



UPTON HOUSE,
BATHWICK HILL,
BATH.

WITH THE COMPLIMENTS OF
THE OFFICERS
39TH ROYAL GARHWÁL RIFLES

*I was Dr. J. J.
Colonel of the Regiment.*



*From the Officers
39th Royal Garhwál Rifles
in honoured memory of
Lieutenant Luigi Parisotti*



GARHWÁLIS.

For Private Circulation Only

HISTORICAL RECORD - OF THE -



39TH ROYAL GARHWÁL RIFLES

Vol. I.
1887 - 1922

COMPILED BY BRIGADIER-GENERAL J. EVATT, D.S.O.
Colonel of the Regiment.

ALDERSHOT:
GALE & POLDEN, LTD.

CHIN HILLS
LUSHAI
N. W. FRONTIER 1897-98
FRANCE
EGYPT
MESOPOTAMIA
KURDISTAN

SALONICA
GALLI
CONSTANTINOPLE
TURKEY
N.W. FRONTIER
MALAKA
N.W. FRONTIER

**Consequent on the re-numbering of the Indian Infantry,
the designation of the Regiment has been changed from
39TH TO 18TH ROYAL GARHWÁL RIFLES.**

December, 1922

PREFACE

THIS Record is brought out by the Regiment, and is, in the main, merely a compilation of extracts from the various sources of information consulted. The use made of the following publications is gratefully acknowledged :—

“ The Chin Hills Gazetteer,” by Bertram S. Carey,* C.I.E. and H. N. Tuck.*

“ An Introductory Historical Note,” by J. D. Macnabb,* Esq., to “ The Image of War ; or, Service in the Chin Hills.”

“ Operations of the Malakand Field Force, 1897.” (Official.)

“ Operations of the Mohmand Field Force, 1897.” (Official.)

“ The Indian Corps in France,”† by Lieut.-Colonel J. W. B. Merewether and Sir F. E. Smith, Bart. (By permission of the India Office.)

“ White Paper (East India) Moplah Rebellion.” (Official.)

The description of Garhwál and the Garhwális, in the “ Introductory,” is by Lieut.-Colonel M. B. Roberts, O.B.E. (Retired), and is reproduced by permission of the editor of *The Field*.

The Record has had the advantage of having been revised by the several Commandants of battalions and by other officers who took part in many of the events dealt with.

* All intimately associated with the Regiment, as Political Officers, in the Chin Hills.

† The accounts in this publication correspond, as a rule, with the war diaries of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE
GARHWÁL	1
THE GARHWÁLIS	6
MILITARY HISTORY OF GARHWÁLIS	8

CHAPTER I

RAISING OF THE REGIMENT—APRIL, 1887	10
MOVE TO BURMA—NOVEMBER 5TH, 1890	12
RECONSTITUTION OF THE REGIMENT—JANUARY 1ST, 1891	13

CHAPTER II

FIELD SERVICE IN THE CHIN HILLS—1891-1893	14
COLUMN DUTY—1891	14
ENGAGEMENT OF THE LA-AW-VÁR—APRIL 2ND AND 3RD, 1891	15
COLUMN DUTY—1891-92	17
MARCH OF THE BURMA COLUMN FROM BOTUNG TO LUNGLEH —APRIL 21ST TO MAY 2ND, 1892	19
COLUMN DUTY—1892-93	21
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN BURMA AND THE CHIN HILLS	23
RETURN TO LANSDOWNE—FEBRUARY, 1893	23
FIELD SERVICE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER—1897-98	24
ACTION OF NAWAGAI—SEPTEMBER 20TH-21ST, 1897	27
LINE OF COMMUNICATIONS, TIRAH EXPEDITIONARY FORCE	29
MEDALS AND DISTINCTIONS	29
CASUALTIES	29
GARRISON DUTY IN CHITRÁL—1898-1899	29
RETURN TO LANSDOWNE—OCTOBER, 1899	29
RAISING OF THE 2ND BATTALION—MARCH, 1901	29
CORONATION OF H.M. KING EDWARD VII, EMPEROR OF INDIA— AUGUST 9TH, 1902	30
GARRISON DUTY IN CHITRÁL—1ST BATTALION—1905-06	30
RETURN OF 1ST BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—NOVEMBER 6TH, 1906	30
GARRISON DUTY IN CHITRÁL—2ND BATTALION—1906-07	31
RETURN OF 2ND BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—NOVEMBER 17TH, 1907	31
KING'S INDIAN ORDERLY OFFICERS	31
DEATH OF H.M. KING EDWARD VII—MAY 6TH, 1910	31
CORONATION OF H.M. KING GEORGE V, EMPEROR OF INDIA—JUNE 22ND, 1911	31

CHAPTER III

	PAGE
THE GREAT WAR. FRANCE AND EGYPT	33
MOBILIZATION—AUGUST 9TH, 1914	33
MOVE TO KARÁCHI	33
VOYAGE TO MARSEILLES	33
FRANCE—OCTOBER, 1914, TO NOVEMBER, 1915	33
MOVE TO THE FRONT	33
OCCUPATION OF THE TRENCHES—OCTOBER 29TH-30TH, 1914	35
BATTLE OF LA BASSÉE—OCTOBER 29TH TO NOVEMBER 2ND,	
1914	35
RAID BY THE TWO BATTALIONS—NOVEMBER 9TH-10TH, 1914	36
A SECOND RAID—NOVEMBER 13TH, 1914	37
RELIEF FROM THE TRENCHES—NOVEMBER 17TH AND 19TH,	
1914	38
DEFENCE OF FESTUBERT—NOVEMBER 23RD-24TH, 1914—1ST	
BATTALION	39
VISIT OF HIS MAJESTY THE KING-EMPEROR—DECEMBER	
1ST, 1914	43
BATTLE OF NEUVE CHAPELLE—MARCH 10TH-13TH, 1915 ...	44
TEMPORARY REORGANIZATION AS "THE GARHWÁL RIFLES"—	
APRIL 1ST, 1915	54
VISIT OF H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES—MAY 6TH, 1915	55
BATTLE OF AUBERS RIDGE—MAY 9TH, 1915	55
BATTLE OF FESTUBERT—MAY 15TH-25TH, 1915	56
BATTLE OF LOOS—SEPTEMBER 25TH TO OCTOBER 8TH, 1915	58
ACTION OF PIÈTRE—SEPTEMBER 25TH, 1915	58
LAST TOUR IN THE TRENCHES ENDED—OCTOBER 28TH, 1915	61
INDIAN CORPS LEAVES THE WESTERN FRONT—NOVEMBER	
8TH, 1915	61
APPRECIATION OF THE REGIMENT BY THE CORPS COMMANDER	62
MESSAGE FROM THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE BRITISH	
ARMY IN THE FIELD TO THE GARHWÁL BRIGADE ...	62
MESSAGE FROM HIS MAJESTY THE KING-EMPEROR TO THE	
INDIAN CORPS	62
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	63
MEDALS	65
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN FRANCE	65
SINKING OF THE S.S. "PERSIA"	65
EGYPT—NOVEMBER, 1915—FEBRUARY, 1916	66
ARRIVAL IN INDIA	66
RETURN OF 1ST AND 2ND BATTALIONS TO LANSDOWNE—MARCH	
18TH, 1916	66
IMMEDIATE REORGANIZATION IN TWO BATTALIONS	66

	PAGE
RAISING OF THE 3RD BATTALION—AUGUST 20TH, 1916	67
GARRISON AND OUTPOST DUTY—QUETTA—1ST BATTALION—DECEMBER, 1916, TO DECEMBER, 1917	67

CHAPTER IV

THE GREAT WAR. MESOPOTAMIA—2ND BATTALION—MARCH, 1917, TO SEPTEMBER, 1918	68
DEPARTURE FROM KARÁCHI—MARCH 24TH, 1917	68
ARRIVAL IN MESOPOTAMIA—MARCH 29TH, 1917	68
EUPHRATES OPERATIONS—1917-18	69
CAPTURE OF RAMÁDI—SEPTEMBER 28TH AND 29TH, 1917	69
DESPATCHES	78
ACTION OF KHÁN BÁGHDÁDI—MARCH 26TH AND 27TH, 1918	74
OCCUPATION OF ÁNAH—MARCH 28TH, 1918	75
DEPARTURE FROM MESOPOTAMIA—SEPTEMBER 28TH, 1918	77
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	77
MEDALS	78
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN MESOPOTAMIA	78
THE GREAT WAR. SALONICA, THE DARDANELLES, AND CONSTANTINOPLE—2ND BATTALION—OCTOBER, 1918, TO NOVEMBER, 1920	79
VOYAGE TO SALONICA	79
ARRIVAL IN SALONICA—OCTOBER 24TH, 1918	79
GALLIPOLI—NOVEMBER 10TH, 1918	80
CONSTANTINOPLE—MARCH 22ND, 1919	81
OPERATIONS IN TURKEY-IN-ASIA—JUNE 8TH TO SEPTEMBER 28TH, 1920	88
RETURN TO CONSTANTINOPLE—SEPTEMBER 28TH, 1920	84
DEPARTURE FOR INDIA—NOVEMBER 5TH, 1920	84
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	86
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN TURKEY	86
RETURN OF 2ND BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—NOVEMBER 28TH, 1920	86

CHAPTER V

THE GREAT WAR. MESOPOTAMIA—1ST BATTALION—DECEMBER, 1917, TO FEBRUARY, 1921	87
ARRIVAL IN MESOPOTAMIA—DECEMBER 12TH, 1917	87
ADVANCE ON MOSUL	88
ACTION OF FATHA GORGE—OCTOBER 23RD AND 24TH, 1918	88
BATTLE OF SHARQAT—OCTOBER 28TH-30TH, 1918	89
SURRENDER OF TURKISH SIXTH ARMY—OCTOBER 30TH, 1918	90
ARRIVAL AT MOSUL—NOVEMBER 5TH, 1918	90

	PAGE
THE GREAT WAR. MESOPOTAMIA—<i>continued</i> :	
KURDISTÁN	91
INCIDENTS OF GARRISON DUTY IN THE KURDISH HILLS ...	91
PUNITIVE OPERATIONS OF THE ÁMADIA COLUMN—AUGUST	
1ST TO SEPTEMBER 26TH, 1919	92
PUNITIVE OPERATIONS OF THE ZAKHO COLUMN—AUGUST	
14TH TO SEPTEMBER 26TH, 1919	93
COMBINED OPERATIONS OF THE ÁMADIA AND ZAKHO COLUMNS	
—SEPTEMBER 27TH TO OCTOBER 10TH, 1919	96
AKRA AND THE AKRA HILLS—NOVEMBER, 1919, TO MAY,	
1920	96
THE ARAB RISING, 1920	99
DEPARTURE FROM MOSUL—JANUARY 22ND, 1921	102
DEPARTURE FROM MESOPOTAMIA—FEBRUARY 14TH, 1921	103
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	103
MEDALS	103
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN MESOPOTAMIA	104
RETURN OF 1ST BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—FEBRUARY 28TH, 1921	104
CHAPTER VI	
GARRISON DUTY—PANJÁB—3RD BATTALION—NOVEMBER, 1917, TO	
MAY, 1919	105
MOBILIZATION—MAY 6TH, 1919	105
FIELD SERVICE, N.W. FRONTIER—3RD BATTALION	106
3RD AFGHÁN WAR—MAY 15TH TO AUGUST 8TH, 1919	106
MEDAL	106
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	106
TOTAL CASUALTIES ON N.W. FRONTIER	107
RETURN OF 3RD BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—APRIL 27TH, 1920 ...	107
CHAPTER VII	
RAISING OF THE 4TH BATTALION, WHICH SUBSEQUENTLY BECAME	
1/50TH KUMAON RIFLES—OCTOBER 23RD, 1917	108
RAISING OF THE 4TH BATTALION—OCTOBER 28TH, 1918	108
FIELD SERVICE ON THE N.W. FRONTIER—4TH BATTALION—MAY,	
1919, TO MAY, 1921	109
3RD AFGHÁN WAR—KURRAM OPERATIONS	109
AFGHÁN ATTACK ON THAL—MAY 26TH TO 31ST, 1919 ...	109
OPERATIONS IN WÁZÍRISTÁN—NOVEMBER 3RD, 1919, TO MAY	
13TH, 1921	110
OPERATIONS OF TOCHI COLUMN—NOVEMBER 3RD-26TH, 1919	110
OPERATIONS OF DERAJÁT COLUMN—NOVEMBER 27TH, 1919,	
TO MAY 7TH, 1920	110
ACTION OF SPÍN GHÁRA RIDGE—JANUARY 2ND, 1920	111

	PAGE
FIELD SERVICE ON THE N.W. FRONTIER—4TH BATTN.—<i>continued</i> :	
OPERATIONS IN WÁZÍRISTÁN—<i>continued</i> :	
CAPTURE OF THE AHNAI TANGI	114
ACTION OF JANUARY 9TH, 1920	114
ACTION OF JANUARY 10TH, 1920	116
ACTION OF JANUARY 11TH, 1920	116
FORCING OF THE BARÁRI TANGI—JANUARY 28TH, 1920 ...	117
NIGHT MARCH OF FEBRUARY 5TH, 1920	118
DESPATCHES	118
GARRISON DUTY AT LADHA	119
REARGUARD ACTION—MARCH 24TH, 1921	120
DEPARTURE FROM LADHA—MARCH 26TH, 1921	123
HONOURS NOT SET FORTH IN THE TEXT	123
MEDALS	124
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN WÁZÍRISTÁN	124
RETURN OF 4TH BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—MAY 24TH, 1921 ...	124
PEACE CELEBRATIONS IN LONDON	124
KING'S INDIAN ORDERLY OFFICERS	125
HONORARY KING'S COMMISSIONS	125
GARRISON DUTY, CHITRÁL—3RD BATTALION—1920	125
ROYAL TITLE CONFERRED ON REGIMENT	125
REORGANIZATION OF THE INDIAN INFANTRY	126
SUPPRESSION OF THE MOPLAH REBELLION—1ST BATTALION—NOV- EMBER, 1921, TO JUNE, 1922	126
TOTAL CASUALTIES IN MALABAR	130
RETURN OF 1ST BATTALION TO LANSDOWNE—JUNE, 1922	130
N.W. FRONTIER—2ND BATTALION	180
CONSTITUTION OF THE 1ST TERRITORIAL BATTALION—MARCH 10TH, 1922	180
CONCLUSION	181

APPENDIX I

RECORDS OF SERVICE AND PORTRAITS OF OFFICERS KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED ON FIELD SERVICE	185
--	-----

APPENDIX II

ROLL OF GARHWÁLI OFFICERS KILLED IN ACTION	155
---	-----

APPENDIX III

SUMMARY OF DEATH CASUALTIES	157
------------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX IV

SUCCESSION LIST OF BRITISH OFFICERS	161
--	-----

APPENDIX V

SUCCESSION LIST OF GARHWÁLI OFFICERS	173
---	-----

	PAGE
APPENDIX VI	
LIST OF HONOURS GAINED WHILST ON THE ROLLS BY OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS SINCE THE REGIMENT WAS RAISED, INCLUDING "MENTION IN DESPACHES" AND GRANT OF BREVET AND HONORARY RANK	180
APPENDIX VII	
NAMES OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS WHOSE SERVICES WERE BROUGHT TO NOTICE OTHERWISE THAN IN DESPACHES	198
APPENDIX VIII	
INDIA ARMY ORDER CONFERRING THE TITLE OF "ROYAL" ON THE REGIMENT	200
APPENDIX IX	
THE MILITARY EFFORT, IN MEN, OF THE GARHWÁL DISTRICT DURING THE WAR	201
APPENDIX X	
RÉSUMÉ OF THE SERVICES OF THE TEHRI IMPERIAL SERVICE SAPPERS DURING THE GREAT WAR	202
APPENDIX XI	
RÉSUMÉ OF THE SERVICES OF THE 1ST BATTALION 50TH KUMAON RIFLES, ONCE 4/39TH GARHWÁL RIFLES	204
APPENDIX XII	
SONG—"HURRAH FOR THE LIFE OF A SOLDIER!"	207
THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE BAND	209
THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE PIPES	210
APPENDIX XIII	
LANSDOWNE CANTONMENT	212

LIST OF PLATES

	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	FACING PAGE
GARHWÁLIS	2
DEOPRAYÁG—MOUNT TRISÚL—BHAIRONGHÁTI BRIDGE—JAMNÚTRI	4
TEMPLES OF KEDÁRNÁTH AND BADRINÁTH—VILLAGE OF GOPESWAR	6
GAO MUKH—CANTILEVER BRIDGE—A TYPICAL HAMLET—A TYPICAL HOUSE	8
VIEW OF "THE SNOWS"—IN "THE SNOWS"—A TYPICAL VIEW—IN A VALLEY	18
FALÁM: THE LINES—THE OFFICERS' QUARTERS—A PICQUET—TÁSHON YAWMA	22
IRRAWADDY RIVER—MYIT-THA RIVER—A MOUNTAIN PATH—A TYPICAL CHIN	24
NAWAGAI	29
COLONEL E. P. MAINWARING—BRIG.-GENERAL J. T. EVATT, D.S.O.	31
LOWER AND UPPER DROSH—FORT GUARD, DROSH—THE LOWÁRI PASS—BATTALION ON THE MARCH	32
ORDERS OF DRESS, 1895—TYPES OF GARHWÁLIS—REVIEW ORDER, 1904—THE BAND	33
THE RAW MATERIAL—INDIAN FIELD SERVICE ORDER, 1914—ON THE HILLSIDE (2)	34
GROUP OF OFFICERS, 1ST BATTALION	36
GROUP OF OFFICERS, 2ND BATTALION	41
THE 1ST BATTALION AT FESTUBERT	47
THE 2ND BATTALION AND 2ND RIFLE BRIGADE AT NEUVE CHAPELLE	90
MOSUL: FANSHAWE SQUARE—THE TOWN—THE BRIDGE	91
FORTIFIED HOUSES, HAMZÁN—A RIFLEMAN IN FIELD SERVICE ORDER—KAROAR	108
COLONEL J. M. T. HOGG—LIEUT.-COL. J. T. H. LANE, O.B.E., M.C.	128
MALABAR: NILGIRRI HILLS—BRIDGE NEAR ARIKKOD—THE BEYPUR RIVER — SNIPE SHOOTING — DRINKING COCOA-NUT MILK — VICKERS GUN PLATOON IN ACTION	135
MAJOR GUY HASTINGS TAYLOR—CAPTAIN ARCHIBALD WILLIAM ROBERTSON—GLASGOW	137
MAJOR WARREN HENRY WARDELL—CAPTAIN WILLIAM GEORGE STANHOPE KENNY	139
CAPTAIN BENJAMIN CHARLES SPARROW—LIEUTENANT JOHN CHARLES ST. GEORGE WELCHMAN	

LIST OF PLATES— <i>continued</i> :	FACING PAGE
MAJOR HENRY MACKINNON MAC TIER—CAPTAIN JOHN THEODORE CUMBERLAND WILCOX	141
LIEUTENANT ARCHIBALD HENRY MANKELOW, M.C.—MAJOR GERARD WILLIAM BURTON, D.S.O.	143
CAPTAIN WYNNE OWEN, 38TH DOGRAS (ATTACHED)—CAPTAIN JAMES ERIC MURRAY, 87TH PUNJABIS (ATTACHED)	145
CAPTAIN RICHARD JOHN CLARKE, 8TH RAJPUTS (ATTACHED)—MAJOR JAMES WOODS, M.B., I.M.S. (ATTACHED)	147
BREVET-COLONEL ERNEST ROBERT RAINIER SWINEY—LIEUTENANT GEORGE CRAIGIE PROPHIT	149
LIEUTENANT WILLIAM DAVID KENNY, V.C.—LIEUTENANT LUIGI PARISOTTI, 3RD GURKHA RIFLES (ATTACHED)	151
CAPTAIN CECIL JERVIS SHARP, 13TH RAJPUTS (ATTACHED)—LIEUTENANT THOMAS CORMAC HOURIHANE, 26TH PUNJABIS (ATTACHED)	153
MURAL TABLET, LANSDOWNE—MEMORIAL PANEL, SANDHURST—SILVER TRIDENT, BADRINÁTH—SILVER BELL, BADRINÁTH—BRONZE STATUE, LANSDOWNE AND NEUVE CHAPELLE	158
TEMPORARY LINES (2)	} 212-215
ST. MARY'S CHURCH—OFFICERS' BUNGALOWS	
OFFICERS' MESS : EXTERIOR	
OFFICERS' MESS : THE HALL (2)—THE BILLIARD ROOM	
THE MESS-ROOM (2)	
PANORAMA OF LANSDOWNE	

The photographs of "A typical Chin" and "Descending a bad bit of Mountain Path" facing page 22, are reproduced by permission of Messrs. W. Thacker and Co.

The photographs of "Mount Trisúl" facing page 2, "Indian Field Service Order 1914" and "On the Hillside" facing page 33, are reproduced by permission of "The Field."

LIST OF MAPS AND PLANS

	FACING PAGE
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE ACTION OF NAWAGAI	27
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE 1ST BATTALION'S ACTION AT FESTUBERT	39
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE GARHWÁL BRIGADE'S ACTION AT THE BATTLE OF NEUVE CHAPELLE	44
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE ACTION OF PIÈTRE	58
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE CAPTURE OF RAMÁDI	72
TURKEY	84
KURDISTAN	104
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE ACTION OF SPÍN GHÁRA RIDGE	111
N.W. FRONTIER—OPERATIONS, 1919-21	118
SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE REARGUARD ACTION OF MARCH 24TH, 1921	122
PANORAMIC SKETCH OF THE HILL RANGES SEEN FROM LANSDOWNE	214
GARHWÁL	} <i>Pocket</i>
LUSHAI AND CHIN HILLS	
N.W. FRONTIER—OPERATIONS OF 1897-98	
AREA OF OPERATIONS OF THE INDIAN CORPS IN FRANCE	
TIGRIS AND EUPHRATES	

HISTORICAL RECORD

OF THE

39th ROYAL GARHWÁL RIFLES

INTRODUCTORY.

GARHWÁL.

“GARH”—a fort; “wál”—the place of. And truly Garhwál is a country of forts, for wellnigh every conspicuous mountain top is crowned with the crumbling remains of an old fortress, and not only portions of defences can still be traced, but even the well-graded road leading down steeply to the fort’s all-important water-supply. The military cantonment of Lansdowne, for example, has the ruins of the fort of Kálungarhi on its culminating point, 6,065 feet above sea-level.

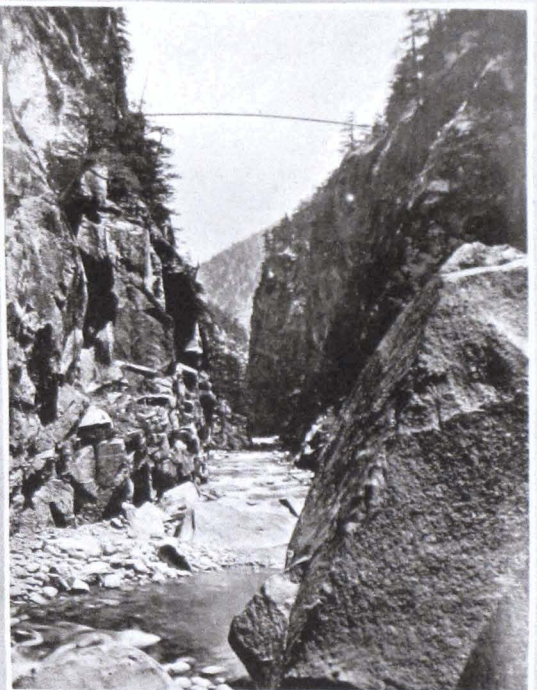
The district of Garhwál is situated about midway along the length of the great Himalayan range. It occupies the whole width of the range, from the watershed which forms the Tibetan frontier on the north down to and including a narrow strip of the plains on the south. Its eastern boundary is the district of Almora, or Kumaon, and its western the State of Tehri, formerly called Foreign Garhwál. Close to the north-east corner of Garhwál is one of the most fascinating spots in Central Asia, the great shallow, salt Mánasarowar Lake, reputed to be the highest lake in the world, 14,900 feet above sea-level, on the great Tibet plain. Within view of its brackish waters rises the isolated holy peak of Kailás, sacred alike to Buddhist and Hindu. Near to it are the sources of three of India’s greatest rivers. To the east rises the Tsangpo, which discharges into the Bay of Bengal as the Brahmaputra. Hard by the western shores of the lake, and within half a mile of each other, rise the Satlej and Indus. The superb snowpeaks of Garhwál

itself are the birthplace of two other great rivers, the Ganges and the Jamna.

The elevation of Garhwál above the sea varies from 1,000 feet in the strip of plains bordering the foot-hills to the towering peak of Nanda Devi, 26,660 feet high. There are many peaks over 20,000 feet high, and it is noteworthy that they are not, as one would naturally imagine, disposed on the line of the main watershed or backbone of the Himalayas, but are dotted along the huge spurs jutting out therefrom like enormous ribs, all trending southwards. The only exception in Garhwál is the second highest peak, Kamet, which rises on the main watershed between the Niti and Mána Passes. Enclosed amidst these giants is a maze of glaciers, many of huge dimensions, forming the sources of the Ganges,* Jamna, and their numerous tributaries, and acting as reservoirs to many a dry and parched district far out in the plains of Hindustán. The meeting-points of tributary streams with the sacred waters of the Ganges are places of particular sanctity. That of the Ganges and Jamna at Allahabád is called by the Hindus "Prayág," and similarly in Garhwál we have Vishnuprayág, near Joshimath, for the Vishnu (or Bishan) Ganga confluence with the holy stream, Nandprayág for the Nandákini, Karanprayág for the Pindar, Rudarprayág for the Mandákini, and Deoprayág for the Bhágirathi. But in Garhwál the Hindu shrines of greatest sanctity are near the sources of the principal streams, and to these pilgrims flock from every part of India. Badrináth is the most easterly and most sacred of these temples. Here the Ráwal of Badrináth, the highest of Hindu ecclesiastics, the Pope of Hinduism, resides during the short pilgrim season; but on the first signs of winter the Ráwal, his large retinue, and the most sacred—and possibly most valuable—of the gods move down to more congenial climes. One would have imagined that this premier shrine would have been rather an imposing building, but it is described as quite small and insignificant.

The next important temple to the west is that of Kedárnáth, situated high up the valley of the Mandákini River. It is an imposing

* The upper waters are known as the Alaknanda River and the Dhauli Ganga. The Bhágirathi is popularly considered the chief branch of the Ganges, but it is inferior in importance and volume to the Alaknanda.



MT. TRISÚL (23,440 FT.)
JAMNÚTRI.
(THE SOURCE OF THE JAMNA).

DEOPRAYÁG.
BHAIRONGHÁTI BRIDGE

building, the establishment of which winters at Gauri Khund lower down the valley. At the latter place is a hot spring into which the pious Hindu can plunge with impunity, but which is too unbearable for his evil-living brother. From here a terrific footpath mounts upward till it crosses a pass 20,000 feet high, and on the northern slopes descends rapidly to the Gangútri Glacier ("Ganga"—Ganges; "utri"—source). At the lower end of the glacier is Gao Mukh (the Cow's Mouth), in reality the Bhágirathi River issuing from the ice grotto. Some 25 or 30 miles down the stream is the shrine of Gangútri. A few miles below Gangútri the track has to cross a tributary stream known as the Jadh Ganga. This stream flows through a gorge enclosed by sheer walls of rock rising 450 feet. The gorge was bridged many years ago by the Indian Forest Department, which had leased the surrounding "deodár" (cedar) forests for a term of years from the Tehri State. The bridge was a suspension one of two steel wire ropes fixed over four enormous upright deodár timbers, and was anchored to the cliffs on each side to prevent excessive swaying. It measured 300 feet in length by 2 feet 3 inches in width. There were no handrails till the two main wire ropes acted as such near the middle of the bridge, but merely vertical telegraph wires a yard or so apart supporting the roadway. It was a fearsome bridge to cross for the first time, and the story goes that the local people levied substantial blackmail on the rich and nervous pilgrims who were carried over the Bhaironghāti bridge in chairs after blindfolding their eyes. Another important shrine still farther to the west is that of Jamnútri (the Jamna's source), where there is a thermal spring so hot that the pilgrim has only to tie uncooked rice in a cloth, cast it into the natural cauldron, and eventually fish it out to find it fully cooked. Apart from these shrines near the sources of the sacred rivers, Tehri is renowned for two fine specimens of "trisúls,"* or tridents, and Garhwál has a third at Gopeswar. These tridents are very ancient, and are symbolic of the weapon of Shíva, the Destroyer.

In the plains and low-lying level valleys, called "dúns" (hence Dehra Dún, the Pátli Dún, etc.), which nestle among the foot-hills, the commonest trees are the "sál" and bamboo, from which a large revenue is derived. At about 4,000 feet begins the zone of the "chír" (*Pinus*

* They are regarded as "standards of victory," or *Bije ashthamb*.

longifolia, a very long-needed, light-coloured pine), the oak (an ever-green *Ilex*, and not our home *Quercus*), and the crimson-flowered rhododendron. This last is not the shrub of gardens at home, but a forest tree sometimes having a girth of 6 feet. A little higher the "chír" is replaced by the "rága," "morinda," and other coniferæ, while the oak passes into the holly-oak. Patches of horse-chestnut and box are met with in the interior, and on high ridges the beautiful ringál bamboo. Next comes the region of the stately cypress, and not far from it will be found the deodár, or cedar; while the rhododendrons have first developed into shrubs with pink flowers, and, finally, at 10,000 to 12,000 feet, into long-limbed straggling shrubs, which seem to creep and crawl close to the hillside by reason of the weight of snow they have lain beneath all through the winter months. High above all other trees, hardly recognizable, so distorted, gnarled, and crushed has it become by gales and snowstorms, is the silver birch. Beyond it the only thing that grows in the way of a shrub is that most useful plant which will burn when green, the juniper.

Among the game animals of Garhwál are the elephant, wild pig, "nilgao" or blue bull (an antelope), the four-horned antelope, the "sámbar," "chital," and barking deer, the tiger, panther, and the sloth-bear. Of these, the tiger, panther, wild pig, sámbar, and barking deer range up to about 10,000 feet. At higher levels are the exclusively hill-dwelling animals—the Himalayan black bear, two goat antelopes, the "sarau" and the "gural," or Himalayan chamois; a true goat, the "tahr"; and the three highest-living animals, the musk-deer, the barhal or blue sheep, and the ounce or snow leopard. The last two in particular are never found far from the ever-varying snow-line.

There are three animals which occasionally cross into Garhwál from Tibet—the "nyan," or *Ovis ammon hodgsonii*, the wild ass or horse, and the "yák."

Of game birds, the jungle fowl keeps to the plains and outer foothills, and the same may be said of the peafowl and grey partridge. The frankolin, commonly known in India as the black partridge, ranges up to 6,000 or 7,000 feet. The "chakur," said to be identical with the French red-legged partridge, is the commonest of the hill partridges here; and the beautiful wood partridge and snow partridge complete



THE VILLAGE OF GOPESWAR.
KEDÁRNÁTH TEMPLE.
BADRINÁTH VILLAGE AND TEMPLE.

the list of these birds. A few grey quails and several of the small bush quails are met with, while the woodcock and an occasional Himalayan solitary snipe are also found. The pheasants ordinarily met with are the "kálíj," from plains' level up to about 8,000 feet; the "koklás," mostly on ridges up to 11,000 feet; and the "chír," a sombre-coloured bird, and the only long-tailed pheasant in Garhwál, which usually frequents steep, precipitous ground. The very handsome crimson tragopan is rarely encountered, as he delights in lonely forests at a considerable elevation, well away from the haunts of men. The gorgeous "munál," resplendent in gold, bronze, purple, green, and velvety black, inhabits the zone from about 8,000 to 12,000 feet. He is a veritable meteor of flashing colour when caught rising from below one with the level rays of the rising sun bringing out his marvellous colouring. The snow-cock practically ends the list of game birds. There are four or five kinds of pigeons, and a few duck are found resting on the pools of the larger rivers during their migrations in late autumn and early spring.

Perhaps the best method of gauging the industry of the Garhwáli as an agriculturist is to stand on one side of a large valley and look carefully across to the opposite side, rising 3,000 or 4,000 feet. In a well-cultivated part of the district every foot of this vast slope will be seen to be terraced. The annual rainfall on the outer ranges is heavy, often totalling 125 inches. Occasionally there are tremendous bursts of rain, which play sad havoc among the terraced fields, and entail a vast expenditure of labour on repairs. Usually about 10 inches fall in January and February and in an occasional shower during the three following months, but the true rainy season is from about June 20th-25th to the first week in October. Practically all cultivation is dependent on the rainfall, though irrigation is practised in some of the valleys. Wheat, barley, millets, dáls, rice, and buck-wheat are the principal crops grown.

In order to appreciate fully the natural beauties of Garhwál, the sublime grandeur of its upper valleys, the kindness of its generous, industrious, simple folk, it is necessary to have lived in the country. One must see to believe it, at dawn in the Rains, an ocean of dead level cloud, with mountain tops and ridges lying on its bosom like

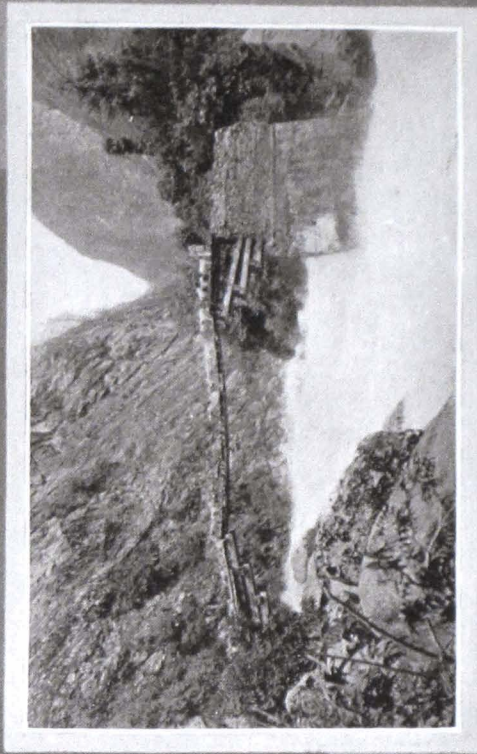
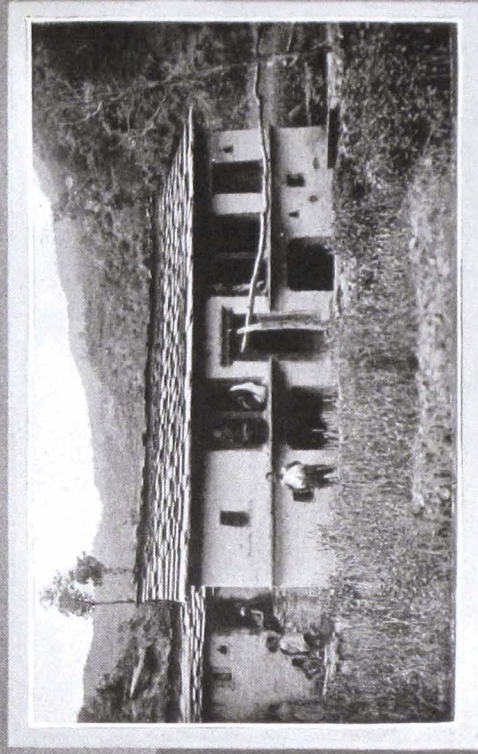
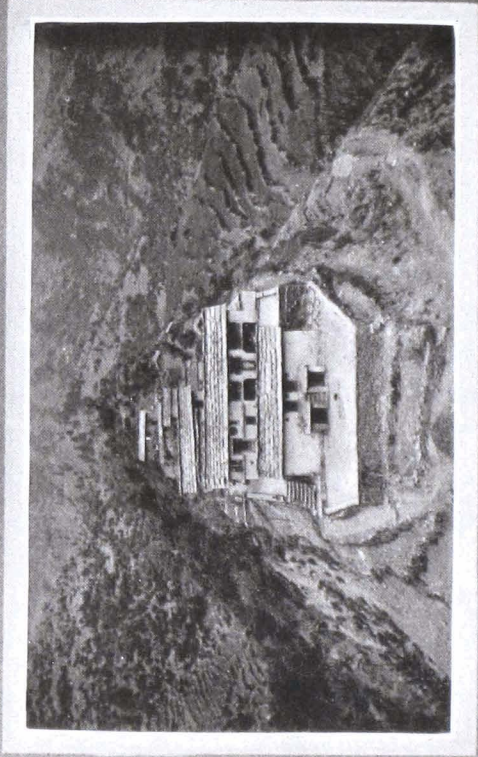
phantom islands, and in a moment see the surface ruffle with dawn's approach till it curls into leviathan breakers, which in turn become floating feathers, till they, too, are as suddenly gone, and earth's great panorama is fully exposed to the astonished gaze. One must see the snow giants by the light of a full clear moon, when, be they 70, 80, or 100 miles distant, they are as clear-cut and distinct as in broad daylight, but turned into a monochrome, looking etherealized and cold—so terribly cold. These and like magical visions alone can give the true atmosphere of the country, a fit setting for the picture of the home of the Garhwáli.

THE GARHWÁLIS.

The name "Garhwáli" is purely geographical, and gives no hint of the fine old fighting stock from which Garhwális have come. The term merely denotes that this class of Indian fighting men is resident in the district of Garhwál, high up near the centre of the Himalayas, on the borders of Tibet. There are three other classes resident in Garhwál—viz., Brahmans, Bhutiyas, and Doms; but of these classes the two latter are not considered suitable as soldiers, and the term "Garhwáli," as used in these notes, refers only to the fighting class enlisted in the battalions of the 39th Royal Garhwál Rifles, to a limited extent in one or two battalions of the Burma Military Police, and in the Imperial Service Sappers and Miners belonging to the adjoining native State of Tehri. The fighting Garhwális are by religion Hindu, and very high-caste Hindu, for they are Rájputés ("Ráj"—a king; "Puttra"—son of), with the blue blood of the Súrajbansi (descendants of the Sun) still flowing in their veins. According to local tradition, the ancestors of the present race of Garhwális emigrated from Rájputána, but it is reasonable to presume that famines and epidemics were the main reasons which induced many Rájputés to look for new homes.*

The Garhwáli, like his own mountain cattle, has evolved a racial type of himself, doubtless owing to the great change involved in transformation from a desert dweller of the plains into a mountaineer of the

* The Gazetteer of the Province holds that the majority of the inhabitants of Garhwál belong to the once very powerful Khasa, or Khasiya, race, and distinguishes them from the later immigrants from Rájputána. The Khasas always profess to be Rájputés, and speak a dialect of Hindi akin to the language of the Hindus of Rájputána.



A TYPICAL HAMLET.

A TYPICAL HOUSE.

Himalayas. He has altered externally, having reduced his height in order the more easily to balance on the precipitous mountain slopes, and added to the muscular powers of the legs, back, neck, and chest. Taking the average measurements of recruits after ten to twelve months' service, they show a height of 5 feet 3½ inches, with 34-inch chests; but these figures are only intended to give an idea of the type, for most recruits (and the Regiment prefers to catch them young) do a lot of growing and filling out for two or three years after that. It is quite astonishing to notice how recruits improve physically under the change to a soldier's life, with its ample and good food, regular exercise, airy barracks, careful medical supervision, and military discipline. Lads of seventeen to nineteen are preferred, as at those ages it is found that both mind and body are far more susceptible of training than at a later period.

Men from hot, low-lying valleys, where fever is prevalent, are not enlisted, nor are those who have formerly been employed in any menial capacity; and, needless to say, no recruit is ever entertained from the vicinity of the pilgrim routes or the sacred Hindu shrines to which these lead. The type preferred is the wild highland agriculturist* from the innermost recesses of the Himalayas. He is dressed in a home-spun woollen blanket, cleverly draped in kilt fashion, and fastened over the chest with two large pins. These pins vary in make and value according to the wealth of the family, from ornamental brass skewers connected by a double chain to the humble but effective thorn. With strong bare legs and arms, his curly black locks often touching his shoulders, and a nondescript cap stuck jauntily on one side surmounting the whole, the untamed recruit is a most picturesque figure.

Garhwális are, as a rule, very fair in colour, and some show a distinct Mongolian type of feature. This is probably due, not to any intercourse with their neighbours the Tibetans, but rather to the effects of a century of Gurkha conquest and oppression (early eighteenth to early nineteenth century). On the whole, the Garhwáli has preserved his type and kept his blood wonderfully free from mixture with other strains through all the long ages. Each of these simple mountaineers has

* Out of the 475,533 persons in Garhwál, 439,395 follow pastoral and agricultural pursuits. (Census, 1911.)

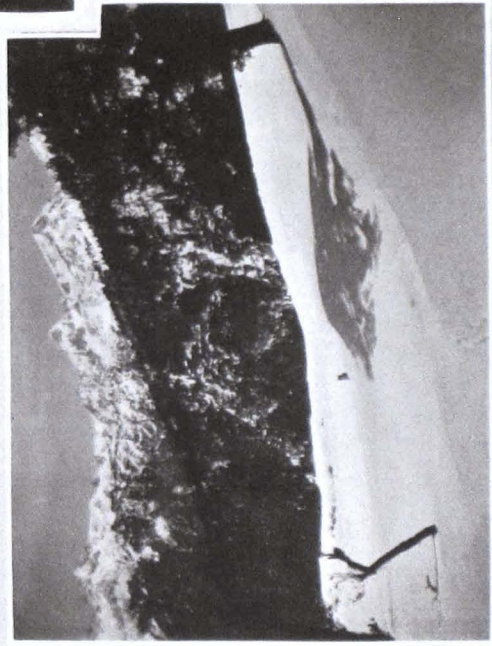
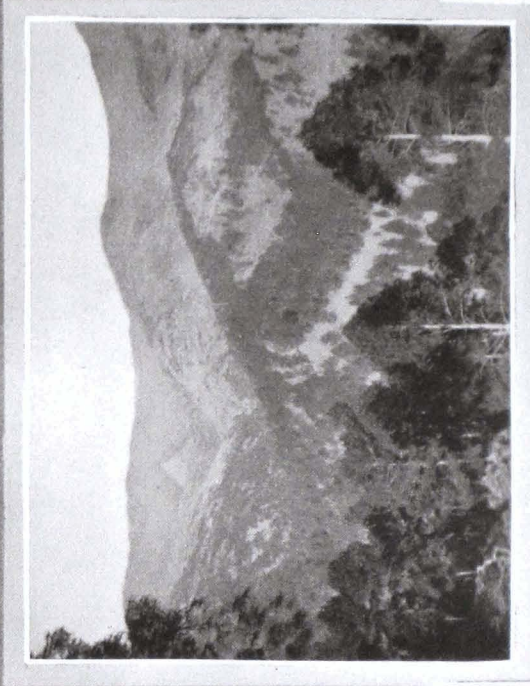
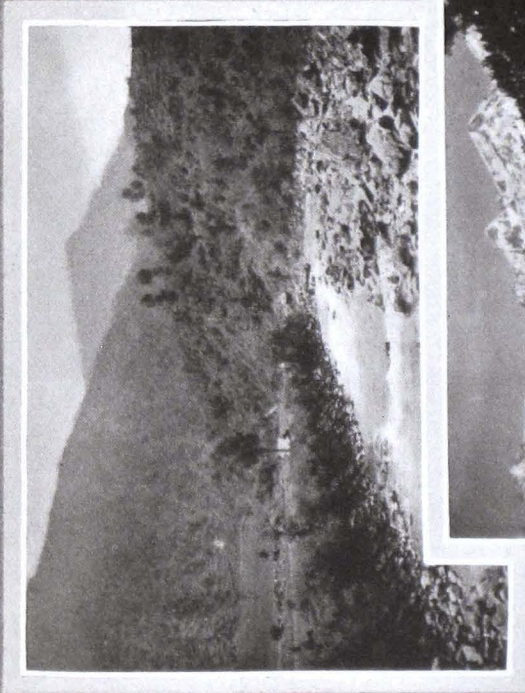
hidden away within his inner consciousness that little spark—perhaps dulled by disuse or oppression—which represents the fiercely burning flame of military ardour that burned in the breast of some old ancestor perhaps twenty, thirty, or more generations ago. The Garhwáli is a bright, cheery, intelligent fellow, very painstaking in learning, a thorough and willing worker, most punctilious in regard to any trust imposed in him, generous and open-handed to a fault, and has marvellous sight, doubtless due to the vast distances he has always looked across. He is, too, a keen “shikári,” and, accustomed to feeding the flocks from childhood, and in constant touch with nature, he is an ideal companion in the jungle. Many of those who live near large streams and rivers are fine swimmers. Crime is so uncommon that up to a few years ago police were non-existent in Garhwál, and the same conditions possibly still exist. As one might guess from his ancient lineage, the Garhwáli is high-spirited and independent, and he can be most obstinate. From the above characteristics it will be seen that, if treated with strict justice tempered with sympathy, the Garhwáli makes a splendid soldier to lead, but a bad one to drive. He, like all humanity, has his weak spots, but these are so inconspicuous beside his good qualities that they are a negligible quantity.

MILITARY HISTORY OF GARHWÁLIS.

For practical purposes, our dealings with Garhwális as soldiers commenced in the Nepalese War of 1814–15, when certain levies of hillmen of Garhwál and Kumaon were raised for service against the enemy.

In the Gazetteer of the United Provinces it is asserted that in 1814 quite two-thirds of the forces of the Nepalese Government in its western possessions were composed of men from the upper parganas of Garhwál and Kumaon, and a letter is quoted from Amar Sing Thápa (one of the principal and most distinguished leaders of the Gurkhas) in which he states that his army and the force engaged in the defence of the fortress of Kalanga were only partly composed of Gorkhális.

It is therefore probable that the larger proportion of Nepalese troops who surrendered to, and then took service with, the British during the course of the war consisted of Garhwális and Kumaonis, the rest being inhabitants of Nepal. These acquisitions from Amar Sing



IN A VALLEY.
IN "THE SNOWS."

A TYPICAL VIEW.
A VIEW OF "THE SNOWS."

Thápa's army became, in 1815, the Nasiri, the Sirmoor, and the Kumaon Battalions (now the 1st King George's Own Gurkha Rifles, the 2nd King Edward's Own Gurkha Rifles, and the 3rd Queen Alexandra's Own Gurkha Rifles), and it appears that they subsequently absorbed considerable numbers of the levies referred to.

Up to 1887 the Garhwális continued to be represented in the ranks of the first five Gurkha regiments.

Thus, from a period not long succeeding the conquest of their country by the Gorkhális, Garhwáli soldiers have stood shoulder to shoulder with Gurkhas (both in the Gorkháli and in the Indian Army), not only as their comrades in the gallant resistance offered in the west to the British in 1814-15, but subsequently in many a well-fought action for the Power they then opposed.

How they acquitted themselves in the ranks of the Gurkha regiments, and of other corps, may be judged from the fact that they were generally held in the highest estimation by those best qualified to express an opinion, and from the fact that the proportion of commissions as officers, and of awards for gallantry in the field gained by Garhwális, was conspicuously in their favour.

The first proposal to raise a regiment of this class originated in July, 1880, through the Panjáb Government, and was revived from time to time till, in January, 1886, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief (General Sir F. S. Roberts) again took up the subject. The following are the terms of his recommendation :—

“ The men would be of an excellent fighting class. The present 5th Gurkhas had many Garhwális in its ranks who have repeatedly proved themselves brave and faithful soldiers, and are considered by the officers of that corps as quite equal to the pure Gurkha in physique and pluck. The other Gurkha regiments count their Garhwális as amongst their best soldiers, and all the officers who know this class best speak in the highest terms of their military qualifications.”



CHAPTER I.

1887-1889.

**Raising of
the Regiment.** IN April, 1887, orders were issued for the raising of a 2nd Battalion to the 3rd (The Kumaon*) Gurkha Regiment, to be composed of Garhwális from upper Garhwál. A nucleus was provided by approved transfers from all corps which enlisted Garhwális, and there were also transferred a number of Gurkha officers and non-commissioned officers from the various Gurkha regiments. The nucleus, and the British officers appointed to the corps, assembled under Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Mainwaring at Almora, where the Battalion remained for just over six months, when it proceeded, through the hills, to Káludánda (the locality tentatively selected as the Garhwáli cantonment), where it arrived on November 4th, 1887.† Here temporary Lines were constructed, in which the men lived for some years until better accommodation was provided.

Recruiting (which was strictly confined to the northern parganas of the district of Garhwál) was, for some time, not successful, mainly because Garhwális had superior inducements to serve in capacities other than soldiering, which at the time offered little advantage, since, in addition to intensive military training, the recruits of the Battalion had very hard work in building first their huts and then their barracks, and in making roads in the new cantonment. It soon became evident that it was impracticable and undesirable to limit recruiting to upper Garhwál alone, and the whole district was thrown open to recruiting. Subsequently the northern portion of the Kumaon Border was included in the recruiting area.

* This title was dropped in August, 1887.

† It is difficult to separate the history of Káludánda (now Lansdowne) from that of the Regiment of Garhwál; it is, therefore, briefly given in Appendix XIII.

Towards the end of 1889 the Battalion furnished a detachment, under Lieutenants A. H. Batty and M. B. Roberts, which took part in this reconnaissance (also known as the Niti Expedition). The force was composed of 209 men of the **Niti-Tibet Frontier Reconnaissance.** two battalions of the 3rd Gurkhas, with six British officers (Major C. Pulley in command), and had for its object the dislodging of a party of Tibetans who had established themselves within our frontier at Bárahoti, and were levying tolls, etc.

At Tapuban the column was divided. Detachments of the 2nd Battalion were directed to proceed via Malári and the Chorhoti Pass and via the Girthi River to Bárahoti, whilst the rest of the force proceeded via the Mirchawk Pass to the same destination. Here traces of occupation were found, but the Tibetans had evidently vacated on the approach of winter.

The interest in this expedition consists in the fact that disciplined troops operated at elevations between 17,000 and 18,000 feet along rugged precipices and stupendous crags and glaciers, enduring extreme cold and fatigue, and at great risk of being cut off any day by impending snow. The detachment of the Battalion returned to Káludánda on December 21st, after an absence of just under two months. The troops engaged were accorded the approval of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief for hard work well carried out.

Notwithstanding the enlargement of the recruiting area, the difficulty in reaching full strength continued, and resulted in the composition of the Battalion being altered, on application, to six companies of Garhwális and two companies of Gurkhas. This was undoubtedly an admission of partial defeat in the accomplishment of the task set the corps. It is necessary, therefore, to lay stress on the physical discomforts and other disabilities which militated against the attainment of that success which accompanied the raising of all other second battalions of Gurkha regiments. They simply settled down by the sides of their parent battalions (or in their Lines), and had thus all the advantages of shelter, parade grounds, and rifle ranges, in very acceptable stations, with participation in a general and established system of Gurkha recruiting; whereas, in the case of Garhwális, everything

had to be accomplished *de novo* and *sub Jove* with inadequate monetary grants and with little material assistance, the direct result of which was to entail on the young soldiers of the Battalion much hard and unremunerated work quite outside what they expected to be their portion. There was, without doubt, an excessive strain on the physical and moral fibre of the men.

The two Gurkha companies were provided without difficulty, and were mostly still in their recruit stage when the six Garhwáli companies (who had just moved into their almost completed permanent barracks) were ordered to Burma, *en route* for the Chin Hills, a destination they were not fated to reach without experiencing considerable distress. The Battalion left Lansdowne on November 5th, and embarked at Calcutta on the Indian Marine s.s. *Dalhousie* on November 13th.

The men were very crowded and the sanitary arrangements were inadequate. Cases suspiciously like cholera appeared on the voyage between Calcutta and Rangoon, and during the five days' stay at the latter place two deaths occurred from cholera. A hurried move was then made by rail, and the river steamer *Sladen* (drawing two flats) to camp opposite Yuathit and below Fort Minhla, on the Irrawaddy, where the disease broke out in full force. A move was afterwards made across the river to Tházi. The epidemic was a severe one, the cholera being of a virulent type, but it served to impress on their British officers the calm and steadfast bearing of Garhwális during this first test of the *moral* of the Battalion. Particularly noticeable was the hospital havildár, Dhan Sing Bisht, who was most assiduous in the performance of his duties and in heartening and encouraging the sick. Though the junior havildár of the Battalion, he was specially promoted to a commission. There were seventy-four cases and forty-four deaths.

In due course the journey was resumed. On arrival at Pakokku, the Battalion came under the Myingyán District (Brig.-General T. Graham), and from here one wing was detached to Fort White (North Chin Hills), via the Chindwin River, Kalewa, and Kalembo, the Headquarters and remainder proceeding to Háka (South Chin Hills) via Pauk, Tilin, Minywa, and Gangaw.

Whilst on the march to the latter place, orders were received

transferring the two Gurkha companies (which had been brought up to a strength of 400 men), most of the Gurkha officers and non-commissioned officers, and some of the British officers to form the nucleus of a new (and entirely Gurkha) 2nd Battalion to the 3rd Gurkha Rifle Regiment, whilst the six companies of Garhwáls were re-designated the 39th (The Garhwáli) Regiment of Bengal Infantry. The hitherto existing 39th (Allyghur Levy) Regiment of Bengal Infantry was disbanded. All with effect from January 1st.

**Reconstitution of
the Regiment.**

This change caused, at the time, much chagrin, since, in addition to dissociation from Gurkhas, there were unsoldierly associations connected with the numeral " 39 " of the now " mustered out " " Allyghur Levy."

A further cause of unhappiness was the receipt of 200 men from the Allyghur Levy, nearly all of objectionable types—an inadequate exchange for the 400 Gurkhas whom their new Commandant described as being " the smartest men he had seen."

However, there was nothing to be done but to face the situation, so, taking the Phoenix as its crest (in place of the crossed kukris), the Regiment of Garhwál began its career as a separate entity, with hope and confidence that the Unit become extinct as 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles and rising as 39th Garhwáls would, at the least, be worthy of its origin.

The change was, without doubt, all for the best, since, with the rebirth of the Regiment, there arose a more purely " Garhwáli " *esprit de corps* than previously existed.

The apotheosis of the crest hitherto borne by the Regiment may fittingly close this chapter.

Whilst, in the design, the Past is referred to, there is the presentment for the Future of a worthy ambition, since the *rara avis*, " the Bird of Happy Omen," is the emblem of perfection, which—never attainable—leaves something always to be striven for.



" Aucto Splendore Resurgo "



CHAPTER II.

1891.

IN order to appreciate the general situation in the Chin Hills, a brief résumé of prevailing conditions is indispensable.

Field Service in the Chin Hills. Despite the expeditions of 1888-89 and 1889-90, and the presence of garrisons in Fort White and Háka, the attitude of most of the Chin clans and villages left much to be desired. This was especially the case with the Kanhow section of the Soktes, who continued to raid the Kale Valley ; with the Táshons, who were chafing against our rule and encouraging North and South to rebel against us ; with the Hákas, whose behaviour was still doubtful ; and with the so-called “ Baungshes,” who were openly defiant—partly so, no doubt, on account of the unsatisfactory result of an expedition which had taken place against the village of Thetta.

On arrival at Gangaw, the Headquarters wing was divided into two portions. Two companies proceeded to Háka
Column Duty, 1891. via Kán and Yokwa, and the rest to Thetta, where they were joined by troops from Háka and by a section of mountain artillery from Burma.

The force* thus constituted was designated the Baungshe Column, and was placed under the command of Colonel E. P. Mainwaring, of the Regiment. The troops moved on February 14th, occupied Kapi on the same day, and on the 16th advanced against Shurkwa, which was the main objective. After encountering only feeble resistance, the column camped near the small village of Paizon, and at daylight the next morning commenced to shell Shurkwa ; but the chiefs surrendering, further hostilities were stopped. The Shurkwas having

* 2 Guns, No. 2 British Mountain Battery. 25 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers (now 64th Pioneers). 125 Rifles, 2nd Bn. 4th Gurkha Rifles. 150 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Lieut. D. E. Mocatta.

accepted the terms imposed on them (including the surrender of Burmese captives), the troops marched to Háka, where the wing was again united on February 22nd.

In the North Chin Hills the principal operations were those of the Kanhow Column,* under Captain F. M. Rundall, 4th Gurkhas, which had for its objects the punishment of raiders, the release of the prisoners they had taken, and the subjection of the Kanhows.

Negotiations having failed, Captain Rundall determined on more active measures, and on the early morning of September 24th the capital village—Tunzan—was surrounded and surprised. In attempting to escape, the Kanhows lost 12 killed and a number wounded, besides 21 prisoners, excluding 3 chiefs who surrendered.

Terms having been complied with, the column (less 100 Rifles of the Regiment who were left to garrison Tiddim) returned to Fort White and then proceeded to Falám, where it met (March 18th) the Táshon Column,† from Háka, under Colonel E. P. Mainwaring. The Táshons, who were believed to be able to put 10,000 fighting men in the field, agreed to all terms and paid tribute.

The two columns then returned to their respective stations. The season closed by a rising of the Klang-Klang tribe, who attacked a party of troops accompanying the Political officer on a peaceful errand to meet the Political officer of South Lushai on the border of their two areas at Tao village.

This party, under Lieutenant D. E. Mocatta, consisted of a section No. 2 British Mountain Battery and 100 Rifles of the Regiment, and left Háka on March 29th. On the following day information was received at Háka that the Klang-Klang chiefs had arranged to attack the party. It was at once decided to take out reinforcing troops, and 100 Rifles of the Regiment, with 30 of the 4th Madras Pioneers, under command of Colonel E. P. Mainwaring, left at 4 a.m. on April 1st, and occupied the village of Klang-Klang the same day.

* 2 Guns, No. 2 British Mountain Battery. 50 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers. 150 Rifles, 2nd Bn. 4th Gurkha Rifles. 150 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Captain Hugh Rose (attached).

† 2 Guns, No. 2 British Mountain Battery. 35 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers. 150 Rifles, 2nd Bn. 4th Gurkha Rifles. 150 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Lieut. J. Evatt.

On April 2nd much firing was heard—musketry and guns—but it was not until the next afternoon that communication was established with Lieutenant Mocatta, and on the same night his party reached Klang-Klang. It was then ascertained that on the return journey, whilst halted at the La-aw-vár stream to water the mules and to rest the troops and coolies, at about 9.45 a.m. on April 2nd, fire was opened on the column by the Chins from both sides of the valley. Some casualties occurred, but the column was extricated and resumed its march, though it continued to be heavily attacked from front and rear until it reached the vicinity of Klang-Klang village the next day.

The casualties were :—Killed : 5 rank and file and 1 hospital servant. Wounded : Lieutenant L. A. Forbes and Jemadár Amar Sing Negi (both severely), 9 rank and file, and 4 coolies. The behaviour of the men in this their first action was excellent, and in this connection the report of the Political officer is quoted :—

“ I would venture to record my admiration of all troops concerned in the action. During the last four years I have served in the field, in a civil capacity, with most regiments, British and Native, in Upper Burma, and never have I seen troops behave with greater steadiness under such adverse circumstances. The admirable manner in which the troops were rallied and the march conducted was vouched for by the fact that after the first surprise only two serious casualties occurred, and that, although we were hardly pressed, hampered with our heavy losses, and encumbered with coolie transport (naturally the worst possible under fire), not a man, rifle, nor any loads whatsoever were left behind. The march of 20 miles from the La-aw-vár stream to the La-vár, near Klang-Klang, under continuous fire for the most part, and through country the difficulties of which must be seen to be appreciated, is an achievement of which all concerned may well be proud.”

There were probably 1,000 Chins engaged, of whom 400 were gun men.

On this occasion No. 308 Sepoy Jagtu Ráwat gained the Order of Merit (2nd Class) for conspicuous gallantry in removing a severely wounded native officer to a place of comparative safety under a heavy fire.

Lieutenant Mocatta received the commendation of the Government of India, and others were mentioned for gallant conduct.*

* See Appendix VII.

The General Officer Commanding the Burma District commented on this action in the following terms :—

“ It seems more than probable that, but for the splendid behaviour of the young soldiers of the 39th Garhwális and the individual coolness and courage of Lieutenant Mocatta and Lieutenant O’Leary (R.A.), gallantly assisted by Lieutenant Macnabb (the Political officer), the force would have suffered annihilation.”

For political reasons and for the sake of the wounded, it was necessary to return to Háka before undertaking adequate retaliatory measures for this treacherous attack. On May 2nd, however, a punitive column* moved out from Háka under Colonel E. P. Mainwaring, and occupied Klang-Klang village.

A certain number of other villages were visited and fines realized, but operations were hampered on account of want of transport, brought about by the necessities of the forces detailed to suppress the Manipúr rebellion.

The rains having commenced, further measures against the Klang-Klangs were abandoned for the time being. The troops returned to Háka, and active operations were brought to a close.

In the report on the season’s operations, the G.O.C. Burma District (Major-General R. C. Stewart, C.B., A.D.C.) made the following remark :—

“ The 39th Garhwális has proved itself an excellent regiment, and its young soldiers are possessed of a dash which reflects upon the Regiment the greatest credit.”

Towards the end of the year the advent of relieving troops (consisting of detachments of No. 8 Bengal Mountain Battery, the 4th Bn. King’s Royal Rifles, and the 12th (2nd Burma) Madras Infantry) was made use of to visit the “ Baungshe ” country from Shurkwa as a base. The operations of this column delayed the punitive expedition which it had been determined to undertake against the

* 2 Guns, No. 2 British Mountain Battery. 50 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers. 250 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Lieut. D. E. Mocatta.

Klang-Klangs, and it was not till February 7th, that a column* left Háka, under Major A. G. F. Browne, D.S.O., of the Regiment. The capital village was occupied, some thirty others visited, fines in guns and in other goods realized, and further punitive measures taken against those principally concerned in the attack on Lieutenant Mocatta's party. Amongst the villages visited was Tao, on the Lushai border, where a column was met from Lungleh, under the Superintendent of the South Lushai Hills.

In the North Chin Hills the season commenced with the operations of a column (under Captain G. B. Stevens, 4th Madras Pioneers), which proceeded on exploration into the Kanhow country and as far as Manipúr. The Regiment supplied 50 Rifles, but these were shortly withdrawn, being required for other purposes.

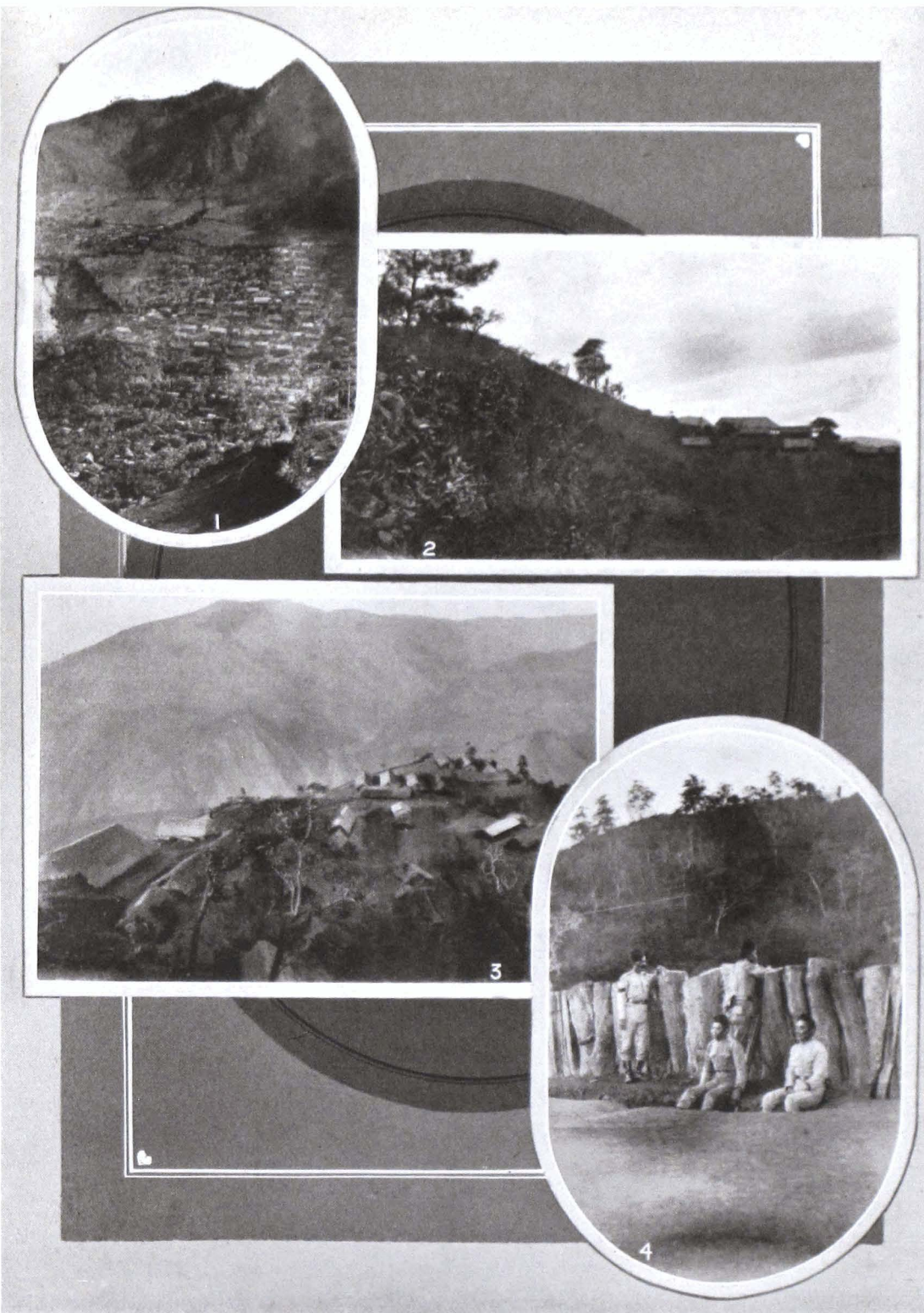
Early in March preparations were made to despatch troops for work in the Táshon country. Throughout Chinland the Táshons were regarded as powerful rivals to ourselves, and it was therefore necessary to bring this tribe under our control. For this purpose a column left Háka on March 10th, under Major A. Howlett (2nd Burma Battalion). On this column there was no detachment of the Regiment. At Falám (the capital of the tribe) the Táshon Column was met, on March 14th, by the Nwengál Column† (under Captain Hugh Rose, attached to the Regiment) from Fort White.

The village having been previously occupied, the combined columns marched through it, and the chiefs were informed that, in consequence of the attempt they had made to organize a rising against us, a permanent post would be established.

For this purpose 150 Rifles of the Regiment arrived from Háka and occupied the old village of Falám. The strength of the garrison was shortly afterwards increased to 400 by the move of the whole of the headquarters wing, under Major A. G. F. Browne, D.S.O., from Háka.

* 2 Guns, No. 8 Bengal Mountain Battery (now 28th Pack Battery). 100 Rifles, 4th Bn. King's Royal Rifles. 25 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers. 20 Rifles, 12th (2nd Burma) Madras Infantry (now 72nd Punjabis). 150 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Capt. J. Evatt.

† 2 Guns, No. 8 Bengal Mountain Battery. 100 Rifles, 4th Bn. King's Royal Rifles. 44 Rifles, 4th Madras Pioneers. 150 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles, under Lieut. H. M. Brownlow.



1.—THE VILLAGE OF FALÁM OR TÁSHON YAWMA.
2.—FALÁM POST, OFFICERS' QUARTERS.
3.—FALÁM POST, THE LINES.
4.—A PICQUET, FALÁM.

Early in April the Táshon village was condemned as unfit for troops, on medical grounds, and a new post was commenced on a spur commanding the main village, and was completed by the end of June.

Although some 30,000 coolies were supplied by the Táshons, a great part of the preparation of sites and of the construction was carried out by the Garhwális.

In the meantime the Táshon Column, having visited numerous villages, returned to Falám, whence it proceeded to Háka. The Nwengál Column, after carrying out its programme, received sudden orders to proceed to Lushai to the assistance of Captain Shakespeare, the Superintendent of the South Lushai Hills, who, with the force under him, was in a very critical position. Unfortunately, the transport was worn out and inadequate, and it was necessary to proceed to the advance base at Botung to refit. Here the Nwengál Column was reconstituted as "the Burma Column," the only difference in the detail of troops being that the section of mountain artillery was reduced to one gun owing to paucity of mules. Great difficulties arose in arranging for transport, and it was not till April 21st, that the column was able to leave Botung. In case the column should have to fall back, a small garrison* was left at Botung.

It is unnecessary to follow in detail the movements of the Burma Column; suffice it to say that, in spite of want of serious opposition, they constitute a record of extreme difficulties over-
March of the Burma come. Of roads there were none, and it was often
Column from Botung necessary to clear a passage through the jungle—
to Lungleh. work which fell mainly on the detachment of the
 Regiment (owing to the men being equipped with
kukris), and which they carried out (to quote the words of the Political officer) "with cheerfulness and zeal." Heavy rain was also experienced, which added greatly to the difficulties of the troops, but more especially of the battery and transport mules, a number of whom had to be destroyed. On other occasions there was either no water, or an inadequate supply for men and animals. Under these circumstances

* 30 Rifles, 4th Bn. King's Royal Rifles. 80 Rifles, 10th (1st Burma Bn.) Madras Infantry (now 10th Gurkha Rifles). 70 Rifles, 39th Garhwál Rifles.

it is not surprising that the Chin coolies employed frequently deserted. Sickness was inevitable, but such was the high sense of duty which prevailed that men, although worn out and suffering from dysentery, refused to go on the sick list until the column reached its first objective—Daokoma—on May 2nd. The march of 105 miles through this most difficult and intricate country was accomplished in twelve days. Helio-graphic communication was here established with Captain Shakespeare at Vansanga (16 miles off), and the next day he and his little force joined the column.

In order to give some idea of the situation, it should be mentioned that there had been a general rising of the eastern Lushais. To circumscribe this rising as much as possible, Captain Shakespeare advanced towards Daokoma, but affairs forced him to return temporarily to Lungleh, whereupon the Lushais swarmed round the posts on the line of communications, firing on all parties and cutting up stragglers, or the unwary who strayed even a few yards outside the posts.

Suddenly came the news that a huge column was advancing against Daokoma from the east, and the Lushais lost heart, drew off from the communications, ceased firing into the posts, deserted their villages, and occupied themselves in trying to hide their grain and property in the *nallahs*.

After punitive operations from Daokoma as a centre, the Burma Column marched to Vansanga, Lungleh, Demágiri, and Rangmattia (April 20th), whence all, except the mule transport and mountain artillery, proceeded down the Karnaphuli River in boats to Chittagong, arriving there on May 23rd.

The column received the telegraphic congratulations of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India (Lord Roberts), who stated that, from his personal knowledge of the country, he was able to appreciate the difficulties that had to be overcome and the hardships to be undertaken at this time of year.

The thanks of the local Governments of Bengal and Burma were accorded to Captain Rose and Mr. Carey (the Political officer) for this relief march, and their Excellencies the Viceroy and the Commander-in-Chief commended the exceptionally good work done by that column.

The detachments of the 4th King's Royal Rifles and the 39th Garhwál Rifles proceeded (May 27th) from Chittagong to Rangoon in the R.I.M.S. *Dalhousie*, and arrived at the latter port on the 30th.

From there the detachment of the Regiment was taken to Falám by Lieutenant H. M. MacTier, who had been staff officer to the column. The men of this detachment subsequently suffered much from sickness, and several men died from the effects of the climate and exposure undergone during the march from Botung to Lungleh.

The season closed with punitive operations against those who were principally concerned in an attack on the post at Botung, which had taken place after the detachments of the King's Royal Rifles and 39th Garhwál Rifles had been withdrawn. In these small operations (which also covered the evacuation of Botung) the detachment of the Regiment took part.

About this time the designation of the Regiment was changed to the 39th (The Garhwál Rifles) Regiment of Bengal Infantry.

During the "off" season certain sections of the Chins in the northern hills showed signs of unrest, but serious disaffection was not suspected. On October 9th, however, the Burman assistant Political officer, his interpreters, and escort were treacherously ambushed, and a large proportion of the escort, together with all the civil officials of the party, were slain. This was immediately followed by a general uprising of the northern clans, principally the Nwengáls and Syins. The Táshons undoubtedly gave secret support to the rising,

but were overawed by the presence of the Falám Column Duty, 1892-93. garrison in their midst. Notwithstanding the uncertain attitude of the Táshons, a detachment of 100 Rifles of the Regiment was sent in haste, early in October, under Lieutenant W. H. Wardell, from Falám to Fort White, forming a welcome reinforcement, and raising the strength of the Garhwáls in the northern hills to 175 Rifles. On November 3rd a column, under Captain E. R. Presgrave, 1st Burma Battalion, consisting of 70 men of that battalion and 75 men of the 39th Garhwál Rifles, attacked and destroyed Dimlo and Shwimpi in the face of very slight opposition.

The situation was so grave that an expeditionary force was assembled in the North Chin Hills, under Brigadier-General A. P.

Palmer, C.B. (commanding Myingyán District), who conducted the military operations in person.

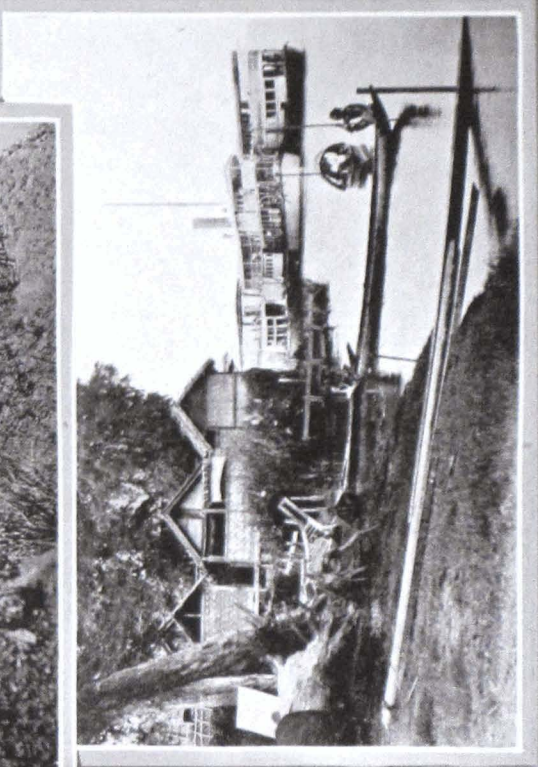
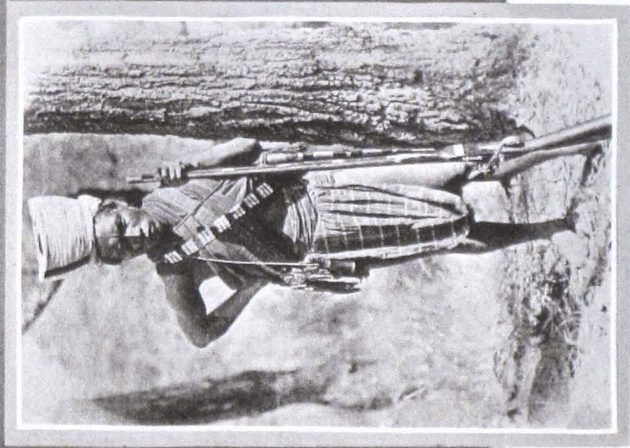
By this time the Regiment had been placed under orders to return to India, and it was not considered advisable to employ it on column duty; but Lieutenant Wardell and 125 Rifles of the Regiment were detailed to occupy Phunum-Kholai in one of the disaffected areas. Lieutenant Wardell's unceasing activity against some of the most troublesome of the Syin tribe resulted in their being the first to surrender their firearms and submit to our terms.

After the conclusion of the season's operations, Brigadier-General A. P. Palmer, C.B., mentioned the Regiment in his report, and referred to "the good services of this fine young battalion" (G.G.O. 733 of 1893).

On January 31st, 1893, the detachment left the North Chin Hills, and on February 5th headquarters of the Regiment left Falám, thus terminating its tour of service in the Chin Hills.

During most of this period the Regiment provided the Command and Staff for both the north and south areas, as well as the Staff officers to the most important columns.

In concluding the record of the Regiment's first tour of active service, a description of some of the conditions connected with that service may not be out of place. It must be first realized that all ranks reached the hills impregnated with constantly recurring malaria contracted in passing through fever-stricken valleys and "tarai"—an initial drawback, which, until the fever was eradicated, added greatly to the ordinary hardships and exposure inseparable from field service. When the habitable heights were reached, the troops were faced by a succession of razor-backed mountains (often jungle-covered), and by paths so bad that it was sometimes only with infinite difficulty that five miles a day was accomplished. But, perhaps (to use the words of the official report), "the most wearing condition was the ever-present anxiety attending the knowledge that at any moment troops or convoys might be ambuscaded." The Chin *guerillas* had, on occasions, proved themselves adepts at this business. Almost invisible, knowing every inch of ground, and armed with the (for the purpose) very effective old flintlock "Brown Bess," they were troublesome enemies, with whom it was almost impossible to come to grips.



A TYPICAL CHIN.

THE MYIT-THA RIVER, UPPER BURMA.

DESCENDING A BAD BIT OF MOUNTAIN PATH.
IRRAWADDY RIVER WITH THE S.S. "SLADEN"

Those engaged in the operations in the Chin Hills received the India Medal, 1852, with clasps "Burma, 1889-92" and "Chin Hills, 1892-93." A third clasp, "Lushai, 1889-92," was also granted to those who accompanied the Burma Column to assist in quelling the general rising in Eastern Lushai.

Medals.

No "Despatches" were published, but the names of those whose services were brought to notice are specified in Appendix VII.

It should be mentioned that Riflemen Banwári Sing Negi and Khárkee Negi were awarded the bronze medal of the Royal Humane Society for saving Rifleman Mohan Sing Ráwat from drowning in the Myit-tha River, Upper Burma, on January 18th, 1892. Riflemen Deb Sing Negi and Jot Sing Negi received testimonials in vellum for attempting to rescue Bugler Gopiya Lohár from drowning at the same place and on the same date.

Casualties.

The casualties on foreign and field service in Burma and the Chin Hills were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
British officers	—	—	1
Indian officers	—	—	1
Other ranks	6	43	12
Followers	1	—	—
	7	43	14

The Regiment concentrated at Rangoon, where it embarked on February 19th, reaching Calcutta four days later.

Return to Lansdowne. Continuing the journey by rail and route march, it arrived at Lansdowne on March 4th.

Notwithstanding that the men were now employed (and for many years afterwards) on hard manual labour in building barracks and excavating a parade ground, recruiting gradually improved as a result of field service in Burma, and in consequence of more comfortable physical conditions in cantonments. During the ensuing period in Lansdowne there were periodical visits to the plains for camps of exercise and instruction, and little else of special interest took place.

Towards the end of 1894 the newly-constituted 9th (Khas Gurkha) Regiment of Bengal Infantry (which subsequently became the 9th Gurkha Rifles) was linked with the 39th.

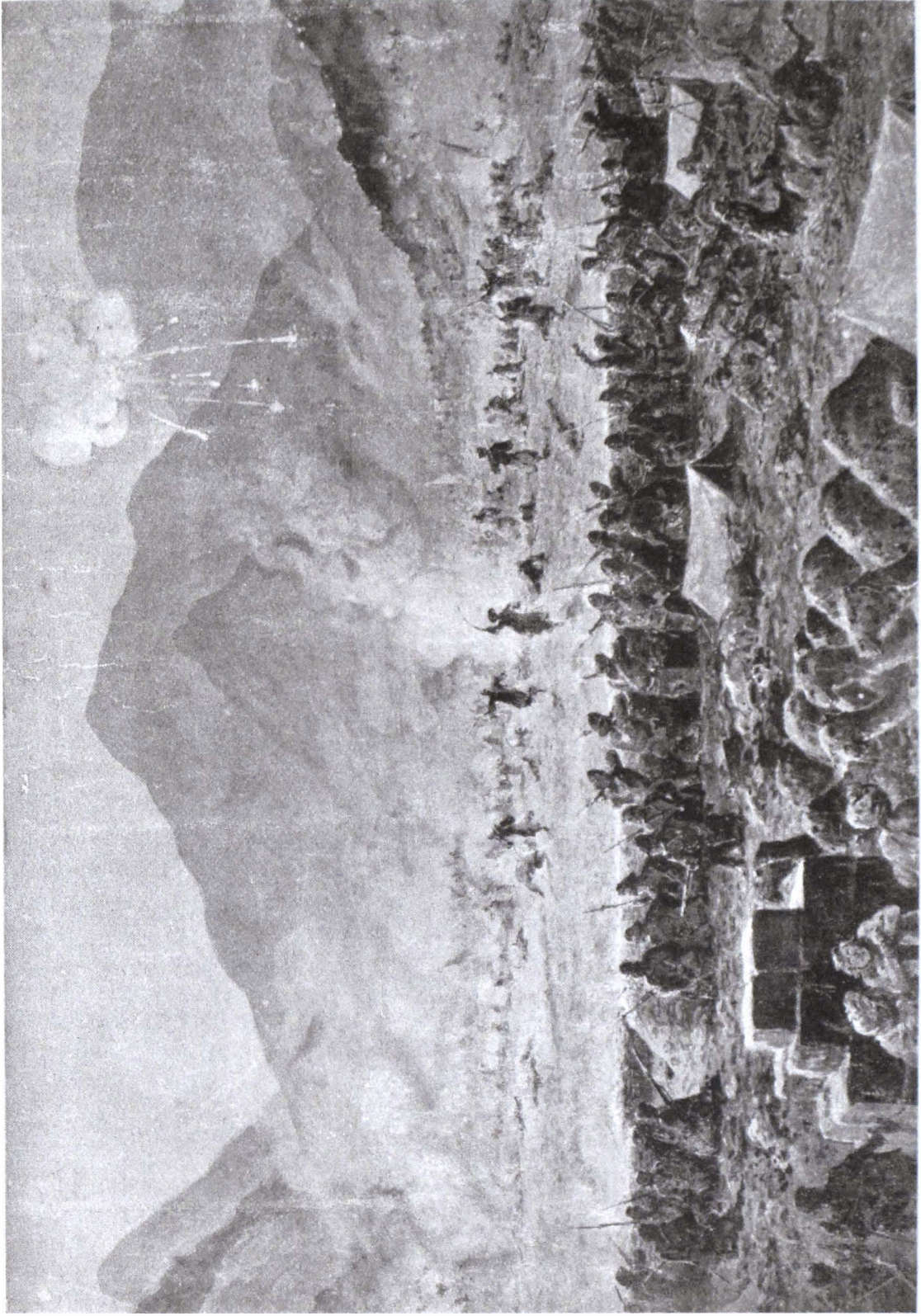
In June, 1895, a lightning fatality occurred, when a half-company barrack was struck whilst the men were doing musketry drills. The flash apparently travelled round three sides of the building (which was roofed with iron), killed one man who was cooking in the back veranda and two others in the front, and badly injured fifteen more. The rest were all more or less affected ; those who were not insensible were found in a dazed condition some minutes after the accident. The usual vagaries occurred : two men, who were not particularly hurt, had the butts of their rifles smashed ; several had their hair singed ; while most of the others were scorched, in a zigzag fashion, over their bodies.

In August, 1897, orders were unexpectedly received for the Regiment to mobilize for service on the **Field Service,** **North-West Frontier.** Proceeding (under command of Colonel B. C. Graves) by route march and rail to Naushahra, it thence marched to Hoti Mardán, where it was at first employed on garrison duty.

The general situation was as follows :—For some time past Afghán influences had been at work to detach the Mohmands from their allegiance to the British. Added to this, the Mullah of Hadda (an Afghán village in the Jalálabád district) was, early in 1897, busy moving about the Mohmand country and in Bajaur endeavouring to incite the clans to renounce their engagements with the Indian Government and to join in a *jehád* against the Infidel.

Whilst the ground was thus being prepared in the Mohmand country events suddenly took a most critical turn in the Swát valley, which had been undisturbed since the close of the Chitrál campaign. Here the preachings of a mad *fakír** resulted in an outburst of religious fanaticism, which culminated in simultaneous attacks on the entrenched camp at Malakand and on the fort at Chakdara. Commencing on the night of July 26th, these assaults were continued on each successive night, by increasing numbers till July 30th, when the gatherings were estimated at 20,000 tribesmen and involved nearly the whole country

* The original " Mad Mullah "—Sadulla, by name.



[F. Hobby]

THE NIGHT ATTACK AT NAWAGAI 20TH-21ST SEPTEMBER 1897

round. Although the assaults were driven off with severe loss to the enemy (including the wounding of the "Mad Mullah"), it was at the expense of considerable casualties on the British side. Immediate steps were taken to cope with the situation, and the formation of the Malakand Field Force was ordered, under Major-General Sir Bindon Blood, K.C.B.

The force consisted of the 1st and 2nd Brigades and a reserve brigade in which latter the Regiment was included. The Reserve Brigade (under Brigadier-General J. Wodehouse, C.B., C.M.G.) concentrated at Hoti Mardán, and a part of it* advanced to Rustam (August 16th) at the foot of the passes leading into Buner from the Yusufzai Plain. By this move the Bunerwáls were held in check, and were prevented from opposing an expedition of the 1st Brigade, which was in progress, into upper Swát. This expedition having been brought to a successful conclusion, the force at Rustam was withdrawn and proceeded to Úch, where it arrived on September 3rd, with the exception of the Highland Light Infantry and the squadron of the 10th Bengal Lancers, who remained at Mardán. The 1st Brigade having been detailed to guard the line of communications, the Reserve Brigade was redesignated the 3rd Brigade.

By this time the fanatical rising had spread along the frontier to the Afridis and Orakzais, who attacked the British forts and posts in the Khaibar Pass and on the Samána. The Hadda Mullah had also left his present domicile at Jarobi for Swát, evidently to join Sadulla, the "mad" *fakír*; but, finding that the Mohmands were not inclined to go so far from home, he planned and carried out an attack on Shabkadar (near Pesháwur), and burnt the Hindu portion of the village of Shankargarh. Reinforcements were rushed out from Pesháwur, and the Mullah sustained a crushing defeat on August 9th at the hands of our troops. Towards the end of the month, however, he was again busily engaged in collecting forces, this time with the avowed intention of attacking our ally, the Nawáb of Dir. It was thereupon determined to despatch an expedition into the Mohmand country, and the Mohmand

* 1 Squadron 10th Bengal Lancers. 2 Guns, No. 1 Bengal Mountain Battery (now 27th Pack Battery). No. 3 Co. Bombay Sappers and Miners. 2nd Bn. Highland Light Infantry. 39th Garhwál Rifles.

Field Force, consisting of two brigades and divisional troops, was organized under command of Major-General E. R. Elles, C.B.

This force advanced through Ghalanai and the Nahaki Pass in the face of little or no opposition, due in a great measure to the operations of the Malakand Field Force, with which it joined hands on September 21st at Lakarai.

It is now necessary to revert to these operations.

On September 4th a force under Brigadier-General Wodehouse was detached from Úch to Sado in order to take over charge of the suspension bridge crossing a tributary of the Panjkora River near that place, and on the following day the force was strengthened by the arrival of No. 1 Mountain Battery, the 1st Bn. "The Queen's" (Royal West Surrey Regiment), and No. 3 Co. Bombay Sappers and Miners.

On September 7th divisional headquarters, the 2nd Brigade, four companies of the 22nd Punjab Infantry, and the 39th Garhwál Rifles marched from Úch to Sarai. Difficulty was experienced in crossing the Panjkora River, since the current was so swift that, though the water was not more than three feet deep, the troops could only struggle across in fours with linked arms. On the following day the two units last mentioned rejoined the 3rd Brigade.

On September 11th the 3rd Brigade* was concentrated at Shakráta, where divisional headquarters also moved.

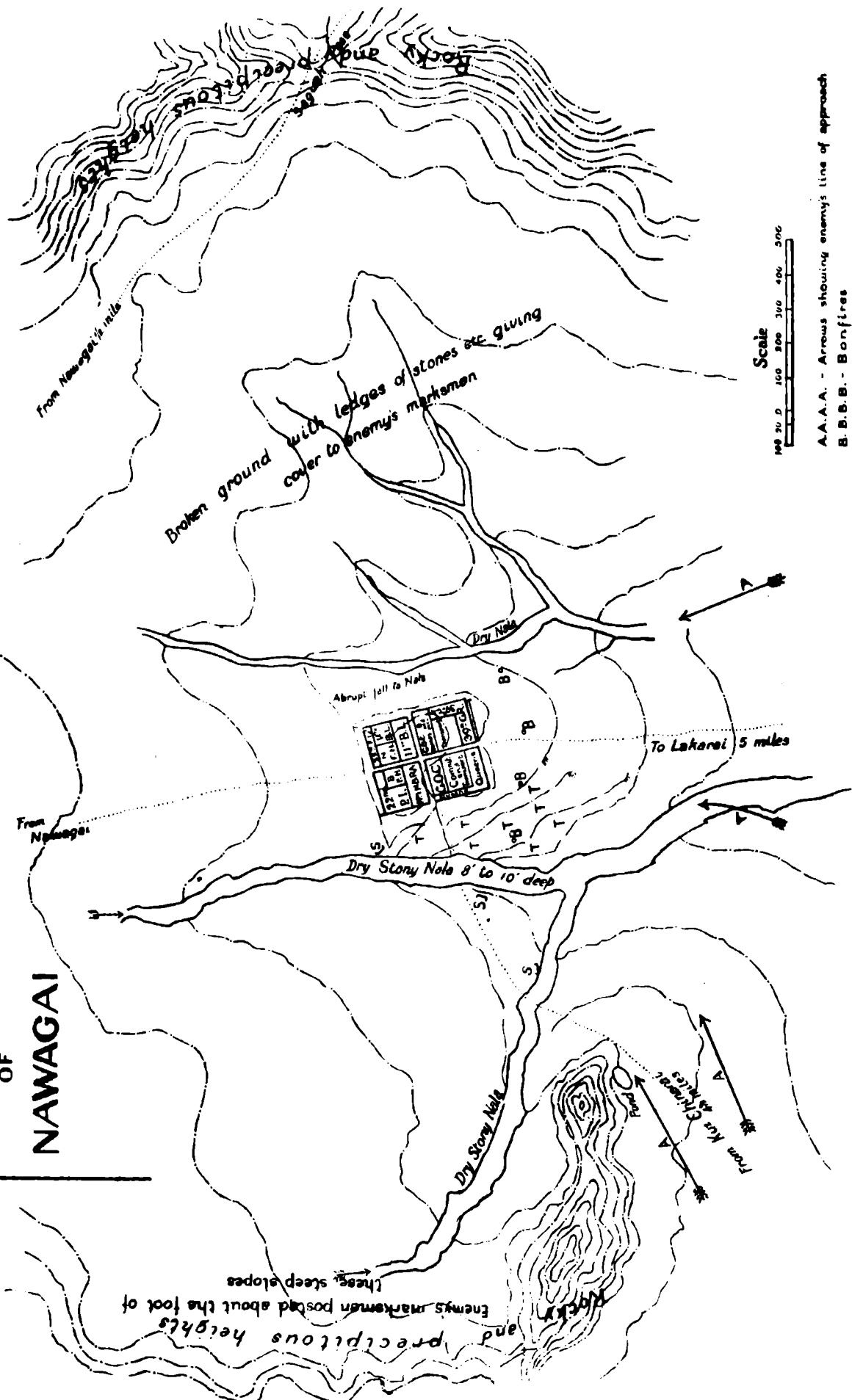
On September 12th divisional headquarters and the 3rd Brigade marched to Samshak.

On September 14th divisional headquarters and the 3rd Brigade marched from Samshak to Nawagai, where the Brigade formed an entrenched perimeter camp about one mile south of the village. The Garhwális worked strenuously on the front allotted them, and raised a breastwork with exterior ditch, whilst on the rest of the perimeter there were fire trenches only.

The same day the 2nd Brigade moved to a camp near Markhanai, where it was vigorously attacked that night by a strong force of tribesmen, who were repulsed with loss. On the 16th the 2nd Brigade (which

* 2 Squadrons, 11th Bengal Lancers. No. 1 Bengal Mountain Battery. No. 3 Co. Bombay Sappers and Miners. 1st Bn. "The Queen's" (Royal West Surrey Regiment). 22nd Punjab Infantry. 39th Garhwál Rifles.

ACTION OF NAWAGAI



- A.A.A. - Arrows showing enemy's line of approach
- B.B.B. - Bonfires
- S.S.S. - Picquet Sangers
- T.T.T. - Terraces giving 4 or 5' cover

Rocky and precipitous heights
and enemy's marksmen posted about the foot of these steep slopes

Broken ground with ledges of stones etc giving cover to enemy's marksmen

Abrupt fall to Nala

From Kuz 4 1/2 miles

To Lakarai 5 miles

Dry Stone Nala 8' to 10' deep

Dry Stone Nala

Dry Nala

From Nawagai hills

From Nawagai

had moved from Markhanai to Ináyat Kila) had some heavy fighting in the Mámund Valley, suffering considerable losses.

It was now ascertained that the Hadda Mullah, with a miscellaneous and daily increasing force of tribesmen and fanatics from the Amir's territory, was at Bedmanai, about eight miles from Nawagai, and on September 17th it was considered to be not unlikely that the camp would be attacked. The Brigade accordingly moved out, but the enemy remained among the ravines, and was eventually dispersed by the artillery dropping a few shells among them. The troops then returned to camp.

At about 11.30 p.m. on the night of September 19th-20th some 2,000 of the enemy attacked the camp, but withdrew without inflicting any casualties.

On September 20th the Regiment took part in a reconnaissance towards the Bedmanai Pass, and picketed the heights **Action of Nawagai.** in the subsequent withdrawal; but the enemy, though in force, never came to close quarters. At 8.45 p.m., however, it became evident that the tribesmen were approaching, and large bonfires (which had been prepared in three places) were lighted. Scarcely had this been done than the camp was vigorously assaulted.

The attack was well carried out, constant rushes being made simultaneously from several points by swordsmen covered by heavy rifle fire. These desperate assaults were most persistent against the front occupied by "The Queen's" and the Garhwális, but were of no avail, and withered before the tremendous rifle fire brought to bear. The action lasted from 9 p.m. until 2 a.m. on the 21st, and resulted in the complete repulse of the enemy. Our casualties were 1 killed and 81 wounded, besides a large number of animals killed and wounded. Brigadier-General Wodehouse being among the wounded, the command of the Brigade devolved on Lieut.-Colonel B. C. Graves, Commandant of the Regiment.

About 5,000 tribesmen, under the Hadda Mullah, took part. Of these, not less than 3,000, led by the Sufi Mullah, carried out the assault. The enemy's casualties were exceedingly heavy; it was afterwards ascertained that they lost 330 in killed alone, including several leading

men. These heavy losses appear to have completely taken the heart out of the Hadda Mullah's army, which commenced to disperse.

In the Despatch dealing with this affair, Major-General Sir Bindon Blood remarked :—

“ The steadiness of the troops during this somewhat trying action was quite perfect, and the safety of the camp was never in the slightest degree doubtful, though the enemy's swordsmen were so determined that many of them were shot down close to the entrenchment. The fire discipline of the infantry was shown to be excellent.”

The 3rd Brigade was now placed at the disposal of the G.O.C. Mohmand Field Force, and on September 22nd it marched to Kuz Chinarai, where it bivouacked alongside that force. The bivouac was fired into several times during the night, but there were no casualties.

On the morning of September 23rd the 1st Brigade Mohmand Field Force and the 3rd Brigade Malakand Field Force moved to the attack of the Bedmanai Pass. The plan of the attack was to make a turning movement with the 1st Brigade on the left (east) of the pass, while the 3rd Brigade moved up the centre. The 39th Garhwális were detached (covered by the cavalry) to occupy the Gharibai Hill, and, in moving to their position, came under fire from a party of about 200 of the enemy. The main body of the force carried the pass in the face of very slight opposition and with few casualties. That this was so was no doubt due to the heavy losses incurred by the enemy in their attack on the camp at Nawagai. One of the Mittai Valley contingents was cut off early during the action by the cavalry and 39th Garhwális, and was unable to participate in the defence of the pass.

At the conclusion of the action the 1st Brigade moved down the Bedmanai Valley (eventually proceeding to Jarobi), whilst the 3rd Brigade returned to Kuz Chinarai. Three squadrons of the 13th Bengal Lancers and the Patiála Regiment were placed at Colonel Graves's disposal to help in protecting the communications of the Mohmand Field Force, and in the punishment of the inhabitants of the Mittai and Suran valleys. The destruction of the villages in these valleys was carried out on September 24th and 25th without any organized



COLONEL EDWARD PHILLIPSON MAINWARING.
The First Commandant. Raiser of the 1st Battalion.



[Photo, Whitlock & Sons]
BRIG.-GENERAL JOHN THOROLD EVATT, D.S.O.
The First Adjutant. Raiser of the 2nd Battalion.
The First Colonel of the Regiment.

opposition, though there was a certain amount of dropping fire from the hills around.

The 3rd Brigade, having completed the important tasks assigned to it, was now required to join the Tirah Expeditionary Force, which was at that time in course of concentration at Pesháwur and Kohát, and on September 26th commenced its march via Nahaki and the Gandáb Valley, reaching Pesháwur on October 2nd. The Brigade was here broken up, and the Regiment was transferred to the line of communications of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, and occupied the posts of Ustarzai and Hangu. On the conclusion of the Tirah operations the Regiment returned to Kohát, where, in January, 1898, it formed part of the Kohát-Kurram Force.

Those who took part in these operations received the India Medal, 1895, with clasps "Punjab Frontier, 1897-98" and "Tirah, 1897-98."

Medals and Distinctions.

The Regiment was also authorized to bear the words "Punjab Frontier" on its appointments. Colonel B. C. Graves received the Companionship of the Order of the Bath for his services in these operations.

Casualties.

The casualties during the foregoing operations were 4 wounded.

From Kohát the Regiment proceeded to Chitrál, arriving at Killa Drosh on May 11th, 1898, and remained there until October, 1899, when it returned to Lansdowne and the ordinary cantonment régime.

Garrison Duty, Chitrál.

Raising of the 2nd Battalion.

In March, 1901, another battalion of Garhwális was raised by Lieut.-Colonel J. T. Evatt, D.S.O. as the 49th (The Garhwál Rifle) Regiment of Bengal Infantry, the nucleus being provided by the 39th.

In November of the same year the two battalions were redesignated as the 1st and 2nd Battalions 39th Garhwál Rifles.

The men of the new battalion also had to build their own barracks, in addition to striving to attain field service efficiency in as short a period as possible.

The two battalions furnished a detachment of 25 non-commissioned officers and men, under Subadár Náthu Sunár, for the Indian Contingent which proceeded to England in 1902 to **Coronation of H.M. King Edward VII, Emperor of India.** take part in the ceremonies connected with the coronation of H.M. King Edward VII, Emperor of India. Subsequently His Majesty's Government expressed their great satisfaction at the conduct and bearing of this contingent.

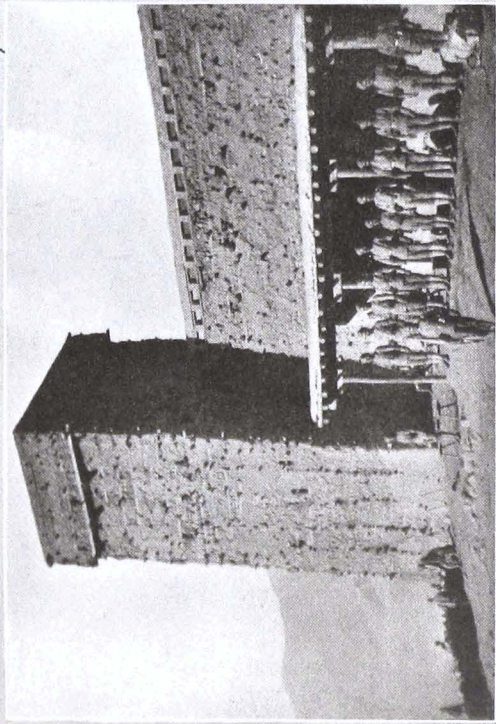
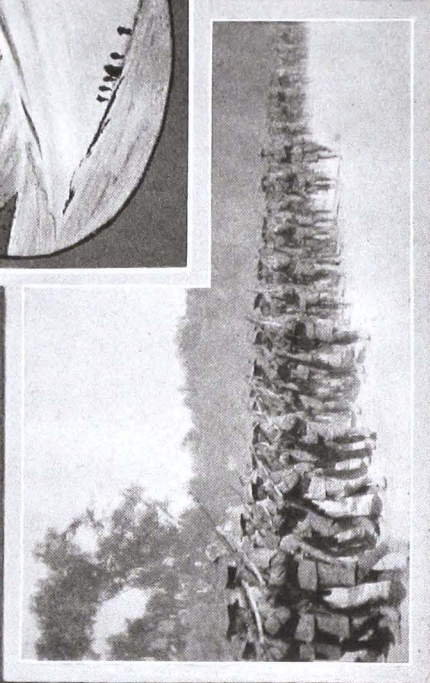
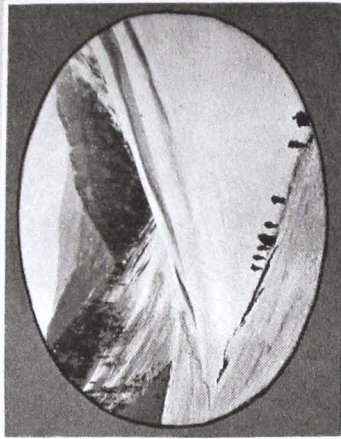
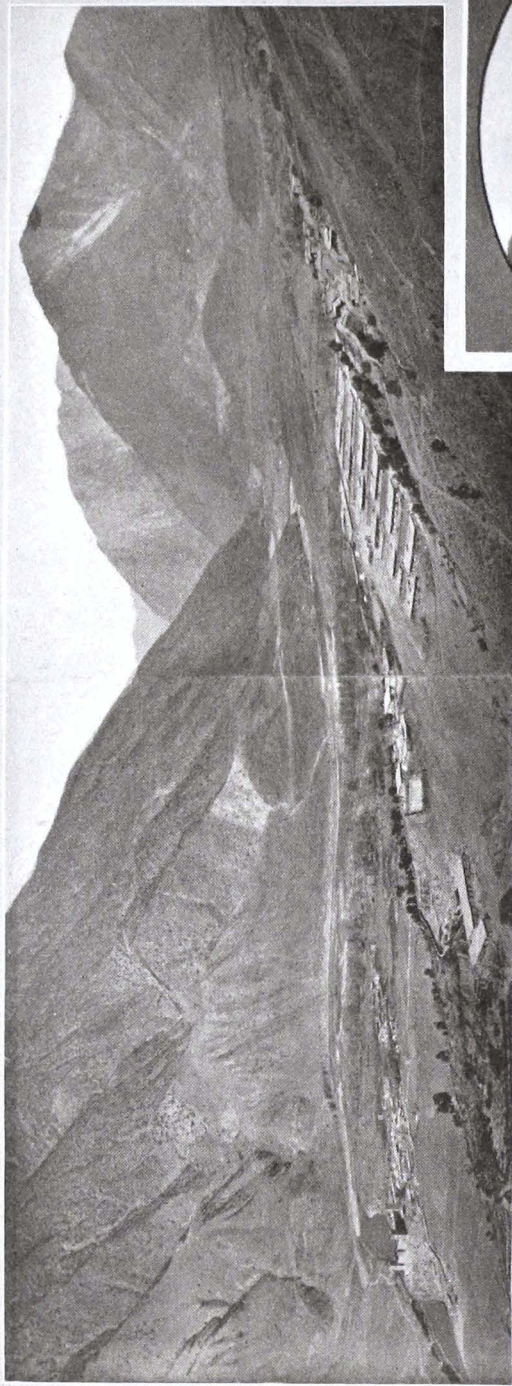
In the cold weather of 1902-03 the 1st Battalion, organized in seven companies and completed by an eighth company from the 9th Gurkhas attached, attended the Coronation Durbár at Delhi. The Commanding Officer, Adjutant, and one individual from each Garhwáli rank, received the commemoration medal issued for the occasion.

In October, 1902, the link with the 9th Gurkha Rifles was severed. There had been some interchange of officers, but beyond this, and what is stated in the previous paragraph, there had been no community of interest or sentiment.

There now ensued a considerable period of ordinary cantonment work, varied by moves to the plains almost every cold weather, to participate in camps of exercise or of instruction. The two battalions established a good record at classes of instruction, the careful grounding candidates received enabled them to take full advantage of the courses, and those who went as learners frequently remained as instructors.

The Regiment generally did well at assaults-at-arms, especially in bayonet competitions. A steady improvement was made in association football, but the Garhwál Brigade Cup (presented by the Regiment for competition between Gurkha and Garhwáli battalions) continued to be held by the Gurkhas.

In September, 1905, the 1st Battalion left
Garrison Duty Lansdowne for a second tour of garrison duty in
in Chitrál— Chitrál, and was relieved in September, 1906, by the
1st Battalion. 2nd Battalion, reaching Lansdowne on November 6th.



LOWER AND UPPER DROSH.

THE LOWARI PASS IN WINTER
BATTALION ON THE MARCH, 1907.

FORT GUARD, KILLA DROSH.

**Garrison Duty
in Chitrál—
2nd Battalion.** The 2nd Battalion, after a year's duty, was relieved in October, 1907. The return journey was not accomplished, however, without contretemps, for the column was caught in a severe blizzard and snowstorm when traversing the Lowári Pass. The greater part of the force crossed, but the rearguard and a certain amount of transport was unable to do so, and returned to Killa Drosh.



One rifleman, 10 followers, and 59 mules died from exposure.

His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief commended certain officers and men of the battalion for their conduct and good services on this occasion.*

The Battalion reached Lansdowne on November 17th, 1907.

**King's Indian
Orderly Officers.** In 1910 the following were selected as King's Indian orderly officers :—1st Battalion—Subadár Baij Sing Ráwat ; 2nd Battalion—Subadár Bude Sing Negi. They shared with other Indian orderly officers, gentlemen-at-arms, and officers of His Majesty's Guards Regiments the honour of guarding the body of H.M. **Death of H.M.
King Edward VII.** King Edward VII when lying in state in Westminster Hall.

Before returning to India the above officers received the medal (in silver) of the Royal Victorian Order and autograph engravings of Their Majesties King Edward VII and Queen Alexandra.

**Coronation of H.M.
King George V,
Emperor of India.** On the occasion of the coronation of H.M. King George V, Emperor of India, on June 22nd, 1911, Lieutenant E. R. P. Berryman, 2nd Battalion, was one of the 25 British officers selected to represent the Indian Army, and the following Garhwáli officers accompanied the Indian Contingent :—1st Battalion—Subadár-Major Amar Sing Negi ; 2nd Battalion—Subadár Galthi Sing Negi.

* See Appendix VII.

In December, 1911—January, 1912, both battalions attended the King George V Coronation Durbár at Delhi, which was so memorable as being the occasion of the first visit to India of a King-Emperor and Consort in person. Representatives of all ranks, British and Garhwáli, received the commemoration medal.

In 1914 the 2nd Battalion gained the sixth prize in the Empire Day Challenge Cup Rifle Competition.

Honours not set forth in the Text. During the foregoing period the following honours (other than those already referred to) were awarded :—

Companion of the Order of the Indian Empire :

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel B. Duff (Staff).

Distinguished Service Order :

Captain A. G. F. Browne (Staff).

Captain J. T. Evatt (seconded for service under the Foreign Office).

Order of British India, 1st Class :

Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thápa.

Subadár-Major Moti Negi.

Subadár Pirthi Chand.

Subadár-Major Náthu Sunár, 1st Battalion.

Subadár-Major Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion.

Order of British India, 2nd Class :

Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thápa.

Subadár Moti Negi.

Subadár Pirthi Chand.

Subadár Nathu Sunár.

Subadár-Major Rámkishan Bisht, 2nd Battalion.

Subadár-Major Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion.

Subadár-Major Amar Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.

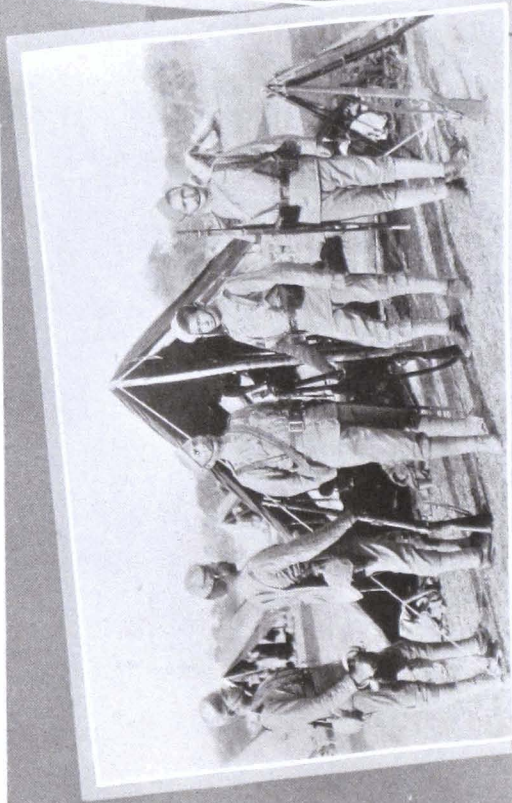
Subadár Hansrám Negi, 1st Battalion.

Indian Meritorious Service Medal :

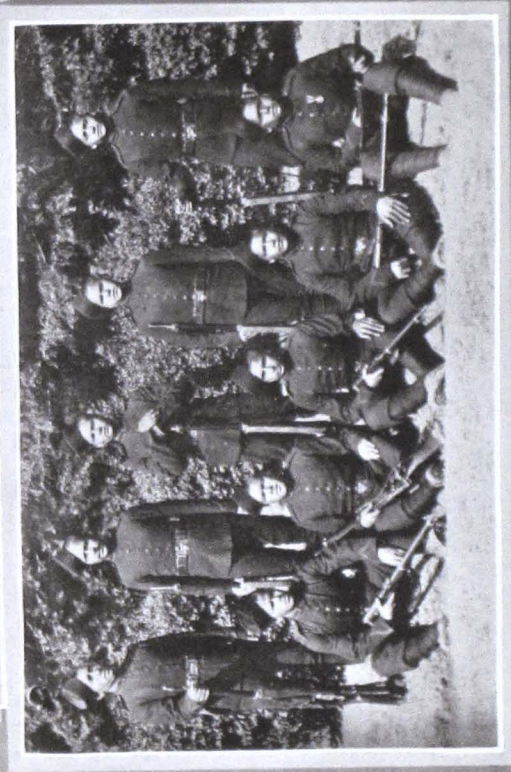
No. 15 Colour-Havildar Mohan Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion.

No. 21 Colour-Havildar Jawáhir Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion.

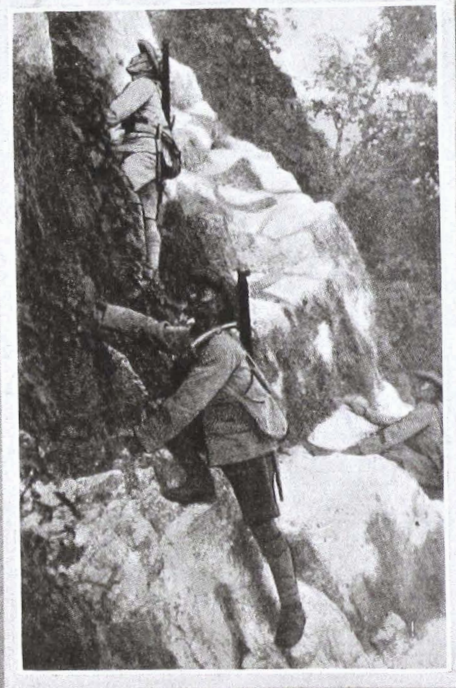
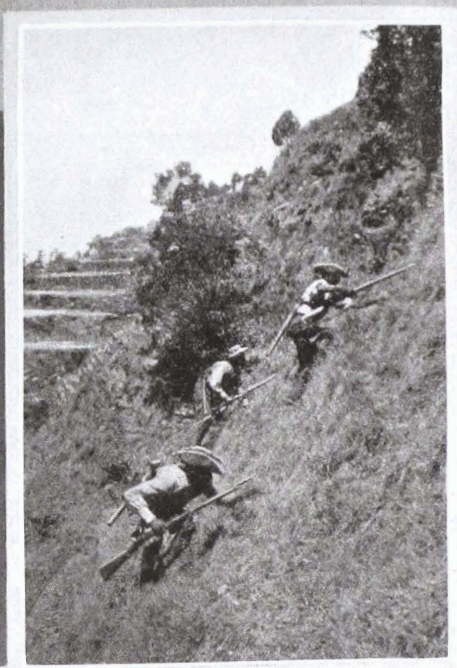
NOTE.—For grant of brevet and honorary rank and mention in despatches, see Appendix VI.



TYPES OF GARHWÁLIS, 1896.
TYPES OF GARHWÁLIS IN REVIEW
ORDER, 1904.



TYPES OF GARHWÁLIS ILLUSTRATING
ORDERS OF DRESS, 1895.
THE BAND, WITH BANDMASTER LUMGAIR, 1910.



INDIAN FIELD SERVICE
ORDER, 1914,
ON THE HILLSIDE.

ON THE HILLSIDE.
THE RAW MATERIAL.



CHAPTER III.

1914

ORDERS for mobilization were received on August 9th, both battalions being detailed to form part of the 20th **The Great War.** Brigade,* 7th War Division (subsequently known as **France and Egypt.** the Garhwál Brigade of the Meerut Division), Indian Expeditionary Force. The Brigade was under the **Mobilization.** command of Major-General H. D'U. Keary, C.B., D.S.O.

Mobilization proceeded smoothly and without incident, despite a large number of Garhwáli ranks being away on furlough, and despite difficulties of travel owing to the rainy season.

The 1st Battalion left Lansdowne, under Major W. H. Wardell, on August 20th; and the 2nd Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, on the 21st. After an unfortunate **Move to Karáchi.** delay of over a week at the railway terminus at Kotdwára (a malarious place), the two battalions proceeded by rail, and embarked at Karáchi on September 3rd and 16th respectively, but did not sail till September 21st.

The voyage was eventless. The 2nd Battalion disembarked at **Voyage to Marseilles.** Marseilles on October 13th, and the 1st Battalion the following day. Both battalions, after being re-armed, moved into Camp La Valentine. Leaving the latter place on October 18th, they detrained at Orleans on the 21st. **Move to the Front.** Both at Marseilles and on the journey therefrom the Regiment experienced much kindness from the inhabitants and from the French railway and military

* 2nd Bn. Leicestershire Regiment. 2nd Bn. 3rd (Queen Alexandra's Own) Gurkha Rifles. 1st Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles. 2nd Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles.

officials. At Orleans orders were received abolishing the double-company system, and assimilating the organization to that of the British Infantry, but it was some time before the new organization became familiar and was consistently adopted. The two battalions left Orleans by rail on October 26th, and detrained at Lillers on October 27th and 28th respectively, marching thence to Calonne-sur-la-Lys (October 28th), Les Glatignies (October 29th), and thence to Rue de l'Épinette, where arrangements were made for the occupation of the trenches.

The units of the Indian Corps may justly claim that they had the good fortune to arrive at the very moment when their services were most required to relieve a very desperate situation. The British army, consisting of battered, war-worn, and almost exhausted troops, was fighting against terrible odds, and was practically without reserves. The offensive towards Lille had been brought to an abrupt conclusion, and for some days the Germans had been attacking heavily along the whole line from La Bassée to Messines.

It was at this critical juncture that the men from India (under Lieut.-General Sir James Willcocks, K.C.B., K.C.S.I., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.) took over the trenches of the 2nd Corps, who were thus enabled to withdraw to recuperate and refit.

The line occupied extended for about eight miles from just north of Givenchy in the south, past the front of Richebourg l'Avoué, making a re-entrant round the rear of Neuve Chapelle, on past Chapigny to Fauquissart, and then eastward to Rouges Bancs just north of Fromelles.

This section of the British line may be described as one of the least attractive, either from the picturesque point of view or that of comfort. During a great part of the year there stretched, as far as the eye could reach, a dismal sea of mud over which any rapid movement was almost impossible, and on a typical winter's day a steady cold downpour converted the fire trenches into fetid, water-logged ditches, and such communication trenches as existed into bottomless muddy streams. The drear and chilly discomfort of the whole scene was enough to appal the stoutest heart. In surroundings like these the feelings of Orientals cannot be described, and can hardly be imagined.

The order of brigades from south to north was as follows:—Bareilly, Garhwál, Dehra Dún, then the four British battalions tem-



OFFICERS, 1ST BATTALION AT MARSEILLES, OCTOBER, 1914.

Back Row.—Lieut. G. S. ROGERS, Major K. MAINWARING, Capt. W. H. H. KENNY, Capt. W. G. S. LANE, Capt. J. T. H. MANKELOW, Lieut. A. H. J. M. SHAW, 2nd Lieut. (Interpreter) M. SENQUIER, (Interpreter) Major P. M. ORTON, Capt. S. B. ORTON

porarily attached from the 2nd Corps, and finally the Jullundur Brigade of the Lahore Division.

The 1st Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney, relieved the 1st Bn. East Surrey Regiment on the night of **Occupation of the Trenches.** October 29th-30th; and the 2nd Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, the 2nd Bn. King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. The Regiment thus participated in the **Battle of La Bassée.** battle of La Bassée, which continued till November 2nd, 1914.

The new-comers were greeted by a downpour of rain and with heavy firing from the enemy, and the long list of casualties suffered by the Regiment at once commenced. The trenches were early subjected to 8-inch howitzer shell fire, that on the 1st Battalion being especially heavy. The bearing of the men of both battalions during their first experience of a bombardment was extraordinarily steady.

One of the early incidents out of the ordinary occurred on the night of November 4th, when a party of scouts of the 1st Battalion was rushed by about eighty Germans, who succeeded in reaching a gap between two companies, whence they could have done considerable damage had they been able to withstand a counter-attack with the bayonet organized by Captain F. Lumb and Jemadár Ajit Sing Ráwat. Only sixteen men were immediately available, but the Germans fled. The encounter was useful as an example of the advantage of immediate aggressive action, and in establishing a feeling of superiority over the enemy.

On November 7th the enemy made a determined attack on the 1st Seafortths, who were occupying the Port Arthur salient on the left of the 2nd Battalion. Both corps were subjected to shell fire preceding the attack, and the Seafortths, who were greatly exposed, were suffering such heavy losses that they asked the 2nd Battalion for reinforcements. Major J. H. K. Stewart, who was commanding the front line, immediately sent half his strength. There was no trench communicating with the Seafortths, but the reinforcements were successfully dribbled across the La Bassée road without loss, between the bursts of enemy machine-gun fire from a distance of 300 yards, and the Garhwális were interspersed amongst the Seafortths. The attack,

when it came, was delivered on the right of the Seaforths by men of a regiment of the German Imperial Guard, and was repulsed with considerable loss to the enemy, the 2nd Battalion machine guns doing good service by taking the German attack in flank.

During the early morning of November 9th one of a party of scouts of the 2nd Battalion was mortally wounded. Although fully exposed to view and fire of the enemy, the patrol leader, Lance Naik Diwán Sing Bhandári, and Rifleman Ganesh Sing Sajwán stopped, and the latter picked the wounded man up and carried him back to our trenches—an act for which he received the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class.

On the night of November 9th-10th an enterprise under command of Major G. H. Taylor, 2nd Battalion, was undertaken by parties of fifty men each from the 1st and 2nd Battalions, which deserves a brief description, as the pioneer effort of the raids which our army from 1916 onwards was frequently called upon to carry out. The German trench was within 50 yards of the right of the 2nd Battalion, and as there was great danger of the enemy sapping up to our trenches or mining, it was considered necessary to make an attempt to fill it in.

**Raid by the
two Battalions.**

When the time for the attack arrived, the men were lined up in a drainage ditch in front of our position, a portion of them having picks and shovels to fill in the trench when captured. The 2nd Battalion party got safely across without being detected, and lay under the German parapet, where they could hear the enemy talking. Major Taylor then gave the signal by firing his revolver at a German. The men climbed over the parapet. The enemy only stayed to fire a few rounds, and then bolted. The Garhwális entered and searched the trench, taking six prisoners, who made no resistance. The work of filling in was then begun, and was found to present great difficulties. The trench was seen to be about 8 feet deep, strongly revetted, and shrapnel-proof. It was soon evident that it was impossible to complete the task in the time available ; further, that, even if filled in, it could easily be re-dug.

The enemy, meantime, was keeping up a heavy fire on the 1st Battalion party, who, on hearing the signal to assault, cheered and charged. This party sustained comparatively heavy casualties,



OFFICERS, 2ND BATTALION AT MARSEILLES, OCTOBER, 1914.

Jemadár Kushál Sing Tákuli and five other ranks being killed, three missing, and seven wounded. Finding that the trench could not be filled in, and foreseeing a heavy counter-attack, Major Taylor and his party retired, taking with them their prisoners.

This little affair was extremely well carried out, and only four casualties occurred in the 2nd Battalion. For their good service on this occasion, Havildárs Ranjor Sing Pundír and Diwán Sing Padhiyár received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal, and Major Taylor was mentioned in despatches.

It was found, however, that the cheering of the men on charging was a mistake, as it gave warning to the enemy in his main trench.

Although in this case the principal object of the raid could not be accomplished, there is no doubt that such enterprises had a very heartening effect on our men, while tending to make the enemy nervous and to keep him from getting any rest. Frequently, too, the information given by prisoners proved to be of great value.

On November 12th, Lord Roberts (the Colonel-in-Chief of the Indian Corps) visited corps and divisional headquarters, and the two battalions sent two or three men from the trenches, as representatives, to meet him.

On November 13th another raid was launched on the same German trench attacked on November 9th-10th. The assaulting party consisted of six platoons (250 men) of the 2/3rd Gurkhas on the right, with 50 rifles of the 2nd Battalion, under Major Taylor, on the left. With the detachment were two sections of No. 4 Company Sappers and Miners, and two platoons 2/3rd Gurkhas, as a working party, who were to follow the detachment and fill in the trench. The whole were under the command of Colonel V. Ormsby, 2/3rd Gurkhas. The assault was to be prepared by artillery fire, from 9 to 9.15 p.m., on the main German support trenches, and the withdrawal of the party was to be covered by artillery from midnight to 12.20 a.m.

The operation orders directed that the assault should be made in silence, but shortly after the advance commenced cheering was started on the right. It was impossible to ascertain by whose fault this occurred, as all who could have given information were either killed

or missing. It is doubtful, however, whether the cheering had any bad effect, as the enemy was evidently prepared for the attack, and was firing heavily before it commenced. Moreover, it was found later that, since Major Taylor's raid on November 9th, the enemy had provided against further attack by throwing back the trench on the left and prolonging the flank to meet the support trench. A search-light and machine guns had also been installed.

On hearing the cheer, the men charged and ran into a withering fire, with the result that all the British and Gurkha officers in the centre and on the right were shot down (with the exception of one subadár), and that part of the attack was held up. Nothing is known as to what happened on the left.

Some of the 2nd Battalion 3rd Gurkhas reached the enemy's trench, as did, presumably, Major Taylor and a portion of his men, as they did not return. To ascertain the fate of these and to afford assistance, Captain A. W. Robertson-Glasgow and twenty-two men of the 2nd Battalion were sent out, and thereafter many attempts to advance were made, but without avail. Captain Robertson-Glasgow did not return, and he and Major Taylor were reported "missing." The latter was subsequently presumed to have been killed on this occasion. Captain Robertson-Glasgow's body was found on Christmas Day, 1914, during an informal armistice with the Germans, lying close under the German parapet.

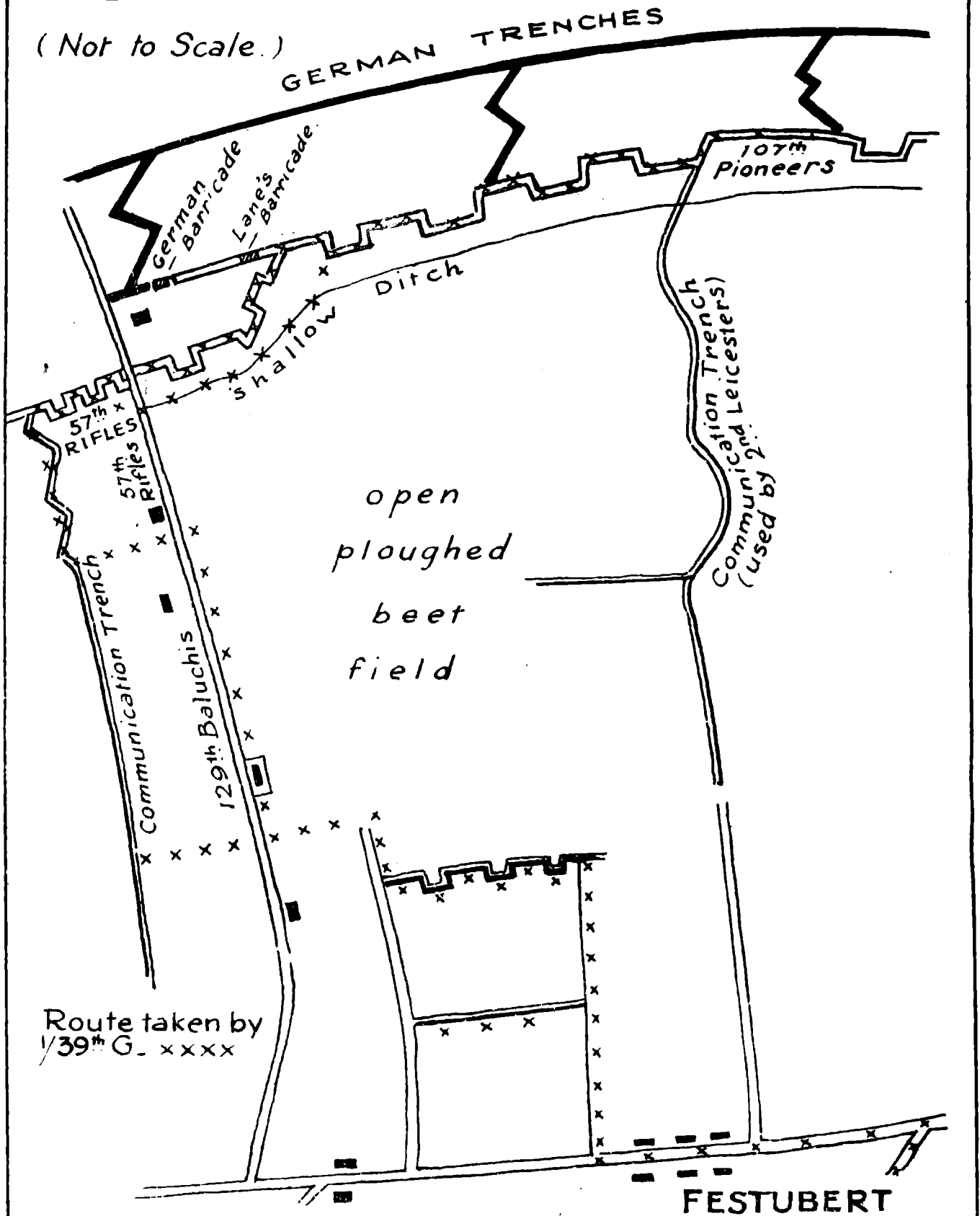
Relief from the Trenches.	The 2nd Battalion left the trenches, on relief, on the night of November 17th (except the machine-gun section, which remained with the relieving troops), and the 1st Battalion on the night of November 19th.
--------------------------------------	--

Thus ended the first tour in the trenches.

The records of the days and nights varied little. Constant "sniping," which caused many casualties, and artillery, rifle, and machine-gun fire of varying intensity but seldom ceasing. With the enemy position between 50 and 150 yards distant, it was, perhaps, not surprising that portions of our own artillery dropped shells in the trenches occupied by the two battalions, but the effect was none the less disconcerting. These trenches, badly aligned and giving inadequate cover, entailed much hard and dangerous work by day and night to

DEFENCE OF FESTUBERT

(Not to Scale.)



GERMAN TRENCHES

German Barricade

Lane's Barricade

107th Pioneers

Ditch

shallow

57th RIFLES

57th RIFLES

open
ploughed
beet
field

Communication Trench

129th Baluchis

Communication Trench
(used by 2nd Leicesters)

Route taken by
1/39th G. xxxx

FESTUBERT

rectify, but in course of time they were much improved, and battalions had the satisfaction of being commended for the results of their labours.

The 1st Battalion was twenty-one days and twenty nights in the trenches. Casualties :—19 killed (including 1 Garhwáli officer) and 77 wounded.

The 2nd Battalion were nineteen days and nineteen nights in the trenches. Casualties :—2 British officers, 1 Garhwáli officer, and 33 other ranks killed, and 2 Garhwáli officers and 118 other ranks wounded.

The trial was a very severe one, for it must be remembered that there was no “breaking in” to trench warfare such as later became customary.

The necessities of the situation entailed the Regiment (in common with others) being thrown, without any previous preparation, into the horrors of the trenches under adverse weather conditions, and with only the kits the men stood in. Fortunately food was adequate and good, though it consisted mainly of bread and biscuits.

It must also be remembered that at this time, and for long afterwards, it was impossible to retaliate on the enemy in the matter of bombs, hand-grenades, trench mortars, and high explosive. These were deficient or entirely absent, nor was there adequate artillery support. The only reply the men could make to the mass of German projectiles was by their rifles and two machine guns per battalion.

The battalions left the trenches with undiminished *moral*, with a comparatively small number of sick, and very cheery, though sorely in need of sleep, which had been generally reduced to the lowest limits human beings could stand. But the hoped-for rest was of short duration. The 2nd Battalion spent one night in billets at Le Touret, and then made way for the 1st Battalion. Proceeding to brigade reserve in billets at Rue du Bois, it was employed in digging support and reserve trenches near the firing line.

The 1st Battalion arrived in billets at Le Touret on November 20th, and there remained until the 23rd idem, when it and the 2nd Battalion left for billets farther north at La Couture ; but whilst on the march

**Defence of
Festubert.**

the 1st Battalion was diverted to Festubert as reinforcement to the Ferozepur Brigade. A section of the trenches held by this brigade had been lost in the forenoon, and in spite of repeated attempts had been

only partially retaken at dusk, the resulting state of affairs being that the Germans were in occupation of a portion (about 300 yards) of our line, with our troops on both their flanks in the same trench. The battalion (under Lieut.-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney) was ordered at 7.30 p.m. to recapture this portion, and restore the broken line.

Some delay now ensued, as reconnaissance revealed inaccuracies in the appreciation given of the situation, entailing reference to brigade headquarters ; further, Lieut.-Colonel Swiney construed his orders to be that he was to approach the objective under cover as far as possible, and then to deploy into the open and assault frontally. This frontal movement did not recommend itself to him, and after further reference he was accorded permission to use his own discretion as to the method of assault. Taking immediate advantage of this permission, he carried out the idea which he and his officers on the spot thought was the best, and gave orders to advance through that portion of the trench held by our own troops (57th Rifles) and to assault the enemy from that (our left) flank. The assault was commenced at about 3 a.m. by Major W. H. Wardell's company, headed by Lieutenant R. G. G. Robson, R.E., Captain D. H. Acworth (attached 57th Rifles), and a party of seven bombers of the 57th Rifles, and closely followed by Captain F. G. E. Lumb and his company. Several traverses were taken by bomb and bayonet, and between 30 and 40 prisoners captured. The bombs being exhausted, Robson shouted to the Garhwális to charge. The leading men jumped over the barricade and went down the trench, as Captain Acworth relates, like tigers. After taking about 80 yards of trench, Wardell's gallant assault slowed down owing to the congestion caused by German prisoners and the casualties of both sides. Meanwhile Captain Lumb, finding himself jammed, got out of the trench, and, taking advantage of a ditch (running parallel to, and about 20 yards from, the trench), advanced with one and a half sections of his company ; but finding the ditch too shallow, and being exposed to a cross-fire, led his men into the trench, and, jumping in ahead of Major Wardell's company, rushed his first traverses, bayoneting many of the enemy and taking some prisoners. Previous to this Captain S. B. Orton (who was with the leading company) had been severely wounded. Major Wardell, when last seen, was also wounded, and from this time onward no trace of him was ever found.



1ST BATTALION AT FESTUBERT, FRANCE, NOVEMBER, 1914.

Affairs now began to look a little awkward, as a gap was fast arising between Major Wardell's company and the party under Captain Lumb. Luckily, at this moment, Lieutenant J. C. St. G. Welchman brought up the remainder of Captain Lumb's men, and together they pushed on along the trench, capturing it, traverse by traverse, by close and sanguinary fighting with rifle and bayonet, until, just before dawn was breaking, they joined hands with the 107th Pioneers three hours after the assault commenced.

Conspicuous among them, ever in the van, was Naik Darwán Sing Negi. This non-commissioned officer, from the beginning to the end, was either the first, or among the first, to push round each successive traverse, facing a hail of bombs and grenades. Although twice wounded in the head and once in the arm, he refused to give in, and continued fighting without even reporting that he was wounded. When the struggle was over and the company fell in, his company commander saw that he was streaming with blood from head to foot. For this most conspicuous bravery Naik Darwán Sing Negi was awarded the Victoria Cross, being the second Indian soldier to receive this honour.

He was ably seconded by Lance Naik Sankaru Gusain and Rifleman Ghantu Ráwat, who from start to finish were in the first rush at each traverse, and continually climbed into such exposed positions as the tops of parapets and traverses in order to get a better chance at the enemy. Rifleman Dhan Sing Negi, although wounded in the face, also fought throughout the action with complete disregard of danger. Havildár Álam Sing Negi led three successive bayonet charges of his company. No. 2417 Lance Naik Partáb Sing Rána attacked the enemy with his bayonet at three successive traverses, inflicting losses and assisting to capture prisoners. Each of these brave men received the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class.

While these events were taking place, Captain J. T. H. Lane brought up reinforcements, but while occupying the left of the recaptured trench he came under a murderous enfilade fire, which knocked over a number of his men. Equal to the occasion, Captain Lane improvised a barricade out of the débris lying round, although exposed all the time to the enemy's fire, and held it until relieved, for which he received the Military Cross. In this work Rifleman Kalamu Bisht

crept up, under very close enfilade fire from the Germans, and laid the first sandbags of the barricade—an act of gallantry which gained for him the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class.

For his determined leadership, Captain Lumb received the Military Cross, which was also awarded to Subadár Dhan Sing Negi, while Subadár Jagat Sing Ráwat, I.O.M., received the Order of British India, 2nd Class.

Lieut.-Colonel Swiney's valuable services were recognized by the grant of a Brevet Colonelcy. It was greatly owing to this officer's careful preparation and foresight, and to the skilful manner in which the attack was carried out, that the losses of the Battalion were comparatively small, while the results were large.

The casualties were:—Major W. H. Wardell, wounded and missing* ; Captain S. B. Orton, severely wounded ; 1 Garhwáli officer, Jemadár Daulat Sing Rawát, and 18 men killed ; 2 Garhwáli officers and 33 men wounded.

The Battalion captured 2 machine guns, 1 trench mortar, 105 prisoners, much equipment, and many rifles and tools.

The 1st Battalion held the recaptured trench until the night of November 25th-26th, when it was relieved by the 2nd Battalion. The trench by this time was in a ghastly condition, with putrefying corpses in front and rear, and others merely put out of sight in the trench itself. The duty of disposing of these horrors was peculiarly repugnant to the Hindu, but was carried out by the men in their usual steadfast and gallant manner. The exhuming, removal, and reburying elsewhere of the corpses—German and Indian—which were in the trench itself, and the removal and burying of those outside, had to be carried out under fire from the enemy 50 to 200 yards away. For their gallantry and self-sacrificing labours on this occasion Jemadár Lachham Sing Rawát, No. 617 Havildár Bir Sing Dánu, No. 1480 Naik Kedár Sing Mahar, No. 289 Rifleman Keshar Sing Rána, No. 870 Rifleman Nain Sing Rawát (all of the 2nd Battalion) received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal ; and Subadár Nain Sing Chinwárh was awarded the Military Cross.

* Major Wardell was subsequently presumed to have been killed on this occasion.

At this time No. 1541 Rifleman Madan Sing Ráwat (2nd Battalion) gained the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class, for conspicuous gallantry in bringing in a wounded man under fire.

On December 1st the Indian Corps had the honour of receiving His Majesty the King-Emperor at Locon, the troops being drawn up on both sides of the road. The two battalions each

Visit of His Majesty the King-Emperor. furnished a representative detachment of 100 men. Subsequently Naik Darwán Sing Negi, of the 1st Battalion, was taken in a car to General Headquarters by Captain F. G. E. Lumb, and on December 5th His Majesty presented the Victoria Cross to the former—the first Indian soldier to receive the reward for valour from the hands of the King-Emperor.

In the early morning of December 15th a small raid on the German trenches was made by Jemadár Daulat Sing Negi and 25 men of the 1st Battalion, their orders being to capture and bring back a German prisoner at all costs. An enemy picquet, which had been located by the battalion scouts, was made the objective, but this picquet was either non-existent or was missed, and the raid failed, with the loss of the Jemadár and three other ranks missing (believed killed) and one man wounded.

On December 20th and 21st heavy fighting took place in the defence of Givenchy. The two battalions were with the Garhwál Brigade, and did not participate in the fighting in the area concerned, but (in common with the rest of the Brigade) they held the line which they had retained from the beginning, and carried out the rôle assigned to them of pinning the enemy immediately in front to his trenches.

About this time an extraordinary incident occurred in the informal armistice which has been already referred to.

On Christmas Day, at about 2.30 p.m., the Germans (to the number of about 100) who were opposite to the trenches of the two battalions stood up unarmed on their parapets, and shouted across (sometimes in English) an invitation to come out and speak to them. The offer was accepted first by some British cavalry machine gunners who were in the line, and then (after necessary precautions had been taken) by a few officers and men of the two battalions.

The enemy laid stress on their not being Prussians, but Saxons (apparently of the 16th Saxon Regiment).

Christmas salutations were exchanged and there was some hand-shaking, whilst the enemy offered cigars, cigarettes, and brandy. This interchange of amenities took place about halfway between the two lines, and opportunity was taken to recover or bury (by permission) some of the bodies lying out in "No Man's Land," but it was not long before orders were received for everyone to return to their trenches.

This fraternization was strongly disapproved of, and measures were taken to prevent any further recurrence, but during the next few days scarcely any firing took place in this locality.

Owing to the large number of casualties and the failure of the Indian Army Reserve system to supply reinforcements of good physical condition (especially in the case of the 1st Battalion), it became necessary to augment the strength of the two battalions (pending the training of recruits) by drafts from other classes. In February and March, 1915, the following arrived:—1st Battalion—196 Dogras of the 38th Dogras, 110 Dogras of the 30th Punjabis; 2nd Battalion—56 Dogras of the 91st Punjabis.

The general object of the attack on Neuve Chapelle was to enable the 4th and Indian Corps to establish themselves on a more forward line to the east, the ultimate objective being the high ground on which are situated the villages of Aubers and Ligny-le-Grand, with the intention finally of cutting off that portion of the enemy's troops which held the line between Neuve Chapelle and La Bassée.

**Battle of
Neuve Chapelle.**

The Garhwál Brigade,* under Brigadier-General C. G. Blackader, D.S.O., was detailed for the assault, the Dehra Dún Brigade being in support, while the Bareilly Brigade was to hold our line during the attack. The wire in front of our trenches was to be cut, and bridges were to be put in position over the ditches between our line and that of the enemy by the Bareilly Brigade, under cover of darkness, on the night of March 9th-10th. Finally, all troops were to be in position by 4.30 a.m. on the 10th.

* 2nd Leicesters. 3rd London Regiment (Territorials). 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles. 1/39th Garhwál Rifles. 2/39th Garhwál Rifles.

At 7 a.m. the enemy commenced a heavy bombardment of Port Arthur, which caused a large number of casualties among the 2nd Leicesters. The 1st Battalion, who were also assembled at that spot, escaped with a few light shells, one of which did great damage, killing four signallers and destroying most of the battalion telephones.

The attack of the Garhwál Brigade was arranged as follows :—

Right attack, 1/39th Garhwál Rifles.

Right centre, 2nd Leicesters.

Left centre, 2/3rd Gurkhas.

Left attack, 2/39th Garhwál Rifles.

The 3rd London Regiment (Territorials) were in support.

In order to protect the flanks, the 1st Battalion was to send parties, after the capture of the first objective, to clear the German trenches to the right, while the 2nd Battalion was to act in the same way on the left, and to establish touch with the 25th Brigade, 8th Division.

The moment the guns lifted, at 8.5 a.m., the Brigade swarmed over the parapet, and, moving at a steady double over the intervening space of from 100 to 200 yards, reached (except as regards one battalion) their first objective without a check. The effect of the accurate and intense fire of our artillery was at once evident. The German wire had in nearly every place simply ceased to exist, while the trenches were practically blotted out, burying in their ruins numbers of the defenders. Such of the enemy as were still unhurt were either in a state of stupefaction or half-delirious, while everywhere lay the mangled bodies of the dead and wounded. The 2nd Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, met with some rifle and machine-gun fire from trenches farther in rear, but pressed on through the first trench and took the second with a rush, capturing a machine gun and some prisoners.

Subadár Nain Sing Chinwárh came to notice by his gallant leading of his company, which he continued to command, although he had been wounded by a shell splinter. For general good service in France, culminating in this battle, he was awarded the Order of British India, 2nd Class.

Jemadár Sangráam Sing Negi charged a machine gun in the face of a German officer who was aiming at him with his revolver, and with

his company captured the officer, the gun, and its detachment. For his conspicuous bravery the Jemadár was rewarded with the Military Cross.

Still pushing on, the 2nd Battalion took the third trench with few casualties, and then made for their first main objective, the fourth line. During their passage between the third and fourth trenches they came under heavy fire, and lost many men from a party of the enemy on the left flank. These were engaged by the left company of the 2nd Battalion, which had carried through the advance with equal success.

Naik Jaman Sing Bisht here distinguished himself and gained the 2nd Class Indian Order of Merit by leading his section up the trench and driving the occupants into the hands of the right company, a large number being captured.

During the advance Captain Parkin, 113th Infantry, attached 2nd Battalion, was severely wounded, when acting as brigade bomb-gun officer, through the bursting of one of his guns.

The two assaulting companies of the 2nd Battalion established themselves in their first objective, and the enemy found himself under fire from two directions, with the result that he began to surrender; but, as usual, great care had to be exercised in taking prisoners when dealing with such a treacherous foe. One party of Germans in the main trench beckoned to our men to come over and take them prisoners. A close scrutiny of the ground revealed the fact that in crossing they would come under machine-gun fire from a trench which was not marked on the map. Fortunately, our men were not taken in; the trench was rushed, and the machine gun captured.

Havildár Bútha Sing Negi gained the 2nd Class of the Indian Order of Merit by leading his section into a German trench, where he rounded up and captured a number of prisoners.

During the assault on the main line Rifleman Gobar Sing Negi behaved with very distinguished courage. He was one of the bayonet party accompanying the bombers, and was the first man to go round each traverse in face of a most determined resistance by the enemy, of whom he killed several; and when the non-commissioned officer of his own party was killed he took command and carried on, driving the enemy back until they surrendered. This brave soldier was afterwards



2ND RIFLE BRIGADE AND 2ND BATTALION AT NEUVE CHAPELLE.

unfortunately killed, but for his most conspicuous gallantry he was posthumously awarded the Victoria Cross.

Jemadár Pancham Sing Mahar won the Military Cross by his dashing leading of a party which advanced across the open in face of a severe fire, capturing a machine gun and a number of prisoners.

The 2nd Battalion, having accomplished all that it was asked to do, now pushed on into the village, parties having been detached to search the houses for snipers. Here the Berkshires were seen on the left, and the three leading companies of the Battalion, under Captain G. W. Burton, shortly afterwards joined hands with the 2nd Rifle Brigade, and with them worked through the village to the east.* The Battalion then took up a line (practically in continuation of that of the 2nd Rifle Brigade) beyond and south-east of Neuve Chapelle, facing the Bois du Biez. Remaining there, it had, by evening, consolidated a good defensible line in support of the 2/3rd Gurkhas.

In consolidating the line, the Battalion was greatly assisted by a lucky find of a large quantity of sandbags, hurdles, and entrenching tools in a house which had evidently been used by the Germans as a depot.

On the whole, there was little hostile fire during the progress of the work, beyond a few shells and an occasional burst of machine-gun fire, Jemadár Ghantu Sing Bisht being killed at this time. In this first phase, the 2nd Battalion lost 3 Garhwáli officers and 57 other ranks killed, 2 Garhwáli officers and 71 others wounded; and captured 3 machine guns, 3 officers, and 187 other ranks.

The Battalion carried out its task with the greatest dash and bravery. The comparatively small casualty list was greatly due to the foresight of Lieut.-Colonel Drake-Brockman, who made use of slight cover in front of his parapet to get his men out during the preliminary bombardment, thus obtaining to the full the advantage of surprise.

For their services in this battle and on previous occasions, Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman received the C.M.G., and Major G. W. Burton was awarded the D.S.O.

* This incident formed the subject of a painting—by J. Prinsep Beadle—which was exhibited in the Royal Academy.

So far all had gone well with the attack, but the 1st Battalion, under Brevet-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney, whose advance we shall now follow, were fated to meet with misfortune, against which they fought heroically, eventually winning through, but with terrible losses, especially in British officers.

On the bombardment lifting, the first line consisting of No. 2 Company (Dogras) and No. 4 Company (Garhwális), the former under Captains R. J. Clarke and W. Owen, the latter under Captain W. G. S. Kenny and Lieutenant J. C. St. G. Welchman, went over the parapet, No. 4 Company being closely followed by two platoons of No. 1 Company (Garhwális), under Captain B. C. Sparrow.

The leading companies, unfortunately, at once took the wrong direction. In the case of No. 4, this was evidently due to the fact that the trench from which they jumped off did not exactly face in the direction of the objective. This explanation is, however, inapplicable in the case of No. 2 Company, and it can only be conjectured that the Dogras, being the younger in war, and relying greatly on the more experienced Garhwális alongside, kept touch with, and even followed, them, instead of, as ordered, keeping their left flank on the line assigned and thus maintaining contact with the 2nd Leicesters, who were to their left rear and out of sight. Pushing on, however, with exemplary bravery, the assaulting companies got up close to the German wire, in the face of a murderous machine-gun and rifle fire. But here a momentary check was caused, as the wire had hardly been touched by our guns. A check was only to be expected, as it was obvious, during the bombardment, that along the whole front of attack assigned to the Battalion the artillery fire was going over, and not into, the enemy's wire and trenches—a condition of affairs which the artillery forward observation officer was unable to correct, as his telephone wire had been cut. The casualties during this pause were very heavy, both amongst the British officers and the rank and file; but the leading companies were not to be denied, and, tearing away the wire, they burst through the passages thus created and captured about 200 yards of the German front-line trench. Seeing that the assault had borne too much to the right, Colonel Swiney ordered Captain J. E. Murray to reinforce No. 2 Company with two platoons (Garhwális) of No. 3 Company. These two

platoons joined the survivors of the first line in the captured portion of the German trench. Captain Murray was killed during the advance, and his command suffered very heavy casualties.

Captain Kenny was, it would seem, the only British officer to reach the trench alive. Lieutenant Welchman's body was subsequently found half-way through the German wire, and Captains Clarke, Sparrow, and Owen were killed during the check and subsequent rush. Captain Kenny was coming back, wounded, over the open with some prisoners (including a German lieutenant) and accompanied by one or two of his men, when he and all his party were shot down by the enemy still holding out in the uncaptured portion of the trench.

The net result of the attack was that some 200 yards of trench were carried, but a gap of about the same extent existed between the left of the Garhwáls and the right of the Leicesters. This space was packed with Germans, practically untouched by our bombardment, and still full of fight. The survivors of the assaulting party of the Garhwáls were thus completely isolated, and, what was worse, were without a single British officer. Repeated attempts were made by small parties to reach them, but the result was almost invariably the same. All who tried to cross were killed or put out of action, with one exception. Two of the isolated men got back to battalion headquarters by crawling, and, after having delivered their message safely, returned (as was subsequently ascertained) to their company.

It speaks volumes for the courage and training of the men that, under the command of their Garhwáli officers, headed by Subadár Deb Sing Mahar* and by Subadár Kedár Sing Ráwat (who received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for his gallantry), they held on with the greatest determination throughout the day, in spite of frequent attacks by the enemy and of the fact that they had run short of bombs and ammunition.

The whole battalion had now gone forward, with the exception of two platoons (Dogras) of No. 3 Company who were with battalion headquarters, and two platoons of No. 1 Company (under Subadár Bije

* This officer was killed in the German counter-attack on the morning of March 12th—a gallant son of his distinguished father, the late Subadár Mohan Sing Mahra, I.O.M., of the 2nd Gurkhas.

Kandári) who had been left behind by Captain Sparrow with orders to remain in support. Considering that these were inadequate to carry the uncaptured portion of the German trench, Colonel Swiney telephoned for reinforcements at about 9.30 a.m., and issued orders prohibiting any farther advance pending their arrival.

It is here convenient to refer to an incident (recounted in "The Indian Corps in France") in which Lieutenant G. F. Cammell, R.F.A., gained the Distinguished Service Order for bravery :—This officer was observing for his battery, and his telephone wire having been cut, his occupation was gone. After seeing the 2nd Leicesters advance, he moved, shortly after zero hour, along the front trench of Port Arthur, and came on the two platoons of No. 1 Company. Unaware of the order for this party to remain in support, and being unable to ascertain the situation owing to want of knowledge of Hindustáni, he came to the conclusion that the Garhwális belonged to the first line and were leaderless, and at once endeavoured to get the men forward, very gallantly giving them a lead. Unwilling to see a British officer go out alone, the four men next to him followed and were, with him, shot down. The remainder of Subadár Bije Kandári's command stood fast. There appears to be no doubt that this failure to move, which is alluded to in the book quoted as "hesitation," was not due to any reluctance to advance, but to previous orders (which were subsequently confirmed) not to do so.

These same men, after a demoralizing wait of over nine hours, subjected to every kind of fire, and of course suffering casualties, went (as is related later on) like one man when they *did* get an authoritative order to assault, and without any British officer to lead them.

At about 10 a.m. Colonel Swiney was severely wounded by a shell fragment. Lieutenant R. L. Lemon, who was with him in Port Arthur breastwork, was hit in the throat about the same time, and had to be removed. Shortly after this two companies of the 1/3rd London Regiment (Territorials) were sent to Colonel Swiney's aid and occupied the breastwork. In the meantime the two platoons of No 3 Company had been sent forward to the front-line trench of Port Arthur in prolongation of the two platoons of No. 1 Company.

It was arranged that the 1st Seaforths should assault the uncaptured portion of the German trench from the left, while the two companies of the 1/3rd Londons with the remainder of the 1st Battalion were to make a frontal attack.

As soon as Colonel Swiney saw that the Seaforths were making progress, he launched the frontal attack, the four platoons of the Battalion, from their forward position, getting the start of the 1/3rd Londons. Swarming over the parapets of Port Arthur, the assaulting troops rushed across the open ground under very heavy fire. Losing heavily as they went, and splendidly led by their officers, they got half-way across "No Man's Land" when the Germans (about 70 or 80 strong, with two unwounded officers) came running out and surrendered.

Up to now Colonel Swiney had continued to direct operations from Port Arthur, in spite of the intense suffering and weakness caused by his wound, but towards 10 p.m. Major H. M. MacTier, of the 2nd Battalion, was sent up to relieve him, and at about midnight Colonel Swiney* was carried to hospital. He testified to the great gallantry and devotion to duty shown by Captain J. Taylor, I.M.S., the medical officer of the Battalion, who continued without ceasing to attend to the wounded throughout the day and most of the night, although himself wounded and under shell fire for the greater part of the time. Captain Taylor was awarded the D.S.O. for his services during this trying period. It should be here mentioned that the 1st Battalion stretcher-bearers, being generally unable to reach their own wounded, are reported to have done splendid work amongst other units.†

The assaulting troops were now fully installed in the trenches which it had been intended that they should take in the morning.

* Colonel Swiney recovered from his wound, and eventually returned to France to command a "Working Battalion," but lost his life on his way to India, after completing his tenure as Commandant of the 1st Battalion, when the P. & O. s.s. *Persia* was torpedoed in the Mediterranean on December 30th, 1915.

† The following incident from General Sir James Willcocks' "With the Indians in France" probably refers to an officer of some other unit and a party of the 1st Battalion stretcher-bearers:—"An officer of another Indian battalion told me that the most impressive sight he saw at Neuve Chapelle was a dying British officer being carried by four Garhwáli soldiers through all the turmoil, confusion, and firing, with a quietness and tenderness that astonished him. He added, "and they looked so smart and clean."

The position on the night of March 10th, from right to left, was as follows, the line being divided into three sections :—

Right Section : 1/39th Garhwális, 1st Seaforths, and 1/3rd Londons, all under Lieut.-Colonel Ritchie, of the Seaforths.

Centre Section : 2nd Leicesters, under Lieut.-Colonel Gordon.

Left Section : 2/3rd Gurkhas, under Lieut.-Colonel V. Ormsby.

The 1st Seaforths were attached to the Garhwál Brigade from the Dehra Dún Brigade, their place in the latter brigade being taken by the 2nd Battalion, who participated on March 10th and 11th in the attack on the Bois du Biez. On the latter date No. 1448 Rifleman Karam Sing Ríthal distinguished himself by going out and bringing in a machine gun which had been left owing to the gun detachment having been shot. For this act of bravery he was awarded the Russian Order of St. George (medal of 4th Class).

On March 11th No. 1598 Rifleman Chandar Sing Negi, of the 2nd Battalion, distinguished himself for coolness and gallantry in scouting and searching orchards and houses where German snipers were hidden when the Battalion was out in the open ready to advance. For this he was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

The Dehra Dún Brigade (and the 2nd Battalion with it) were relieved from the front line by the Sirhind Brigade on the early morning of March 12th. The attack on the Bois du Biez was unsuccessful owing to the failure of the 8th Division to co-operate on the left.

During the whole of March 12th and 13th the Garhwál Brigade went through the terrible test of holding a line under continual heavy bombardment preliminary to the German counter-attack. An officer describes this experience as a foretaste of hell—an opinion with which others who have suffered in a like manner will agree. The enemy also kept up a heavy fire on Neuve Chapelle and Port Arthur, it being estimated that 3,000 shells fell in the latter section during the 12th alone. But, so far as the 1st Battalion was concerned, at no time during this bombardment did the shells fall on the front line. Consequently, when the German attack was launched it came against an unbroken line of machine guns and rifles, with the result that the enemy's dead were heaped in front of each of the former, and generally distributed in front of the latter.

On the right the Germans repeatedly endeavoured to work up the trench against the flank of the Battalion, and even came into the open in rear, but they met with a tempest of fire, and were literally wiped out. Each attempt was thwarted, largely through the instrumentality of Lieutenant A. H. Mankelow, in charge of the battalion machine guns, who had throughout the action shown the greatest determination and ability, remaining at duty although he had been wounded on March 10th. For his services Lieutenant Mankelow received the Military Cross. The guns were splendidly served, man after man being shot while necessarily exposing himself.

Jemadár Gumán Sing Negi, who was with the guns under Lieutenant Mankelow, showed great devotion to duty. The enemy were using trench mortars with much effect, and only one man of a gun team was still unwounded. The Jemadár continued himself to fire the gun, and although wounded and shaken by a bomb, he remained at his post till relieved on the night of March 13th, receiving the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for his bravery. This decoration was also, posthumously, awarded to Lance Naik Dangwa Ramola, one of the team of another gun, who was twice shot in the head, and, though mortally wounded, still went on endeavouring to fire.

No. 2103 Havildár Jít Sing Negi was recommended for conspicuous gallantry when in command of No. 3 gun during the German counter-attack on March 12th; he kept his gun in continuous action on the extreme right of the Battalion (which was enveloped), in spite of the fact that half his team were casualties, that he was being fired on from three sides, and that bombs from a trench mortar had covered his gun with mud. He thus contributed considerably to the final repulse of the enemy. He was awarded the Russian Order of St. George (medal of the 4th Class).

No. 2285 Rifleman Jawáhiru Negi, of the 1st Battalion, and No. 4423 Sepoy Bali Rám (30th Punjabis, attached) won the 2nd Class Indian Order of Merit by their bravery during the attack in getting out in the open and throwing hand grenades at the enemy. The former also threw an unexploded bomb, which had fallen in his trench over the parapet. He thus saved a number of casualties. The latter was killed while bombing the enemy. Amongst those who distinguished

themselves was Subadár Chabbe Singh, 38th Dogras, whose bravery and leading throughout the battle were of a high order. He was killed on March 12th.

Their British officers bear testimony that during the whole of this trying period the Garhwáli ranks behaved with the utmost gallantry, not only never giving a yard of ground (in spite of very heavy casualties), but beating off all attacks. Though in constant danger of being surrounded and rushed, their steadiness was beyond all praise. The casualties of the Battalion had been very serious. Early on the morning of the 12th Major H. M. MacTier was killed, and the command of the Battalion devolved on Captain L. B. Harbord (44th Infantry, attached), and on the same afternoon the Adjutant, Captain G. R. Mainwaring, was carried away wounded.

Thus the only British officers remaining were the Commanding Officer and the machine-gun officer, and by the night of March 12th (when, with the exception of the machine guns, the Battalion went into support) it had lost 7 British officers killed, as well as 6 Indian officers and 112 rank and file, while 5 British officers, with 4 Garhwáli officers and 190 other ranks, were wounded.

Both Battalions were mentioned by the Corps Commander as having specially distinguished themselves, the message to this effect from the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in the Field being published in India Army Orders.

Temporary Owing to the heavy casualties in the 1st Bat-
Re-organization as talion, it was, with effect from April 1st, amalgamated
 "The Garhwál Rifles." with the 2nd Battalion under the title of "The
 Garhwál Rifles."

About a week previous to this there joined the 1st Battalion a reinforcement of 2 Garhwáli officers and 96 other ranks of the Tehri Imperial Service Sappers, under 2nd-Lieutenant Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur. With them came the first draft of Garhwális of the Burma Military Police—a body which supplied a total of 240 men to the Regiment in France.

On March 28th a reorganization of brigades was effected, the Garhwál Brigade being constituted as follows :—

Commander : Brigadier-General C. G. Blackader, D.S.O.

2nd Leicesters.

3rd London Regiment (Territorials).

2/3rd Gurkhas.

The Garhwál Rifles.

2/8th Gurkhas.

On May 6th the Regiment was visited in **Visit by H.R.H. The Prince of Wales.** billets by H.R.H. The Prince of Wales. His Royal Highness expressed his pleasure at making the acquaintance of the Regiment, and congratulated all on the way it had worked.

The object of this battle was to co-operate with **Battle of Aubers Ridge.** a vigorous offensive on a large scale by the French. The troops engaged were the 1st Corps, the Indian Corps, and the 4th Corps.

The Indian Corps was to cover the left of the 1st Corps and to capture the Ferme du Biez, its subsequent advance being directed on Ligny-le-Grand—La Cliqueterie Farm.

The Meerut Division was detailed to attack, the line being held by the Lahore Division.

On May 1st, previous to the commencement of the battle, the Germans, being evidently suspicious, opened a very heavy bombardment with howitzers on Port Arthur and the eastern end of the Rue du Bois, in which the Regiment was amongst the chief sufferers.

On May 9th the battle commenced, the Dehra Dún Brigade being in the first-line trenches to make the assault, the Bareilly Brigade in support, and the Garhwál Brigade (less two battalions) in divisional reserve. These two battalions, consisting of the Regiment and the 2/8th Gurkha Rifles, with other details, formed a separate force under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G., and were to move up into the front-line trenches as soon as they were vacated by the Dehra Dún Brigade. The force was eventually to secure the eastern edge of the Bois du Biez, move on through the wood and capture La Russie. This arrangement did not, however, eventuate. On the advance of the Dehra Dún Brigade, the Bareilly Brigade took its place, and the Garhwál Brigade (including Lieut.-Colonel Drake-Brockman's force)

moved into the support trenches, and here the Regiment remained for thirteen hours, during which it was shelled continuously, sustaining casualties 3 British officers and 111 other ranks. On this occasion Major James Woods, I.M.S. (attached to the Regiment as medical officer), was killed by a shell which also wounded Captain E. R. P. Berryman, and Lieutenant A. Saunders (Indian Army Reserve of Officers, attached).

Eventually all attacks by the Dehra Dún and Bareilly Brigades having failed, the Garhwál Brigade moved forward and relieved the Bareilly Brigade in the front-line trenches early on the morning of May 10th.

Nothing of special note occurred during the period May 10th-15th, except that the Regiment sustained the loss, amongst others, of Captain J. T. C. Wilcox, who was killed on the 12th, and Lieutenant A. H. Mankelow on the 14th, both by shell fire.

A further assault was now determined on, to **Battle of Festubert.** be carried out simultaneously by the Indian Corps and the 1st Division.

The line to be established in the first instance, if possible, on the general line of the road Festubert—La Quinque Rue—La Tourelle cross-roads—Port Arthur. This position to be consolidated, the troops re-formed, and communication established.

The attacking troops of the Indian Corps were to be the Meerut Division, less the Dehra Dún Brigade, whose place was taken by Sirhind. The Lahore Division was to continue to hold its front and to assist with rifle and gun fire.

At 11.30 p.m. on May 15th the guns lifted and our assault was launched. The 2nd Leicesters were on the right with six machine guns, the Garhwál Rifles with a similar number of machine guns on the left, with the 3rd Londons and two companies of the 2/3rd Gurkhas in support, the remainder of the 2/3rd being in brigade reserve.

A number of portable bridges had been provided to enable the troops to cross the ditch, which had proved such a serious obstacle to previous assaults.

As soon as the bridges were in position the assaulting troops filed out, a portion of each battalion lying on the enemy's side of the ditch,

another portion on our side, while the remainder were in or behind the front-line trench ready to support. These movements were completed with small losses.

The moment our men advanced the enemy opened a murderous fire from rifles and machine guns, at the same time sending up flares and throwing in front of their parapet a species of fire grenade which burst into flame on striking the ground, the result being that the night was literally as light as day. At the same time they covered the ground round the ditch with trench-mortar bombs and shrapnel, whilst a searchlight exposed every movement of our men.

As each succeeding line came under fire, the bridges got blocked, and the obstruction caused by shell-holes and fallen trees so impeded the advance that no effective support could be given. Repeated attempts were made to press forward, but they all ended in the same way. No living thing could penetrate the storm of bullets which screened the German trenches.

At about midnight it became evident that there was not the slightest prospect of success, however gallantly the assault might be pressed. The Leicesters and Garhwális were therefore withdrawn, their place being taken by the 2/3rd Gurkhas and 3rd Londons.

The Regiment lost : Killed, 15 men ; wounded—Lieutenant G. S. Rogers and Captain R. G. T. Gatherer (10th Gurkha Rifles, attached), 2 Garhwáli officers, and 136 men.

The total casualties for this battle were : 7 British officers, 10 Garhwáli officers, and 366 other ranks.

On the night of May 16th the Bareilly relieved the Garhwál Brigade in the front line, the latter remaining in the second line (less one battalion at Lansdowne Post) till the termination of the battle on May 22nd.

From this date till the battle of Loos there is little to record beyond ordinary trench fighting, but during this period the Regiment was twice visited by the Secretary of State for War (Lord Kitchener).

He was very complimentary on both occasions. He said :—“ The Garhwális have made a great name for themselves and have done very well.” He considered that their achievements had placed them in the first rank of the Indian Corps.

The general idea was for the Indian Corps to carry out an attack, in conjunction with the main operations, with a view to holding the enemy and preventing him from sending reinforcements southwards. It was to accomplish this by capturing the enemy's trenches in the vicinity of Moulin du Piètre, and by taking advantage of any weakening of the enemy on its front, so as to secure the high ground about Haut Pomereau and La Cliqueterie Ferme. The attack was to be delivered by the Meerut Division. The first objective was to secure and consolidate the line of road running through Mauquissart southwards. The Garhwál Brigade was detailed for the right assault, Bareilly for the left, with the Dehra Dún Brigade in divisional reserve, each assaulting brigade having three battalions in the front line and two in reserve.


The assault was preceded by (1) four days' deliberate bombardment by artillery and trench mortars, the enemy at the same time being prevented by rifle, rifle grenade, and machine-gun fire from repairing the damage done to his obstacles and defences ; (2) the explosion of a mine under the enemy's parapet, opposite the left of our attack, two minutes before the gas and smoke commenced ; (3) a gas and smoke attack immediately before the assault ; (4) the formation of thick smoke barrages on each flank of the assaulting troops.

At 6 a.m. on September 25th, amidst dense clouds of smoke, the infantry assault commenced. In the Garhwál Brigade the 2/3rd Gurkhas, the 2nd Leicesters, and 2/8th Gurkhas went over the top, whilst the 1/3rd Londons held the " Duck's Bill," and the Garhwál Rifles (under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G.) held the " Home Counties Trench " in brigade reserve.

From the moment the troops advanced they were lost to sight, as the wind bore the right barrage down in a north-easterly direction and utterly obscured all view in front of our line. The change of wind also brought the poisonous fumes of our own gas into the assaulting troops and back into our trenches.

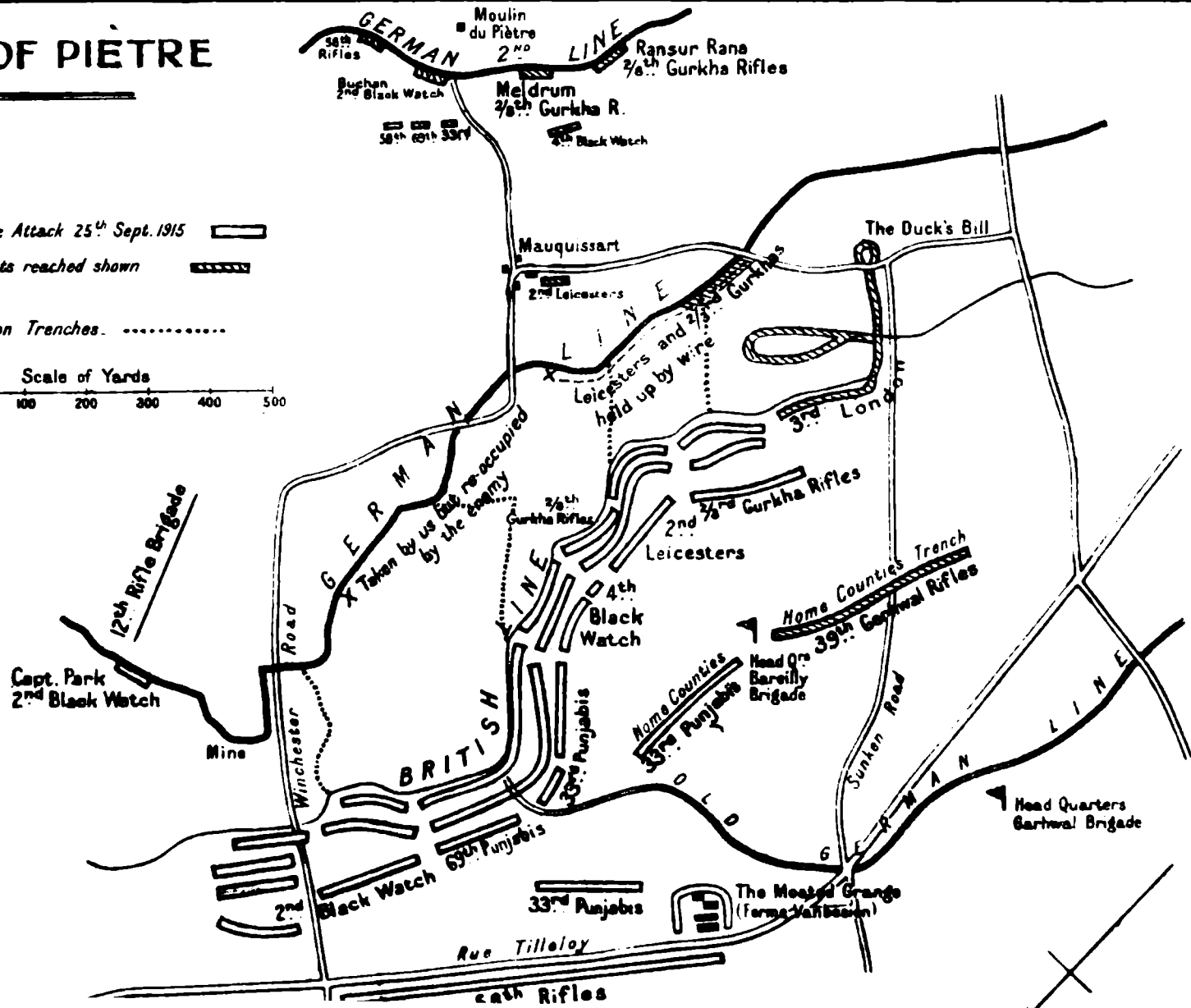
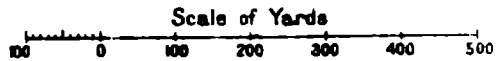
The Garhwális had orders to move up as soon as the mine was exploded, and to hold the front of the brigade. Accordingly the Regiment at once began to file up the three communication trenches,

ACTION OF PIÈTRE

Position before Attack 25th Sept. 1915 

Furthest points reached shown 

Communication Trenches 



but were soon totally blocked by the numbers of wounded and gassed men of the Leicesters and 2/3rd Gurkhas who were crowding back ; only the left company of the Garhwális was able to get into its place in the front trench.

At about 8.30 a.m. the Regiment was ordered to send half the battalion and two bombing parties to reinforce the left of the Leicesters, and then to clear the German trenches in order to assist the Leicesters' right frontal attack. By 9 a.m., however, it was very doubtful whether the Leicesters had succeeded in breaking through any portion of the enemy's front, so the Garhwális were directed to put in half the battalion and two bombing parties behind the 2/8th Gurkhas to work towards the right, the remaining half-battalion and bombers meantime working towards the left.

The idea of this move was to work inwards, and, by attacking the enemy's line in front of the 2/3rd Gurkhas and Leicesters, to assist their advance.

The message was received at the Leicesters' headquarters at 10.15 a.m., but took an hour longer to reach Colonel Drake-Brockman. This was due to the fact that the Regiment was occupying a front of about 600 yards, while the congested state of the trenches, which were also deep in mud and water, rendered movement almost impossible, even a single man taking a long time to advance 50 yards. To add to the trouble, the Dehra Dún Brigade now began to arrive, and the trenches were completely blocked, rendering it impossible to organize the Garhwális' attack, and it was not until 2.30 p.m. that the companies could be got into position. By this time the propitious moment had passed.

Shortly after this it was determined to attempt to establish touch with any British troops there might be in the German trenches on the right. An advance by two companies of the Regiment and one company of the 2/2nd Gurkhas was launched for this purpose.

The second that our men crossed the parapet they came under a hot fire from all directions, chiefly from machine guns, and were held up at the first rush, when they had at once to take what cover they could find in the long grass and the folds of the ground. It was obviously impossible to make any farther progress without a fresh

artillery preparation, so the attacking troops were ordered to get back as opportunity offered.

2nd-Lieutenant Rána Jodha Jang, however, led his company of the Regiment with great courage right up to the German wire.

It should be here mentioned that the only Garhwális captured during the war were taken in this battle. A party under a Garhwáli officer was sent to carry bombs, etc., to the 2/8th Gurkhas, who had got into the German position in the vicinity of the mine crater. With the exception of the Garhwáli officer and two or three others, this party was cut off (with a portion of the 2/8th Gurkhas), 17 being taken prisoners and the rest killed.

The Regiment during the day lost 30 men killed ; 1 British officer, 2 Garhwáli officers, and 40 men wounded.

Though the Indian Corps (in conjunction with others) carried out the rôle assigned to it of retaining the enemy on their front, they were unable to attain the whole objective, chiefly owing to the wire being uncut in front of the Leicesters and 2/3rd Gurkhas, to the unfavourable wind and weather conditions, and to the gas recoiling thus congesting our trenches by forcing the men back.

The Meerut Division was withdrawn to re-fit after the heavy fighting on September 25th, but on October 4th it was again back in the trenches, holding the southern portion of the line with the right of the Bareilly Brigade resting on the La Bassée Canal. On October 12th the Regiment sustained a severe loss in the death of Major G. W. Burton, D.S.O., who was killed by a shell in the trenches. On the following day 2nd-Lieut. Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur (attached to the Regiment) distinguished himself during a feint attack made by the Indian Corps north of La Bassée Canal, when he commanded his company with great ability and conspicuous gallantry in the face of a fierce fire from rifles, machine guns, grenades and bombs, and was severely wounded in the neck. On the previous evening this very gallant officer was wounded in the arm by a rifle bullet, but notwithstanding his injury he returned to the firing line to see his command through the engagement which was due to commence the next day, and for which he had made all the preparation. For his bravery on this occasion and on September 25th he was awarded the Military Cross.

The month of October passed without any other events of special importance. The Regiment completed its last tour in the trenches on October 28th. During service in France the

Last Tour in the Trenches ended. 1st Battalion was sixty-nine nights in the trenches, the 2nd Battalion sixty-eight nights, and the amalgamated battalions one hundred and seven nights.

The three longest tours were: combined battalions twenty-eight nights, 2nd Battalion twenty-six nights, 1st Battalion twenty nights.

It was now evident that the Indian Corps had deteriorated to such an extent that the breaking point had been reached. Battalions had become mere frameworks, skeletons of their former selves, held together by the few officers and men of tried experience who still remained. It was determined, in consequence, to remove the Indian Corps from France. This break-down was due to the failure of the system of reinforcements. The Indian Reserve organization failed completely, and drafts received were found unfit for service on account of age, physical disability, and an absence of military spirit, and, in addition, a considerable number of the reinforcements were found to be far below the standard of military training and knowledge demanded by the war. The Regiment suffered like the rest (though, perhaps, not to so great an extent), and had occasionally to deal with miserable, and sometimes alien, personnel.

Had it been possible to maintain the units at their original level, and with a satisfactory supply of British officers, they could have continued indefinitely to play their part in Europe.

On November 6th the Meerut Division left the trenches for the last time, and on November 7th the following en-

Indian Corps leaves the Western Front. trained for Marseilles :—The Garhwál Brigade, 2/2nd Gurkhas, 107th Pioneers, and the Working Battalion, followed on the 8th by the 4th Cavalry.

On the latter date the Indian Corps ceased to exist as such.

By nightfall on the 10th the Indian Corps had been completely relieved from the line, which it had held so long and so valiantly.

The following appreciation* of the Regiment and its services on the Western Front has been written by General Sir James Willcocks

* Compiled from extracts from General Sir James Willcocks' book, " With the Indians in France " (Constable and Co., Ltd.).

(formerly the Corps Commander):—"From first to last the Garhwális did splendid work, proving themselves to be really gallant soldiers, and their very heavy casualties attest the fact that they bore a lion's share in Flanders. At Festubert in 1914, and at Neuve Chapelle nothing could have been better than their *élan* and discipline.

"The 39th Garhwál Rifles was a remarkably smart and clean regiment—both battalions did most gallant service, and proved themselves second to none in India. They left a name which will be held in high esteem by all who ever knew them in France, and not least by the Germans."

Before leaving France the Garhwál Brigade received from Field-Marshal Sir John French, Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in the Field, his personal thanks for the services it had rendered to the King-Emperor since reaching France more than a year before.

The behaviour of the Brigade in action, and its discipline were characterised as excellent throughout, whilst it had always maintained its fighting spirit in spite of heavy losses and under the most trying weather conditions. He wished the Garhwál Brigade all good fortune wherever its duty might take it. He concluded by expressing his conviction that it would everywhere maintain the excellent reputation it had earned in France.

At a parade of the Indian Army Corps before their departure from France, His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales delivered the following message from His Majesty the King-Emperor:—

“Officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Indian Army Corps:—More than a year ago I summoned you from India to fight for the safety of My Empire and the honour of My pledged word on the battlefields of Belgium and France. The confidence which I then expressed in your sense of duty, your courage, and your chivalry, you have since then nobly justified.

“I now require your services in another field of action; but before you leave France I send My dear and gallant son, the Prince of Wales,

who has shared with My Armies the dangers and hardships of the campaign, to thank you in My name for your services, and to express to you My satisfaction.

“ British and Indian comrades-in-arms, yours has been a fellowship in toils and hardships, in courage and endurance, often against great odds, in deeds nobly done in days of ever-memorable conflict. In a warfare waged under new conditions, and in peculiarly trying circumstances, you have worthily upheld the honour of the Empire and the great traditions of My Army in India.

“ I have followed your fortunes with the deepest interest, and watched your gallant actions with pride and satisfaction. I mourn with you the loss of many gallant officers and men. Let it be your consolation, as it was their pride, that they freely gave their lives in a just cause for the honour of their Sovereign and the safety of My Empire. They died as gallant soldiers, and I shall ever hold their sacrifice in grateful remembrance.

“ You leave France with a just pride in honourable deeds already achieved, and with My assured confidence that your proved valour and experience will contribute to further victories in the new fields of action to which you go.

“ I pray God to bless and guard you and to bring you back safely, when the final victory is won, each to his own home—there to be welcomed with honour among his own people.”

Honours not set forth in the Text. The following Honours (in addition to those set forth in the text) were awarded :—

Distinguished Service Order :

Major J. H. K. Stewart (Staff), 2nd Battalion.

Major K. Henderson (Staff), 1st Battalion.

Military Cross :

Capt. H. R. B. Reed (Staff), 2nd Battalion.

Subadár Bishan Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion.

Sub-Assist. Surgeon Rámkrishna Ganpat Shinde (attached), 1st Battalion.

Order of British India, 2nd Class :

- Subadár Baij Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion.
- Subadár Makar Sing Kawar, 2nd Battalion.
- Subadár Bije Kandári, 1st Battalion.

Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class :

- No. 2605 Lance Naik Khiyáli Gusain, 1st Battalion.
- Jemadár Prem Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.
- No. 463 Naik Bakhtáwar Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion.

Indian Distinguished Service Medal :

- Subadár Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.
- No. 1085 Rifleman Ramchand Negi, 1st Battalion.
- No. 1760 Rifleman Kutalu Bisht, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2854 Rifleman Keshi Bisht, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2697 Bugler Bhola Bisht, 1st Battalion.
- No. 1465 Rifleman Gopál Sing Pharswán, 2nd Battalion.
- No. 195 Havildár Mohan Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion.
- No. 324 Lance Naik Deb Sing Aswál, 2nd Battalion.

Indian Meritorious Service Medal :

- Jemadár Mán Sing Bisht, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2181 Havildár Mitar Sing Kabkoti, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2203 Havildár Pán Sing Dánu, 1st Battalion.
- No. 1797 Havildár Moti Sing Bisht, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2248 Naik Daulat Sing Pundír, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2800 Lance Naik Mehrwán Sing Gusain, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2690 Rifleman Bhawán Sing Pharswán, 1st Battalion.
- No. 2378 Rifleman Kushál Sing Korunga, 1st Battalion.
- No. 282 Havildár Rám Sing Ráwat (attached), Burma Military Police.
- No. 1931 Lance Naik Jít Sing Gusain (attached), Burma Military Police.
- No. 311 Sapper Gyán Sing Negi (attached), Tehri Imperial Service Sappers.

Russian Cross of St. George, 4th Class :

- No. 1729 Havildár Padam Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion.

Russian Medal of St. George, 3rd Class :

No. 1211 Rifleman Mán Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion.

Medals. The Medals awarded for this campaign were :—

The 1914 Star and Clasp.

The 1914-15 Star.

The British War Medal.

The Victory Medal.

NOTE.—For Mentions in Despatches and grant of brevet rank, see Appendix VI.

Casualties. The total casualties of the Regiment in France were :—

	1st Battalion.				2nd Battalion.				Attached from other Corps.				Total.			
	Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.	Died from Other Causes.	Wounded.	Prisoners of War.	Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.	Died from Other Causes.	Wounded.	Prisoners of War.	Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.	Died from Other Causes.	Wounded.	Prisoners of War.	Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.	Died from Other Causes.	Wounded.	Prisoners of War.
British officers	5	—	6	—	5	—	1	—	4	—	5	—	14	—	12	—
Indian officers	10	—	10	—	4	—	6	—	1	—	2	—	15	—	18	—
Other ranks	180	33	543	10	146	16	564	6	79	4	145	1	405	53	1252	17
Followers	—	3	1	—	1	2	2	—	—	1	—	—	1	6	3	—
	195	36†	560	10	156	18†	573	6	84	5*†	152	1	435	59*†	1285	17‡
TOTAL CASUALTIES													1796			

*Includes 1 suicide.

†Includes Prisoners of War who died before being repatriated.

‡Six of these died in Germany and 2 others *en route* to India.

Although out of its chronological order it is convenient here to refer to the sinking, by enemy action, of the s.s. *Persia* on December 30th. The Battalions, as such, were not involved in the disaster, but several of their officers

Sinking of were.
s.s. "Persia."

Brevet-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney (who in the previous month had vacated command of the 1st Battalion) lost his

life, as did 2nd-Lieutenant R. D. Tibbs, I.A.R.O., who was at one time attached to the 2nd Battalion.

Captains A. G. Lyell and E. R. P. Berryman escaped. The latter was awarded the Bronze Medal of the Royal Humane Society for saving life at sea on this occasion.

The Regiment, under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G., sailed from Marseilles on November 10th, for Egypt, and was in occupation of No. 3 section Canal Defences, Ismailia, and the Aiyún Músa Post (where a very strong position was entrenched) until it left for India on February 27th, 1916. On an earlier date (December 25th) the Tehri Imperial Service Sappers (Captain Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur, M.C.) were transferred to Mesopotamia to be there employed as an Engineer unit.* Whilst in Egypt the Regiment maintained its reputation for giving hard and efficient work; the Corps and other Commanders commending, in very gratifying terms, the method in which the defences had been planned and carried out.

On arrival in Bombay the Regiment had the honour of receiving a telegram from His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, giving his heartiest welcome to all ranks "on return to India from field service, where all have so gallantly and devotedly maintained the best traditions of the Indian Army." The Regiment had the unusual experience of being accorded an official reception at Agra, where it was welcomed by representatives of the British and Indian communities and (on behalf of the Government of the United Provinces) by the Commissioner, who eulogized the services of the Regiment and enumerated the honours gained. It was also welcomed by the Garhwál Sabha at Kotdwára, and by the inhabitants of Lansdowne, where it arrived on March 18th, and was forthwith reorganized in two battalions — the 1st Battalion under Major F. G. E. Lumb, M.C., and the 2nd Battalion under Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G.

* A brief résumé of the services of the Tehri Imperial Service Sappers has been set forth in Appendix X.

Shortly afterwards the 2nd Battalion was specially selected to provide the Simla detachment for 1916. This battalion proceeded to Delhi in November, and furnished the Viceroy's and Commander-in-Chief's guards during the winter.

Raising of the 3rd Battalion. The 3rd Battalion (which came into existence on August 20th), was provided with a nucleus of 392 and 356, all Garhwáli ranks from the 1st and 2nd Battalions respectively, Lieut.-Col. J. M. T. Hogg, 9th Gurkha Rifles, being appointed temporary Commandant.

In order to provide accommodation for the 3rd Battalion, the 1st Battalion was, in August, placed under orders to proceed for garrison duty at Quetta, but it did not leave Lansdowne till the end of December. At Quetta the **1st Battalion on Garrison and Outpost Duty at Quetta.** Battalion was employed in training and in holding the posts on the Quetta—Fort Sandeman Line, and various other posts demanding in all some 500 men. The duty was unusually arduous, owing to the heat and the incidence of malaria.

In 1917 both the 1st and 2nd Battalions proceeded on active service to Mesopotamia.

As the 2nd Battalion was the first to leave, its fortunes will be first dealt with.

CHAPTER IV.

1917

THE 2nd Battalion received orders in February, to mobilize again for field service, and — after being brought up to strength by a draft of 100 Garhwáli ranks from the 3rd Battalion—left Delhi (where it was then stationed) under command of Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G., in two portions on March 18th and 19th for Karachi, arriving at that port on the 20th and 21st idem, and embarking at the Kiamári Docks—the headquarters and two companies on the prize steamship *Franz Ferdinand* (late Austrian Lloyds) on March 21st, together with the 42nd Deoli Regiment, and the other wing with the 113th Infantry on March 23rd on the s.s. *Khosrou*. These ships lay in harbour till March 24th, when they put to sea (in company with two other vessels) under escort of H.M.S. *Juno*, and accomplished the voyage without incident, reaching Basra on March 29th. Proceeding the next day to Mágil (about five miles above Basra), the headquarters companies disembarked and went into camp, the other half battalion arriving on March 31st.

The Battalion remained at Basra (Mágil) till May 6th without incident, except that two men were unfortunately drowned in the river (the Shatt al Arab) whilst bathing, and that Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G., was transferred to hospital on April 28th, and was subsequently invalided to India, the command of the Battalion devolving on A./Major E. R. P. Berryman. On May 6th the Battalion moved in parties by steamer to Qurnah, and thence by rail to Amára, where all were united on the 10th idem. At Amára a considerable amount of work and intensive training took place under adverse conditions, the heat being intense and there being some sickness from sand-fly fever. As a protection against the excessive heat, the men were provided with Cawnpore tent club hats, in lieu of the ordinary F.S. head-dress.

On June 28th, No. 2494 Rifleman Partáb Sing Butola showed great presence of mind and courage in going to the assistance of 2nd-Lieutenant H. C. A. Hunter, who, while bathing in the river, got into difficulties and was unable to reach the bank. Without assistance Lieutenant Hunter, who had become exhausted, might have been drowned. For this act of bravery Rifleman Partáb Sing Butola was subsequently awarded the Meritorious Service Medal. Whilst at this place a third man was drowned whilst bathing.

The Battalion left Amára on August 23rd, by river steamer to Kut (150 miles), and thence by rail (100 miles) to Karráda (near Bághdád), arriving on August 27th after a cold journey in open trucks.

At Karráda the 15th Division (under Major-General Sir H. T. Brooking, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.) was for the first time concentrated. It consisted of the 12th Brigade* (Brigadier-General F. P. S. Dunsford), and the 42nd Brigade (Brigadier-General F. G. Lucas).

Here battalion, brigade, and divisional training took place, and there was a considerable amount of other work but no special incident to record.

The Brigade left Karráda on September 17th, for Khán Nukhta, and thence, on the following day, for Falluja
Euphrates Opera- on the Euphrates. On September 20th the Brigade
tions, 1917-18. marched to Tel Sin al Zibán, where it was organized, with additional troops, for the coming operations, as "Dunsford's Column." Thence the columns moved into the Hammar district.

The Turks held an advanced position four miles east of Ramádi, on the Mushaid Ridge, whilst their main position—semi-circular in outline—lay about one mile to the east and south of Ramádi.

At 6.30 p.m. on September 27th "Dunsford's Column" moved out to the position of assembly, which was in the open plain facing Mushaid Point, and there joined "Lucas's Column" (consisting of the 42nd Brigade with additional troops). After a night advance of about two miles the position of deployment was reached, whence an attack on Mushaid could be delivered at dawn, and the troops, except
Capture of
Ramádi.

* 1/5th Bn. "The Queen's" (Royal West Surrey Regiment). 2nd Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles. 43rd Erinpura Regiment. 90th Punjabis.

those otherwise employed, dug themselves in in trenches and strong-points. An infantry detachment of "Lucas's Column" made good important tactical points on, and behind, the southern flank of the Mushaid Position, in consequence of which it was evacuated by the enemy during the night.

The next morning "Lucas's Column" seized Middle Hill and Double Hill, and the Battalion (under command of A./Lieut.-Colonel E. R. P. Berryman) advanced south-west over the dam across the Euphrates Valley Canal and occupied Escape Hill. Thence it proceeded to Double Hill, and from there, at 3.30 p.m. on September 28th, assaulted the Azíziya Ridge in conjunction with the 90th Punjabis. The advance was carried out without a check under fairly heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, the latter enfilading the advancing lines. Notwithstanding this the Battalion reached its objective with few casualties. No enemy was found on the ridge itself, but a machine gun in a trench on the north-west end gave considerable trouble, and caused some casualties. The Battalion rapidly dug itself in, and by dark had got well below ground. The men were very exhausted, as they had had little or no sleep during the previous night (which was spent in hard digging), and had marched a considerable distance in the heat of the day on a very limited supply of water. However, they continued cheerful and worked well and willingly, digging an excellent trench system during the night. The right flank (occupied by the 90th Punjabis) was considered to be much exposed and open to counter-attack. One platoon of the Battalion was therefore detached to assist the 90th Punjabis in securing the flank.

Some amelioration of the situation was effected by the arrival of a very limited supply of urgently needed water during the night, which was quiet except for heavy firing on the other side of the Azíziya Canal. This was due to an attempt of the Turks to break out towards Hit—an attempt which was repulsed by the cavalry brigade which had swung round the right flank of the Turks and had occupied a line of hills running at right angles to the river, five miles from Ramádi, effectually blocking the Aleppo Road, and thus cutting off all hope of reinforcements or supplies for the enemy.

At 6.15 a.m. on September 29th the Battalion and the 90th Pun-

jabis emerged from their trenches and took up a preparatory position for an assault on Shaikh Farája Ridge, the 1/5th Queen's being in support on the left of the Battalion. From 6.30 to 6.35 a.m. the artillery shelled the Shaikh Farája Ridge, as well as the trench on the north-west end of the Azíziya Ridge, and at 6.35 a.m. the advance began. The ground was open, and the troops were met by very heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, both direct and enfilade, and were at one time held up, but eventually the Battalion continued its advance by working round the enemy's right flank (in conjunction with "The Queen's") and by bringing Lewis gun and rifle fire to bear. The Azíziya Trench was assaulted and captured, the garrison being bayoneted or shot. Thereafter the assault went forward very rapidly, and by 7.10 a.m. the Shaikh Farája Ridge was reached and was found unoccupied. In the meantime the assaulting troops of the 90th Punjabis had borne off to the right, and had driven the Turks off Unjána Hill.

Although the objective had been attained, Captain A. P. Rodgeron (who was commanding the firing line) decided to press on another 1,000 yards, occupy the gardens along the bank of the canal, and seize the bridge over it, thus blocking the enemy's retreat. This was done, and by 7.30 a.m. the Azíziya Bridge* was captured.

The assaulting waves changed direction, and bore off to the left over perfectly open ground (till cover was obtained from the high bank of the canal) exposed to heavy shrapnel fire from a battery of three guns (situated in a grove 200 yards north-west of the bridge), which fired point blank at the advancing Garhwális and also on the reserve on Shaikh Farája Ridge.

Grasping the situation, No. 1528 Naik Lúthi Sing Ráwat, No. 932 Naik Jitár Sing Negi, and No. 2015 Rifleman Chandan Sing Ráwat crossed the dry bed of the canal to the western bank and brought two Lewis guns into action, with which they knocked out all the Turkish gunners at 400 yards.

For this act of initiative and dash the two non-commissioned officers received the immediate award of the 2nd Class Indian Order of

* Subsequently designated "Garhwáli Bridge," which name was ordered to be entered on all maps.

Merit, whilst Rifleman Chandan Sing Ráwat received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal and the Roumanian Medaille Barbetie Si Credinta, 3rd Class.

Six platoons, who by now were in the canal, advanced across the open, seized the guns, and occupied the east bank in the vicinity of the bridge and the bridge itself. Meanwhile two companies, who were on the western bank of the canal, advanced to the grove where the captured guns were, and all proceeded to dig themselves in. The guns and ammunition limbers were found intact, with horses ready saddled up, also officers' chargers, mules, and camels.

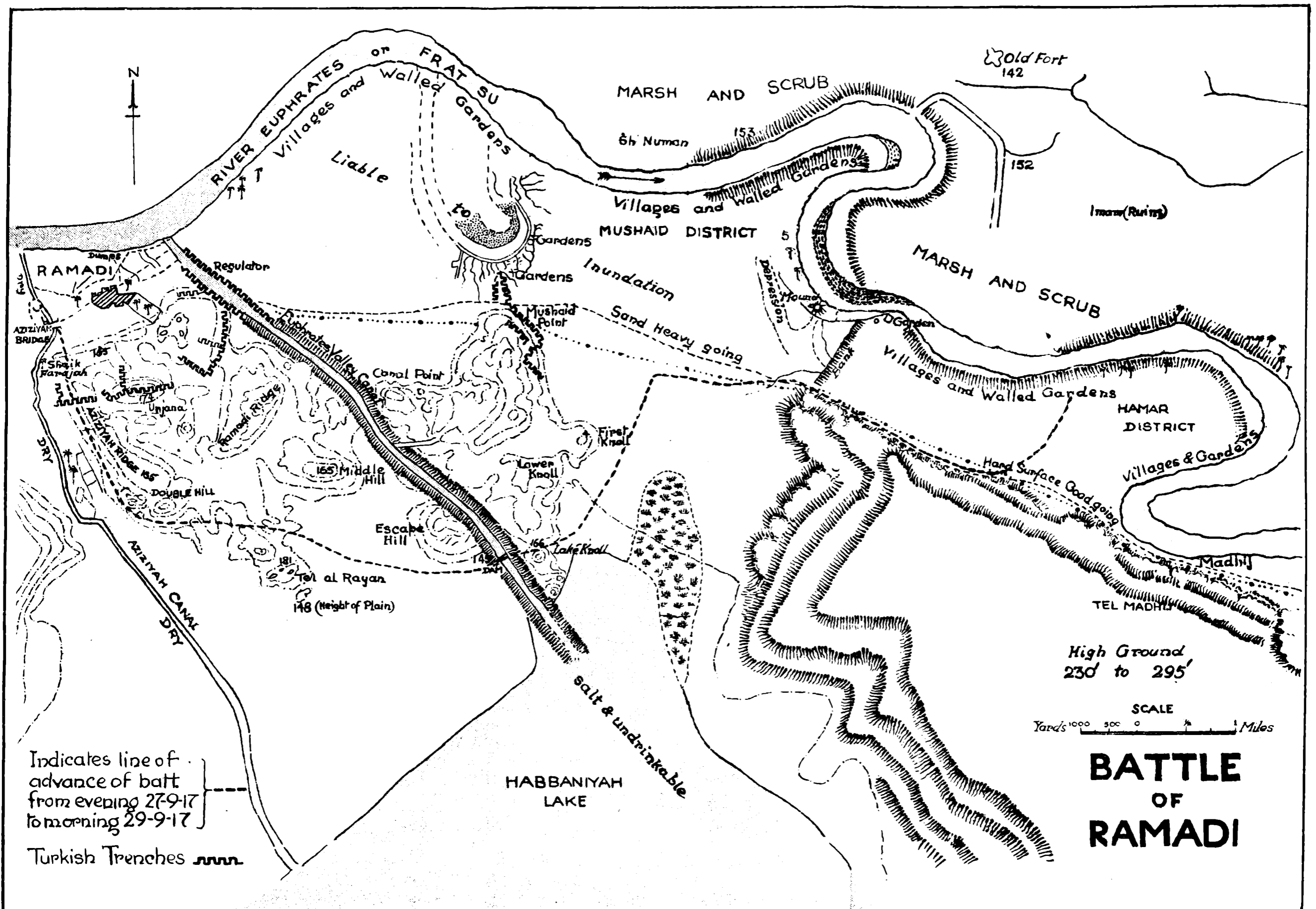
Whilst this action was taking place, the troops on Shaikh Farája Ridge (including headquarters and two platoons of the Battalion) were consolidating that position, and suffered some casualties, not only from hostile shell-fire, but from several rounds from our own artillery.

The situation was now (8 a.m.) somewhat critical as regards the companies holding the advanced position beyond the canal covering the Azíziya Bridge, since they had sustained considerable losses and might be compelled to withdraw if heavily counter-attacked by the locally vastly superior numbers of the enemy. Instead of counter-attacking, the Turks, shortly after this, raised white flags and surrendered in large numbers to the Garhwális, who rounded up over 2,000 men with rifles, ammunition, many machine guns and much booty, as well as the Turkish commander on the spot. An intense bombardment was now opened on the main Turkish trenches and white flags went up all along the line. By 11 a.m. the actual fighting was over, and Ramádi fell into our hands.

The Battalion was now withdrawn, and after being re-formed marched to its bivouac on the Euphrates, north-west of Ramádi.

The casualties were:—British officers, 2 wounded; Garhwáli officers, 1 killed, 6 wounded; other ranks, 22 killed, 137 wounded.

The behaviour of all ranks was characterized as splendid. There was no hesitation in the advance, and despite fatigue and lack of food and water during the previous thirty-six hours, great dash and determination was shown. Captain A. P. Rodgerson, by assuming responsibility and taking the initiative, undoubtedly expedited the cessation



High Ground
230' to 295'

SCALE
Yards 1000 500 0 Miles

BATTLE OF RAMADI

Indicates line of advance of batt from evening 27-9-17 to morning 29-9-17

Turkish Trenches

of resistance on the part of the Turks, and, in addition, showed great gallantry. When severely wounded in the mouth he refused to leave his company, and when he was persuaded to proceed to the dressing station he, though unable to talk owing to his wound, reported to his Commanding Officer on the Shaikh Farája Ridge by signs and by writing in a notebook, giving a clear and concise account of the situation in front. Subsequently, he went back to Double Hill, and gave valuable information direct to the officer commanding the assaulting troops. For his behaviour on this occasion, Captain Rodgerson received the immediate award of the Distinguished Service Order.

Lieutenant G. D'O. Maclear was hit three times before he collapsed, showing magnificent courage in the advance, and setting a splendid example to all ranks. He was subsequently awarded the Military Cross.

The leading of all company commanders was excellent, and frequent reports were received detailing the exact situation. The Garhwáli officers also behaved in an exemplary manner, especially Subadár Sangrám Sing Negi, M.C. (subsequently killed), Subadár Mehrwán Sing Butola, Subadár Tilok Sing Sauntyál, and Jemadár Bir Sing Dánu, I.D.S.M., all of whom were wounded but returned to the firing line after having their wounds dressed. The two latter subsequently received the Indian Order of Merit (2nd Class), and Subadár Mehrwán Sing Butola was awarded the Order of British India (2nd Class). For his services in this battle Captain (A./Lieut.-Colonel) E. R. P. Berryman received the brevet of Major.

The Battalion received the personal congratulations of the Corps, Divisional, and Column Commanders on the splendid work it had done, and it was selected for special mention in Despatches.*

On December 11th, Lieut.-Colonel J. M. T. Hogg (who had been appointed Commandant of the Battalion, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, C.M.G.) arrived, and took over command from A./Lieut.-Colonel E. R. P. Berryman.

* *London Gazette* (Supplement), dated January 10th, 1918.

The Battalion remained at Ramádi until February 4th, 1918, the intervening period being spent in clearing up the battle area, in digging trenches, and in special training such as, for instance, the use of the box-respirator, signalling, etc., and in battalion training. It also participated in several reconnaissances towards Hit.

During this period the health of the Battalion was excellent; the weather was generally good, though often extremely cold.

On February 4th, the Battalion moved to Madhij, and thence to Dhibán and Falluja, where it remained till February 21st, when it returned (on field service strength, with operations scale of baggage) to Ramádi. It then moved to Khán Abu Rayat, and, on February 25th, into the Zanquarrah district (eight miles east of Khán Abu Rayat), where, with the 1/5th Queen's and other details, it became a portion of the divisional reserve, in readiness for impending operations.

On the evacuation by the Turks of Hit and Salahiya the divisional reserve moved forward to Uqbah and Hit respectively. On the night of March 23rd-24th the Battalion marched (as part of the 12th Brigade) to Salahiya, where it was split up as follows:—

With Divisional Reserve (Brodrick's Group): The Battalion under Captain Dent, less details, with Hogg's Group, and at the Salahiya Post.

With Hogg's Group: In Ford vans—5 British officers, 340 Garhwáli ranks, and 16 Lewis guns, under Brevet Major E. R. P. Berryman.

At Salahiya Post: Nos. 2 and 4 Companies (less men selected for Hogg's Group), under Major A. G. Lyell.

The Turkish first position was one and a half miles south-east of Khán Bághdádi, astride the Aleppo Road. The second position was a mile up stream of the Khán, where this road follows the Euphrates bank and is commanded by steep cliffs.

**Action of
Khán Bághdádi.**

The advance commenced on the night of March 25th-26th, and by 11 a.m. on the 26th the first position, after bombardment, had been captured with slight casualties. The advance was continued at 5.30 p.m., covered by a barrage of infantry and machine-gun fire, and the capture of the second position was completed by dark. The troops bivouacked on the ground captured.

The divisional reserve was not brought into action. Hogg's Group* was utilized to press the enemy's left flank, but was not engaged as the Turks had already surrendered.

The Group followed up the defeated enemy at dawn the next morning, and the participation of Garhwális in this unique pursuit by troops in motor-cars warrants its being here recorded
Occupation of Ánah. in some detail.

Passing through the cavalry brigade, the Group pushed along the Aleppo Road towards Hadítha, which was captured at 10 a.m. with some 300 prisoners, who were left under guards, and whose numbers were shortly doubled by further surrenders when the pursuit was continued. At 12 noon orders were received bringing the Group under the cavalry commander and directing the formation of a post at Hadítha. Major Berryman was consequently sent back with some 500 men, half of them belonging to the Battalion, and the other half to the 1/5th Queen's. During the afternoon the commander of the 50th Turkish Division (Názmi Bey) and his staff, who had been hiding in the hills about Hadítha, surrendered to Major Berryman. The remainder of the Group continued the pursuit as far as Fuhaima (Khán Feheme), but was here obliged to await the arrival of the cavalry. Large numbers of the retreating enemy were overtaken and directed to return to Hadítha, which they did with alacrity.

Advancing the next morning, and keeping touch with the mounted troops, the Group captured Ánah by 10 a.m. The civil governor, 25 officers, and some 300 men surrendered. The light armoured cars continued along the Aleppo Road for another seventy-three miles, and succeeded in rescuing Colonel Tennant, R.F.C., and Major Hobart, R.E., who had fallen into the hands of the Turks, besides capturing 2 German officers who were principally concerned in the organization of the huge depots of guns, rifles, ammunition, and stores which were found, and, prior to withdrawal, destroyed in Haditha, in Ánah, and in some immense caves. The Turkish barracks and buildings were also destroyed.

* 352 all ranks 1/5th Queen's, with 16 Lewis Guns. 347 all ranks 2/39th Garhwál Rifles, with 16 Lewis Guns. 48 all ranks 128th Machine Gun Company. 40 all ranks 450th Company R.E. 8 Cars, Light Armoured Motor Battery. 280 Vans. 18 Ambulance Cars.

No opposition of any kind was encountered during the whole seventy miles journey to Ánah, and none of importance thereafter. The road was well metalled, and all *wadis* were crossed by stone bridges, thus enabling the Group to travel at speed until obliged to conform to the pace of the cavalry, notwithstanding which the rapidity and suddenness of the pursuit gave the flying Turks no chance.

The Battalion on this date, March 28th, was distributed as follows :—

Ánah : 5 British officers, and 85 Garhwáli ranks with Hogg's Group.

Hadítha Post : 4 British officers, and 400 Garhwáli ranks (about).

Khán Bághdádi : 65 Garhwáli ranks (about).

Salahiya : 3 British officers, and 420 Garhwáli ranks (about).

Uqbah Post : 160 Garhwáli ranks (about).

Ramádi : 1 British officer.

Dhiban : 1 British officer, and 30 Garhwáli ranks (about).

Hogg's Group was broken up on March 30th, and the detachment of the Battalion moved to Hadítha, which became headquarters. Here the Battalion remained, clearing up the battle area until April 10th, when it was moved back, with Brodrick's Group, to Madhij, arriving there on the 16th idem and picking up detachments *en route*. It remained at Madhij till April 26th, when it proceeded to Dhibán, returning to Madhij on May 26th, where it remained for the hot weather.

Little of importance took place ; there was a certain amount of work in building " bands " against the flooding of the Euphrates.

Owing to the extreme heat, detachments, escort duty, etc., systematic training was, for some time, impossible ; but anti-gas and other courses took place, whilst signallers, Lewis gunners, bombers, snipers, scouts, runners, observers, and Barr and Stroud range-takers received careful instruction.

On May 25th a complete company, raised to 15 per cent. above war establishment, was sent to Bághdád to form a portion of a new battalion to be raised there, as the 3/11th Gurkha Rifles* The remaining companies were supplied by the 1st Battalion, 2/9th Gurkha Rifles and the 1/10th Gurkha Rifles.

* The Garhwáli companies were subsequently transferred to the 4/39th Garhwál Rifles.

Early in September the establishment of Indian infantry units in the 15th Division was increased to 30 British officers, with an addition of 16 British non-commissioned officers. The Battalion received the latter from the 1/5th Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment on September 12th, but, with exception of two, they were taken away again in less than a fortnight.

In the meantime, on September 7th, the Battalion was placed under orders to proceed to another front, and two days later the headquarters companies marched to Dhibán where they entrained, and arrived at Bághdád (right bank) the same afternoon. They immediately embarked on a double-decker barge and proceeded to the left bank, disembarking at the advanced base at Hinaidi after dark. Here the two companies which were on detachment rejoined headquarters.

The Battalion remained at Bághdád re-equipping until September 13th, when it moved down the Tigris in two paddle steamers, each with one barge attached, to Amára (September 16th). It remained at Amára three days and then entrained, arriving at Basra on September 20th.

Here the war establishment was again increased, and the organization was made to correspond with that of a British infantry unit.

On September 28th, the Battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel J. M. T. Hogg, embarked on the hired transport *Ellenga*, which dropped down the river and tied up for the night inside Fao Bar.

**Departure from
Mesopotamia.**

Thus the Battalion's services in Mesopotamia terminated. In spite of extremes of heat and cold the health of all ranks had been generally excellent, with the exception of two outbreaks of sand-fly fever.

Before leaving the country the Battalion was called on to furnish a draft for the new 4th Battalion, and these, together with details in excess of strength, were left behind for onward despatch to India.

**Honours not set forth
in the Text.** The following Honours were awarded in addition to those already mentioned :—

Distinguished Service Order :

Captain and Brevet Major E. R. P. Berryman (Staff).

Military Cross :

Captain F. N. Fox
Subadár Dhírat Sing Pundír.

Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class :

Subadár Balbhadar Sing Gusain.

Meritorious Service Medal :

No. 1379 Havildár Ajab Sing Ghariya.
No. 1629 Naik Budhu Sing Ráwat.
No. 1725 Naik Nanda Sing Ráwat.
No. 1629 Havildár Umrao Sing Ráwat.

Croix de Guerre :

Major S. B. Orton (Staff).

Russian Order of St. Stanislaus, 2nd Class, with swords :

Major S. B. Orton (Staff).

Panamanian Medal of La Solidaridad, 2nd Class, with rosette :

Lieut.-Col. J. M. T. Hogg.

Medals.

Except for those already in possession of them,
the Medals awarded for this campaign were :—

The British War Medal.
The Victory Medal.

NOTE.—For mentions in Despatches and grant of brevet rank, see Appendix VI.

Casualties.

The total casualties of the 2nd Battalion in
Mesopotamia were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
British officers ...	—	—	2
Garhwáli officers ...	2	—	6
Other ranks ...	30*	35†	141
Followers ...	—	10	—
TOTAL ...	32	45	149

* Includes two 3rd Battalion men.

† Includes 4 accidentally drowned and 1 suicide, 4 Burma Military Police attached,
one 3rd Battalion man.

Early in the morning of September 29th, the *Ellenga* tied up alongside the hired transport *Tagus* (Royal Mail Steamship Line), and the transshipping of men, rations, and heavy baggage was carried on all day and during part of the night, mostly by the troops, in intense heat. A detachment of the 2nd Rajputs had also been allotted to the *Tagus*, but some of them had to be returned to the *Ellenga*, as it was found to be quite impossible to accommodate the 1,500 Indian troops which the transport was expected to carry.

The *Tagus* sailed at 6 a.m. on September 30th.

The voyage was devoid of important incident, but during it all ranks had the satisfaction of hearing that Bulgaria had surrendered. Passing acquaintance with Aden and Suez was renewed, and at Port Said a stay of four days enabled advantage to be taken of the opportunity for exercise ashore and for sea-bathing away from the Canal.

On October 21st the voyage was resumed. The convoy (consisting of the hired transports *Tagus*, *Ellenga*, and *Kashgar*, together with a captured German cargo boat) was escorted by one British destroyer, six Japanese destroyers, and, for about four hours out of Port Said, by two aeroplanes. In view of the possibility of meeting submarines and mines all safety precautions were taken on board.

Salonica harbour was reached on the afternoon of October 24th after cold and rough weather (which considerably affected the men); a somewhat drastic change from the intense heat in which the journey commenced.

The Battalion, now a unit of the British Salonica Force under General Sir G. F. Milne, K.C.B., D.S.O., disembarked the next morning, occupied camp at Uchantar (eight miles from the harbour) and at once began to complete equipment. An accession of 7 British officers and 10 British non-commissioned officers was also received, and, on November 2nd, the Battalion was posted to the 28th Division (Major-General H. L. Croker, C.B., C.M.G.) and 84th Infantry Brigade*

* 2nd Bn. Cheshire Regiment. 1st Bn. Suffolk Regiment. 1st Bn. Welsh Regiment. 2nd Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles.

(commanded by Brigadier-General F. C. Nesbit, D.S.O., and later by Brigadier-General R. H. Hare, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.)

It was at first directed that the Battalion should proceed inland, but this order was cancelled on the acceptance by Turkey of the Allies' peace terms. Shortly afterwards acceptance was announced of these terms by Austria-Hungary.

From Salonica the 28th Division proceeded, by sea, to occupy the forts on both sides of the Dardanelles, sailing in a convoy of hired transports consisting of the *Katoria*, *Bermudian*, *Caledonia*, and *Queen Victoria*, under escort of one cruiser and six destroyers.

The 84th Infantry Brigade was allotted the Gallipoli area, and the Battalion (which was on board the s.s. *Katoria*) disembarked, on the night of November 10th, at Kilid Bahar, where **Gallipoli.** billets were provided. The area subsequently allotted to the Garhwális, and which had not as yet been completely evacuated by the Turks, extended from the north end of the town to about ten miles to the north, and was about two miles in depth. Headquarters were at Kilid Bahar, and detachments at Kilia Tepe and Boghale Kale. The country in this part of the peninsula very much resembles the moorland districts of the British Isles; there was little cultivation, and the few habitations were deserted. The town of Kilid Bahar is built on the side of a hill, and slopes down to within a few yards of the sea. It extends about half a mile along the coast.

The stay here was uneventful, except for the spectacle of the Allied fleets passing up the Dardanelles, and for the announcement, on November 11th, that the Germans had accepted the Allies' armistice terms.

The 84th Infantry Brigade was now assigned, on relief by French troops, the Gallipoli town—Bulair area, and on November 30th the Battalion proceeded in the *Waterwitch* to Gallipoli town, where it disembarked the same afternoon and went into billets. Here it remained for nearly four months, when orders were received for it to proceed for duty on the Bosphorus.

On March 22nd, 1919, the Battalion embarked on the s.s. *Katoomba*, an Australian boat of some 10,000 tons. Owing to the weather being very rough the *Katoomba* was anchored four miles out, and embarkation

was effected by conveying men and baggage to the ship in drifters. The weather became so bad that at the last men had to be slung aboard, by means of the winches, in baggage nets. The embarkation took from 08.30 to 20.00 hours and eventually about a section and some followers, baggage, and rations had to be left behind. At Biyuk Dere, on the Bosphorus, the Battalion was transhipped to the **Constantinople. Waterwitch**, and landed at Rumeli Kavak. Here headquarters were located, in billets, and detachments sent out to Rumeli Fener (on the Black Sea), Kilios (a submarine cable station, also on the Black Sea), and at forts Nos. 16 and 17. These forts were shortly afterwards evacuated, and the detachment proceeded to the Brewery Biyuk Dere.

The Battalion now joined the 85th Infantry Brigade,* whose commanders were successively Brigadier-General F. C. Nesbit, D.S.O., Brigadier-General R. E. Solly-Flood, C.M.G., D.S.O., and Brigadier-General A. T. Beckwith, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.

The country occupied by the Battalion was very rough and bare, with few roads, which were mere tracks passable by pack transport, and, with difficulty, by army transport carts; but the scenery of the Bosphorus (in places less than half a mile across) was extremely picturesque.

Some time previous to this period General Headquarters had moved from Salonika to Constantinople, and, on May 1st the "British Salonika Force" was re-designated the "Army of the Black Sea."

The Brewery detachment was now moved to Akbunar Chiflik and Derkos, in order to prevent brigandage and the traffic in arms in the surrounding country. It was away for about a month, when it re-joined headquarters at Ok Meidan, where the latter had just moved (May 26th) from Rumeli Kavak, and its detachments on completion of relief by the 31st Punjabis. From Ok Meidan there were no detachments, but 181 men were provided for garrison guards. One of the weekly guards consisted of one platoon under a British officer on the Osmanlie Wireless Station, about four miles from Ok Meidan.

* 9th Border Regiment. 10th Hampshire Regiment. 11th Royal Welsh Fusiliers. 31st Punjabis. 2/39th Garhwál Rifles.

It was the largest and most important wireless station in Turkey. The camp was situated in bare and undulating country on the outskirts, and to the north of Constantinople, on high ground, which sloped rapidly down to the "Sweet Waters of Europe," about a mile distant.

The only historical event to record during this period was the announcement, on June 29th, that Germany had signed the Versailles Treaty, on which occasion a salute of 101 guns was fired.

After four months in camp (with its attendant discomforts) the Battalion moved on September 30th, into the Yildiz Kiosk barracks, Constantinople, where its rôle was to assist the Sultán, who was resident in the palace, in case of emergency. The change was much appreciated, as the barracks had ample accommodation, were airy, well-ventilated, and had electric light and water laid on. Situated on high ground overlooking Ortakeui they had a good view of the Bosphorus. The stay did not last long, for on November 1st the Battalion vacated in favour of the 2nd Cheshire Regiment, and returned to camp Ok Meidan.*

With effect from December 1st, the constitution of the Brigade was changed as follows :—

2nd Battalion Cheshire Regiment.

31st Punjabis.

2/39th Garhwál Rifles.

84th Punjabis.

Subsequently the 2nd Battalion Cheshire Regiment and 84th Punjabis went elsewhere, and the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers and the 2/4th Gurkha Rifles took their places.

It is now necessary to record the most serious and distressing accident which has occurred in the annals of the Regiment. On the afternoon of February 24th, 1920, a party of men were collecting stone from a quarry pit in the vicinity of camp, and it appears that an unexploded shell (of probably 4·5" calibre) must have been accidentally detonated, as a recently detonated nose-cap and two other unexploded shells were found, during the subsequent investigation, in the quarry. None of the party escaped—15 being killed outright or subsequently

* This name was changed to "Constitution Hill, Chichli," with effect from January 1st, 1920.

dying of their injuries, and 7 being wounded. Some of the former were terribly mutilated.

Owing to the truculent attitude of the Turkish Nationalists and their refusal to sign the peace treaty, the Allies determined to set in motion the Greek army covering Smyrna, and to take active measures against the Nationalists in front of Ismid, who had attacked British troops, cut the telephone communication between Ismid and Tuzla, and interrupted the train service. The Battalion was now (for the second time) placed under orders to proceed to the Ismid Peninsula, and on June 8th it moved (less one company which rejoined headquarters very shortly), under command of Major A. G. Lyell, to Tuzla, on the north coast of Tuzla Bay, about 25 miles east of Haidar Pásha. Baggage and transport proceeded by rail and the personnel by sea in the *Wayward*. Disembarkation was effected in local boats, and a detachment of one company was at once despatched to guard the railway bridge in the vicinity of Gebze, 7 miles away. (This detachment returned the next day.) The Battalion relieved a detachment of the 1st Bn. Gordon Highlanders and moved into barracks which, together with the railway station, had been included in the defensible perimeter, which consisted of a high wire entanglement and other field defences. The only other troops were a section of the 65th Howitzer Battery. The headquarters of the force were at Pavlo.

On June 21st a reconnaissance was carried out against Gebze, the inhabitants of which were hostile and were harbouring a body of some 200 Nationalists. Three companies of the Battalion were engaged under Major A. G. Lyell. A sharp skirmish ensued in which the Garhwális sustained a loss of 1 killed and 3 wounded. As the orders were that the Battalion was not to become too deeply involved, it was unable to carry out its mission of surrounding the village, and therefore withdrew after inflicting on the enemy an estimated loss of 25.

Some further reconnaissances took place, but were not attended with any important results, nor were casualties suffered or inflicted, but, on July 13th, Major A. G. Lyell carried out a successful raid on Gebze with the Battalion and detachments of the 20th Hussars and 30th Howitzer Battery. The village was entered, arms and ammunition

destroyed, and casualties of 20 killed and some wounded inflicted on the enemy. Posts were left at Beghlik Dagh and Modourlu Teppessi, and the remainder of the Battalion returned to barracks.

By August the brigand bands (which had infested the country during June and the early half of July) had been mostly dispersed, or had moved away from the coast villages in consequence of being constantly harried. Parties of the Battalion were engaged in frequent reconnaissances and raids, which had for their object the capture or destruction of Nationalists and their supporters.

On August 10th peace with Turkey was signed, and on September 28th the Battalion (with headquarters at Tuzla and detachments at Dil, Hereke, Yarinja, and Derinje) was relieved by Greek troops to whom the country between Tuzla and Ismid had been assigned. The Battalion (under Lieut.-Colonel J. M. T. Hogg) returned to its old camp on Constitution Hill, moving by rail to Haidar Pásha and thence by sea to Galata.

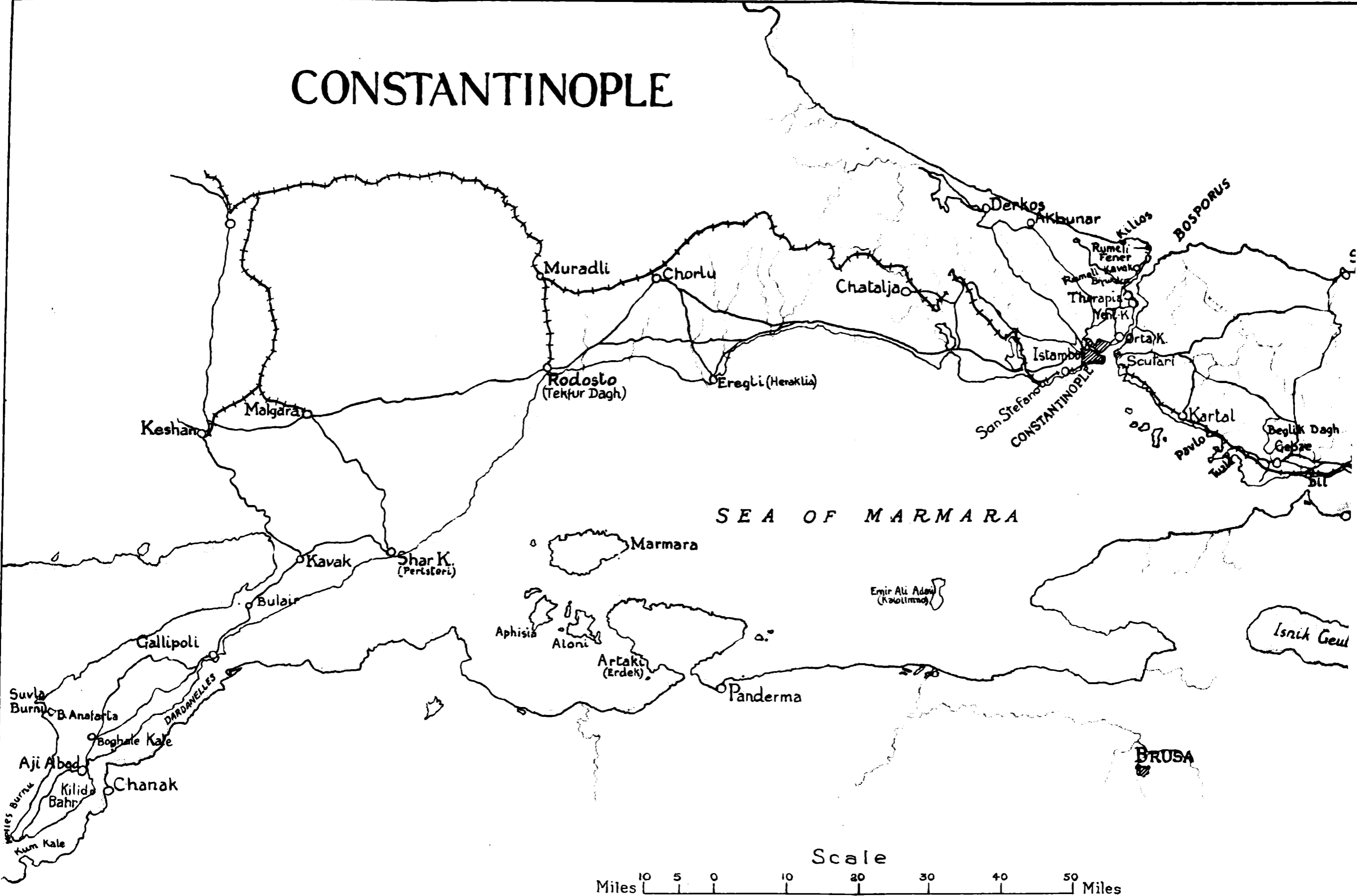
Before this move took place the G.O.C. 28th Division presented the decoration of the Distinguished Service Order to Major A. G. Lyell on parade.

The camp was found in a dilapidated condition, and the Battalion once again became busy in repairing and improving, but only for a few months, for on November 5th the Garhwáls embarked for India on the R.I.M.S. *Dufferin*.

During its service with the Army of the Black Sea the health of the Battalion had been excellent. There was a certain amount of recurrent fever when on the Ismid Peninsula, but the men soon recovered from this and left Constantinople in the best of health, for out of a strength of 1,200 there were only 10 cases in field hospital. This is a remarkable record, since the climate was often rigorous in the extreme, and the Battalion was exposed to considerable (and sometimes unnecessary) hardship under the inadequate protection of bell-tents, which let in the wet and were easily blown down in the storms that prevailed in winter on Ok Meidan. The inadequacy of this shelter was eventually recognized by the issue of 96 Nissen huts.

These, with the exception of a pattern hut, were all erected by

CONSTANTINOPLE



Reproduced under authority of H.

the men (under the supervision of their company and platoon commanders) between November 25th and Christmas Day, notwithstanding considerable delay on account of shortage of material and bad weather—an achievement which earned for the Garhwáls the credit of having beaten all records for Nissen hut construction. The first fifty huts were erected in a week, instead of a month or six weeks as anticipated, and the men were housed by December 5th, when the officers' quarters were taken in hand.

The excellent health and spirit of the men was doubtless largely due to the care bestowed on them by their British officers and to the attention devoted to sanitation. Billets were (as might be expected) generally horribly unsanitary, but immediate action was taken to cleanse and improve them, to repair or make roads, to provide hot baths, and (apparently invariably) to construct a rifle range! The latter custom probably mainly contributed to the success of the Garhwáls at the Army annual rifle meetings in 1919 and 1920, when, on the first occasion, they took three first prizes (including the Commander-in-Chief's cup) and second place in nearly all the other matches; and, on the next occasion, four first prizes and one second out of the five matches open to them. Amongst the first prizes was the championship of the Army of the Black Sea.

Though games were not neglected, the Battalion was not very successful at athletic sports. The same remark applies to inter-regimental football matches, but some close games were played with such varied opponents as personnel from His Majesty's ships—the Gunners—and, after the signing of the peace treaty, with one of the Turkish naval cadet schools.

Among other incidents, the men had opportunities of visiting His Majesty's battleships at anchor in the Bosphorus. British officers and representative detachments from each company attended a review of the French troops, and the subsequent festivities, on the occasion (July 14th) of the French national fête day. The politeness of their reception and the prominent positions in the enclosures accorded to the men were much appreciated.

The Battalion (made up to a strength of 600) took part with the representatives of the British Army at the funeral of a French General.

The Battalion was twice warned to proceed at short notice to Novorossisk in Russia.

It is evident from the Diary that no opportunity for training was ever missed ; classes of various sorts were constantly in progress, and, as an example of the success which attended these efforts, it should be mentioned that in a competition amongst the units of the 85th Infantry Brigade, adjudged by a committee under the presidency of the Commander-in-Chief, the Battalion was awarded the first prize—after a very searching test—for the efficiency of its transport.

Honours not set forth in the Text. The following Honours were awarded in addition to those set forth in the text :—

Military Cross :

Captain H. L. Davies.

Indian Meritorious Service Medal :

No. 1722 Havildár Deb Sing Ráwat.

NOTE.—For mention in Despatches, see Appendix VI.

Casualties. The total casualties of the 2nd Battalion in Turkey were :—

	2nd Battalion.			Attached.			Total.		
	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
Other ranks	1	32	3	—	6	—	1	38*	3

* Includes 15 men killed by accident in an explosion, 2 men of the 3rd Battalion and 6 men of the Burma Military Police.

The Battalion arrived at Karáchi, all well, on November 20th, thus terminating its services in the Great War. It **Return to Lansdowne.** passed 62 months on field service, and those entitled to them (only a few of all ranks) were able to put up the red chevron for 1914 and four blue chevrons for the remaining period.

Leaving three days later, the Battalion reached Lansdowne on November 28th.

CHAPTER V.

1917-1918

ON December 4th the 1st Battalion, under Major F. G. E. Lumb, M.C., left Quetta, after being brought up to strength by a draft of 200 Garhwáli ranks from the 3rd Battalion, and arrived in Mesopotamia on December 12th.

The Great War. On January 6th, 1918, it joined the 54th Infantry
Mesopotamia— Brigade* (Brigadier-General M. R. W. Nightingale,
1st Battalion. C.M.G., D.S.O.), forming part of the 18th Indian
Arrival in Division, under Major-General H. D. Fanshawe, C.B.
Mesopotamia.

With its headquarters at Iron Bridge, Bághdád, the Battalion was occupied in intensive training, road-making, and "band" building, establishing a record amongst the infantry battalions engaged on the latter work.

In March and April it took part in the movements of the Division in front of the Turkish position at Fatha, and in the following month went out in support of a cavalry reconnaissance, from which it returned to the headquarters of the Division at Sámarra on May 16th.

The next day the Battalion took over the left flank defences of the Sámarra position, and there remained until the forward move on Fatha.

The bulk of the Turkish Sixth Army (calculated at about 9,000 rifles and 59 guns) was located on the Tigris, holding a position of great natural strength astride the Fatha Gorge covering the approaches to Mosul.

The enemy's right flank from the Fatha Gorge to Sharqat was not only artificially defended, but also naturally protected by two formidable ranges of hills known as the Jabal Makhúl and the Jabal Khanuka, which could not be turned owing to lack of water in the desert. On the left bank of the Tigris the position extended for some five miles along the crest of the Jabal Hamrín.

* 1/5th R. West Kent Regiment, 25th Punjabis, 1/39th Garhwál Rifles, 52nd Sikhs.

On October 7th orders were received to assume the offensive, and the conduct of the main operations on the Tigris was entrusted to Lieut.-General Sir A. S. Cobbe, V.C., K.C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., who, in addition to the 17th and 18th Divisions (forming the 1st Corps), had placed at his disposal the 7th and 11th Cavalry Brigades.

On the afternoon of October 23rd a column (of which the Battalion formed a part), under Brigadier-General M. R. W. Nightingale, C.M.G., D.S.O., moved along the crest of the Jabal Hamrín

Advance on Mosul. against the Turkish left, whilst the 7th Cavalry **Action of Fatha Gorge.** Brigade moved round to the north of those hills.

The vigorous action of these two columns during the night of October 23rd-24th caused the Turks to abandon the very strong Fatha position before daylight on the 24th.

The distance travelled by Nightingale's Column was 22 miles, during the greater part of which the troops were exposed to shell fire. The men were carrying bombs and extra ammunition, and a "chágul" of water between two men. Not a man of the Battalion fell out. For three days the men had had nothing but water impregnated with gypsum to drink.

The pursuit was then taken up and continued on October 25th and 26th, the Lesser Záb River being reached on the latter date.

The crossing of this river had previously been forced by the 7th Cavalry Brigade and the 53rd Infantry Brigade, in face of considerable opposition and heavy shell fire. Meanwhile the 11th Cavalry Brigade had sent a force down the right bank of the Záb. These two movements caused the Turkish force to evacuate the left bank of the Tigris and to retreat across their bridge at El Humr (October 25th).

The 17th Division on the right bank was keeping close touch with the Turks, and, despite great difficulties, worked steadily forward, and in the late evening of October 25th the leading troops rushed and captured the Turkish position covering Humr, which they held throughout the night and following morning, despite considerable losses.

On the 26th the 11th Cavalry Brigade (consisting of the 7th Hussars, Guides Cavalry, 23rd Cavalry, and "W" Battery R.H.A., under the command of Brigadier-General R. A. Cassels, C.B., D.S.O.) occupied the Huwaish Gorge, and by the morning of the 27th the bulk

of the Brigade had taken up a strong position, blocking the road to Mosul. The state of affairs now was that a stubborn and not yet defeated enemy lay between Cassels' command and the 17th Division.

The latter, however, continued their pressure on the Turkish front, and by the evening of the 28th Cassels' position had been improved by the arrival of the 7th Cavalry Brigade and reinforcements from the 53rd Infantry Brigade. During the night of the 28th-29th the Turks made repeated attempts to break through to the north, but were each time repulsed, notwithstanding the exhausted condition of the troops, most of whom had been continuously in action for 72 hours. It was at this juncture that welcome relief was given by the arrival of the 1st Battalion, the headquarters and two leading companies of which reached Cassels' firing line at 7 a.m. on October 29th, and at once took over about two miles of front from the Guides Cavalry and 23rd Cavalry. The remaining companies arrived shortly afterwards.

The Battalion had formed part of a force under Acting Lieut.-Colonel F. Lumb, M.C., which was detached on a special mission from the 18th Division. Finding no objective at the point indicated in his orders, Lieut.-Colonel Lumb decided to push on to the assistance of the 11th Cavalry Brigade, which was known to be hard pressed.

Despite having marched 33 miles and crossed the Tigris since 1.30 a.m. on October 28th, the Battalion set to work at once; the Lewis gunners and riflemen soon got the upper hand with fire effect, and put down the Turkish fire, which had been very heavy and well directed.

Meanwhile the 17th Division had driven back the Turkish rear guard on to the main body, which was holding a position north of Sharqat, and the 7th Cavalry Brigade disposed of a serious threat from Turkish reinforcements against Cassels' right flank.

During the night of October 29th-30th there were constant patrols sent out from the Battalion. For gallant work in this connection No. 2475 Havildár Budh Sing Chaudhari and No. 3536 Naik Mán Sing Ráwat received the immediate award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal. It was on the information gained by them that the advance the next morning was decided on.

This advance commenced, so far as the Battalion was concerned, at 7 a.m. on October 30th. White flags soon went up, and the Battalion received the surrender of **Surrender of the Turkish Sixth Army.** 81 officers and 1,342 other ranks of the 43rd and 1st/22nd Turkish Regiments, besides some 200 other Turkish soldiers; also a camel convoy of 80 camels, and a mountain gun complete with transport and some personnel.

At 11.30 a.m. orders were received to return to the ferry, and this was reached at 1.30 p.m.

On October 31st the remainder of the 54th Infantry Brigade arrived on the left bank of the Tigris, and the Battalion again came under the orders of the Brigade.

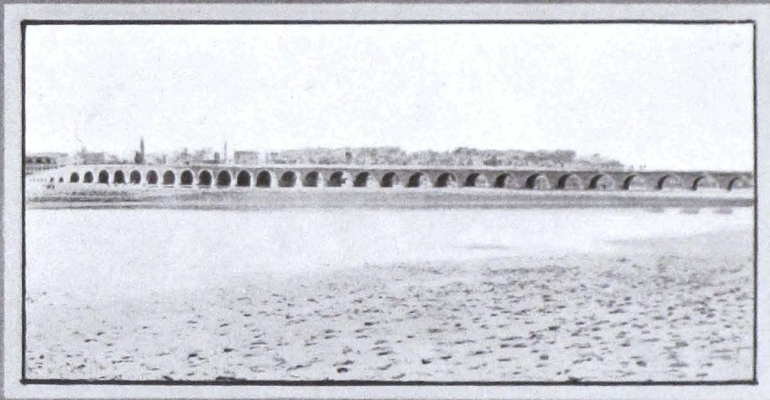
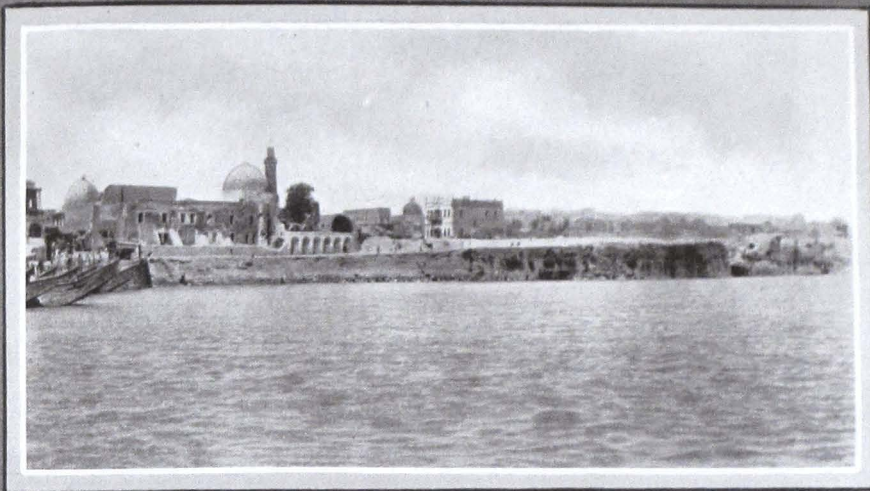
The Brigade recrossed the river and marched on Mosul. During the crossing a party of Garhwális (selected by reason of their familiarity with swift rivers in their own country) was detailed, under Lieutenant G. C. Prohit, to assist men and animals across the ford, which was very deep with a strong current. The party received the thanks of the artillery commander (who superintended the crossing) and also of the brigade commander for the gallant way in which the men saved the lives of men and mules swept off their feet during the crossing.

On November 5th the Brigade arrived at Mosul, and on the 8th moved into billets in that town, except the **Arrival at Mosul.** Battalion, which was employed on road-making and in digging the aerodrome until December 21st, when it moved into billets.

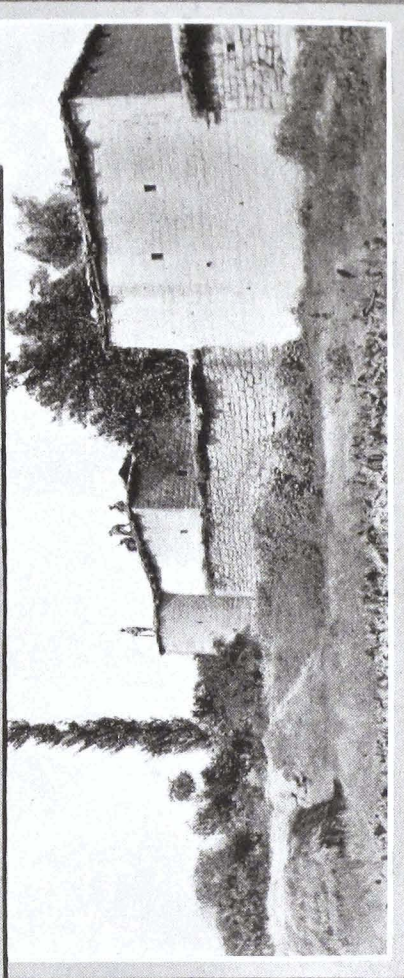
On November 8th the Corps Commander visited the Battalion, and directed the publication of the following order:—

“The Corps Commander has ordered the Commanding Officer to communicate both his own and General Cassels’ (Commanding 11th Cavalry Brigade) appreciation of the good marching and ready help the Regiment afforded on the 28th-30th October. All ranks will be interested to know that General Cassels stated to the Corps Commander that once the Regiment was in the line all anxiety for the situation ceased.”

On January 1st, 1919, Major-General H. D. Fanshawe, C.B., Commanding the 18th Division, addressed the troops on a parade held



MOSUL FROM THE BRIDGE.
BRIDGE OVER THE TIGRIS.
FANSHAWE SQUARE, MOSUL: 1ST BATTALION BARRACKS
IN RIGHT BACKGROUND.



FIELD SERVICE ORDER,
MESOPOTAMIA, 1918.

THE VILLAGE OF KAROAR.

FORTIFIED HOUSES AT HAMZÁN.

for the distribution of rewards. In the course of his speech he referred to the Regiment in the following terms :

“ Finally, I don't suppose that any Regiment in the Indian Army has made a greater name for itself in this war than the 39th Garhwális. In the recent operations the 1st Battalion, under Colonel Lumb, made a forced march, on October 28th, of 34 miles (each man carrying 170 rounds of ammunition), crossed the Tigris that night, and went straight into the front line,* barring the retreat of the main Turkish Army. This made a brilliant finish to their fine record for the war.”

In January and February the Battalion furnished detachments of one company each to Ámadia and Zakho in the Kurdish Hills, eight and five marches respectively from Mosul. In consequence of the murder of the Political officer at Zakho by Kurds on February 5th, the garrison of that place was increased to two companies and headquarters of the Battalion, together with one troop 11th Lancers, one section 34th Mountain Battery, one section Combined Field Ambulance, and one section No. 238 Machine Gun Company, the whole being under command of Acting Lieut.-Colonel F. Lumb, D.S.O., M.C.

**Kurdistán.
Incidents of Garrison
Duty in the Kurdish
Hills.**

The men both at Zakho and Ámadia were employed in picqueting, escort work, reconnoitring, and in building defences, mule lines, and the Zakho aerodrome. During the latter part of April the Post Escort between Mosul and Ámadia, consisting of 1 non-commissioned officer and 3 riflemen of the Battalion, was attacked by a large party of Kurds, and three Garhwális were killed, the fourth man managing to escape. Lieutenant E. L. W. Fox and a platoon went from Ámadia in pursuit of the Kurds, but was only able to bring back the bodies of the three killed.

During April and May two attacks by Kurds on a village near Zakho were driven off by the garrison.

In the month of June the garrison of Ámadia was moved 25 miles to Sowaira on the other side of the valley, and the garrison of Zakho moved into the Zakho hill defences commanding the town.

* From the ferry to the firing line no mules were available, and the men had to carry on their shoulders the section ammunition, entrenching tools, bombs, and Lewis guns, with their ammunition and equipment. Only one man (who had pneumonia) failed to reach the ferry.

On July 15th news was received that the Political officer, the Gendarme officer, and two Indian signallers had been murdered in Ámadia town, and the chief Political officer proceeded at once towards Ámadia from Sowaira, accompanied by an escort* under command of Major R. P. Henstock (attached to the Battalion). It was found that Ámadia was held in force by the Kurds, and that the whole valley was "up." Major Henstock, having been ordered to retire, fought his way back to Sowaira, with few casualties (1 killed, 3 wounded), owing to the efficient manner in which the retirement was conducted. The action lasted five hours. All casualties were brought into camp. On this occasion Jemadár Shib Sing Ráwat was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for the skilful and courageous manner in which he commanded his platoon during the retirement, whilst No. 3962 Lance Naik Giyán Sing Ráwat received the same reward for his magnificent handling of his Lewis gun section.

On the night of July 18th-19th the Bhotáns working in the Zakho Pass were fired into by Kurds, who were driven off by the escort consisting of a platoon of the Battalion.

In consequence of these outrages, a Brigade from the 18th Division, under Brigadier-General M. R. W. Nightingale, **Punitive Operations** C.M.G., D.S.O., was ordered to assemble at Sowaira. **of the Ámadia** The striking force was designated the "Ámadia **Column.** Column,"† and included two companies of the Battalion, under Major R. P. Henstock.

This column marched during the night of August 1st, and surrounded the rebellious village of Bamurni with complete success, killing and capturing a considerable number of the enemy.

On the 4th the village of Zewa was surrounded with similar success. Thereafter followed a steady tramping out of all the neighbouring

* 1 Gun, 34th Mountain Battery. 2 Machine Guns, No. 238 Machine Gun Company. 1 Company 1/39th Garhwál Rifles, under Captain F. J. Johnson. Detachment Wireless Squadron. Detachment Field Ambulance.

† 34th Mountain Battery (less one section). Two sections No. 8 Co. 1st Sappers and Miners. No. 14 Pack Station, "D" Troop, 1st Australian Wireless Squadron. Detachment 54th Brigade Signal Section. 1/52nd Sikhs. Two companies 1/39th Garhwál Rifles. 1/7th Gurkha Rifles. Assyrian Battalion (less one company). One section 48th Combined Field Ambulance.

valleys, with sharp fighting, loss inflicted on the enemy, and the capture and execution of some of the murderers.

On August 8th a reconnaissance by the 52nd Sikhs in the Mazurka Gorge was severely handled in most difficult scrub-clad ground by a Kurdish ambush, which was eventually driven off with considerable loss and the Sikh wounded recovered.

On the 9th an attack was made on the whole front of the Sar Ámadia, in which the real crest was carried and the enemy driven down the further slopes.

The column then moved through the Sar Ámadia (8,000 feet high) to visit villages and districts beyond where loss and punishment were inflicted on the Barwaris.

The operations of this column terminated on August 15th. The sickness incurred and the casualties sustained by the two companies of the Battalion were slight, but some of the other troops suffered from ill-health and sustained heavy casualties.

Early in August a second brigade, drawn partly from the 17th Division, was assembled at Zakho under Brigadier **Punitive Operations of the Zakho Column.** General W. H. Wooldridge. The striking force was designated the "Zakho Column,"* and included the headquarters and remaining two companies of the 1st Battalion.

On August 14th information was received that Sowaira (then held by the 8th Rajputs) had been attacked, and the headquarters and two companies of the Battalion, with machine guns, were ordered to intercept the attackers, if possible. They marched 56 miles over mountain paths in 42 hours, and only one Garhwáli fell out, he having a suppurating foot. The Kurds, however, eluded the column and escaped.

On August 18th Brigadier-General Wooldridge marched from Zakho against the Guli, a Kurdish tribe which had associated itself with the disturbances and murders. Operations against them and

* 49th Indian Mountain Battery (less one section). Two sections No. 6 Co. 1st Sappers and Miners. No. 13 Pack Station, "D" Troop, 1st Australian Wireless Squadron. Detachment 31st Signal Company. 1/113th Infantry. 1/126th Baluchistan Infantry. 1/39th Garhwál Rifles (less two companies). One section 238 Co. 18th Indian Machine Gun Battalion. Detachment 32nd Combined Field Ambulance.

their friends from other parts lasted until September 22nd. In every action against the enemy the Garhwális took a prominent part.

On August 20th in the attack on Bahnúna they formed the leading attacking force and "brilliantly carried the Bahnúna Ridge" (18th Divisional communiqué), and on the subsequent withdrawal covered the retirement to camp, bringing in all their casualties. On this occasion No. 3968 Rifleman Kála Sing Negi received the immediate award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for carrying a wounded comrade on his back down a steep, rocky incline, devoid of cover, under heavy fire, the wounded man having become a casualty during the withdrawal of the last platoon from the ridge. No. 2156 Havildár Deb Sing Ghariya also won the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for racing the enemy for a height 1,000 feet above the right flank of the attack, for forestalling him and repelling his advance on this important point. No. 2513 Havildár Jagat Sing Negi was awarded the Meritorious Service Medal for keeping the column headquarters' helio working under heavy fire from a range of 800 yards.

On August 22nd the column marched on Derishke, and the Garhwális destroyed the village. On the return march the column was heavily attacked in flank, and the two companies of the Battalion were sent to meet the attack. They stopped the enemy advance, and drove him off with heavy loss. On this occasion Acting Subadár-Major Mádho Sing Ráwat, Bahádur, and Subadár Gabar Sing Butola received the immediate award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal—the former for attacking on his own initiative and taking with his platoon an isolated hill whence the enemy were firing into the column; the latter for attacking and taking with his platoon, without artillery support, a hill whence the enemy were firing into the column at decisive range, and for the cool and efficient manner in which he removed his wounded.

On August 23rd the Garhwális covered the withdrawal from camp Kowoka, and later the same day again covered the retirement into Bersivi, the enemy following up to within a mile of camp.

On August 28th the column was again at Kowoka, and a night attack on the camp was directed against the face occupied by the Garhwális and a sub-section of the 238th Machine Gun Company, and was repulsed.

The next day enemy snipers got on to a hill within effective range of camp, and caused casualties ; whereupon Subadár Autár Sing Negi and his platoon attacked and took the hill, covered by a mountain gun.

An attack on Shábáne Kale and the destruction of Bahnúna was now determined on by a converging movement of the Ámadia and Zakho columns. The enemy fled before the columns could close with him. The Zakho Column, having destroyed rebel villages, moved to reconnoitre Sheránis and Pirah, the latter place being reached in the face of some resistance.

On September 17th resistance was met from a large body of Goyán on Khantor, a mountain immediately west of Sheránis, 5,000 feet high, incredibly steep, cut up with precipices and waterless.

The 126th Baluchis, after heavy fighting, were unable to advance, and it was therefore determined to hold the enemy in front, and to march round the mountain and attack him in rear from above.

The headquarters and two companies of the Battalion were detailed with other troops for the turning movement. The Garhwális gained the objectives allotted to them, and had finished "sangaring" by 10 p.m. on September 21st. The remaining troops got entangled amongst the precipices, and were eventually ordered to remain where they were. The Garhwális were ordered to lead the advance up the mountain the next morning, followed by four companies of other units. The latter, however, were so exhausted that they were unable to proceed. The personnel of the field ambulance had also collapsed. The Garhwális therefore pushed on alone with only their emergency rations. They had to carry extra ammunition, some picks, and all the Lewis guns. The Column Commander and his Staff officer, and the medical officer in charge of the field ambulance accompanied them.

Khantor was successfully surmounted, and the men raced down the southern side as firing from the holding troops could be heard. The Kurds, however, had not waited, and when their stronghold was reached it was found that they had slipped away across the rocky and densely wooded sides unseen.

Bersivi was reached that evening, and the remainder of the column came in next morning. Not a man of the Battalion fell out.

On September 26th the **Ámadia and Zakho Combined Operations** Columns were concentrated on one line for a further **of Ámadia and Zakho** advance, with Brigadier-General Nightingale's troops **Columns.** leading, to whose command the headquarters companies were transferred, forming battalion with the two detached companies.

The column advanced to Sheránis on September 28th, and to Qavrek on the 29th. Here the camp was fired into with increasing intensity till after 7 p.m., when a picquet of the 126th Baluchis was heavily attacked. The Battalion was ordered to send two platoons to restore the situation. These were led by Lieutenant E. L. W. Fox by the shortest route—direct up the hill—and were exposed to the fire of both friend and foe. The picquet was on the summit of a precipitous rocky hill 300 feet above camp, difficult to climb even in the daytime, and necessitating the use of hands and knees.

The Garhwális reached the hard-pressed picquet, drove the enemy from the crest, and occupied the whole hill, holding it all night.

For their behaviour on this occasion Lieutenant Fox received the Military Cross, and Subadár Bhawán Sing Ráwat was mentioned in Despatches.

The next day the enemy was attacked and driven off, and the advance resumed to Karoar (the enemy's capital), which was reached and partly destroyed on October 4th by the 7th Gurkha Rifles, covered by the Battalion, which then formed rearguard to the column to camp at Robosak. This and other villages were destroyed, and the column left the country without further opposition.

Headquarters and two companies returned to Mosul, and Major Henstock's detachment to Sowaira.

After the recent operations against the Goyán a severe incidence of fever was experienced by both officers and men, who badly needed a rest ; but early in November the Political officer of **Akra and the Akra Hills.** the Mosul Viláyat and his Assistant were murdered by Kurds near Akra, and a reconnoitring column* was sent out to that place, under command of Brevet Lieut.-Colonel F. G. E. Lumb, D.S.O., M.C. This force was subse-

* 1 Section R.F.A. (Territorial). 1 Squadron 11th (King Edward's Own) Lancers. 1 Company 1/30th Garhwál Rifles.

quently increased by another squadron of Lancers, and posts were established on the Akra road.

Shortly afterwards a punitive column (known as "Stapcol") assembled at Akra under Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton, C.M.G., and, in conjunction with another column which assembled in the Ámadia plateau, operated against the villages and persons (belonging to the Zibári Kurds) who were involved in the murders. The Battalion took no part in the active operations, but one company remained at Akra on the line of communications. One company was in Mosul, and the remaining two companies in the Ámadia district.

During the operations of "Stapcol" Major G. Mainwaring, Captains R. Eustace and R. F. Craster acted as observers and Lewis gunners in aeroplanes which attacked the Zibári Kurds on two occasions.

No. 2429 Naik Sher Sing Negi also acted in the same capacity—volunteering at a moment's notice—he being in command of the aerodrome guard when the vacancy occurred. He was probably the first Indian soldier to perform this duty.

"Stapcol" dispersed on December 1st, on which date Akra Post was taken over by one company of the Battalion. On January 1st, 1920, the two companies from Sowaira rejoined headquarters at Mosul.

Early in January, 1920, owing to the threatening attitude of the Kurds, the garrison at Akra was increased by another company, and the remainder of the Battalion was included in the Mosul Mobile Column.

On January 22nd Captain Eustace and Lieutenant R. E. J. Holmes went on a bombing raid in aeroplanes to Bújil, 10 miles east of Akra. The weather at the latter place was very severe, and 3 feet of snow was lying in Akra when, on February 12th, the garrison had to send out a large party to help in a convoy, under Lieutenant Holmes, which had been marching from Mosul since the 8th, and had struggled for nearly thirty-six hours through a blizzard. During this period Lieutenant Holmes had to keep the convoy moving so as to prevent the men from resting, and consequently being overcome in the deep snow. The escort and relieving party eventually reached Akra on the 16th with only a few Government mules, the Kurdish transport drivers having fled with their animals, leaving the convoy at the most

dangerous part of the road. This incident is mentioned as the difficulties were typical of the winter convoy work between Mosul and most of the outposts held by the Battalion in the Kurdish Hills.

On April 1st an escort of 15 rifles of the Battalion proceeding with a convoy to Akra was ambushed by about 100 Surchi Kurds at a spot where the road was particularly bad. The escort (with the exception of their advanced and rear files) were all employed in lifting the carts over a marshy piece of ground when the attack was made from all sides at once. Although the escort was mostly composed of young soldiers who had not been in action before, they behaved quite coolly, and put up a good fight for thirty to forty minutes till their ammunition ran out, when they were rushed and disarmed, having lost 3 killed and 2 wounded. The escort commander (No. 2331 Havildár Rati Sing Tuniyári) bayoneted the first Kurd to reach the escort, but was immediately overpowered, though not, strange to say, killed.

A party under Lieutenant Holmes went out immediately from Akra, and brought in the dead and one wounded man. Eventually all the captured men were, for some unknown reason, released and reached Akra, but they had a very anxious time whilst their fate was being discussed.

At a subsequent inquiry admiration was expressed of the resistance put up by the escort against hopeless odds. Havildár Rati Sing Tuniyári was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for his behaviour on this occasion.

The Mosul Mobile Column,* under Lieut.-Colonel G. B. M. Sarel, 11th (King Edward's Own) Lancers, went out at once, arriving at Akra Post on April 9th.

On the previous day the Surchi and Zibári Kurds, numbering in all some 400 rifles, made an attack on Akra, but were repulsed by the garrison. They remained, however, on the ridge overlooking the town until dark, when they evacuated their positions.

* 2 Squadrons 11th (King Edward's Own) Lancers. 1 Section 34th Indian Mountain Battery. 1 Section No. 8 Co. 1st Sappers and Miners. Detachment 18th Divisional Signal Company. 3 Companies 1/39th Garhwál Rifles. 1 Section 40th Combined Field Ambulance. Subsequently reinforced by—1½ Companies 1/3rd Gurkha Rifles. 1 Section 18th Divisional Light Trench Mortar Battery.

Punitive measures were then undertaken. The villages of Bújil, Kaláti, and Susnáwa were destroyed, as well as the fortified houses and towers of prominent insurgents and murderers.

Owing to bad weather, the work was very arduous, and insufficient fuel resulted in badly-cooked food, which induced extra fatigue and caused some sickness. There was a considerable amount of "sniping," but no organized resistance; indeed, the Kurds proved themselves to be poor fighters, though, had they been given the opportunity, they would no doubt have shown their capacity to inflict severe loss.

The fact that there were no casualties to speak of was mainly due to the experienced and thorough work of the cavalry on the march, and to the perimeter defences and picqueting of the infantry in camp.

After accomplishing its object, the column returned to Mosul, except the 1/39th Garhwál Rifles, which was ordered to hold Akra and to make reconnaissances in the surrounding country. These reconnaissances were carried out without encountering opposition. Finally, the Battalion (less one company which remained to garrison Akra, and details who were despatched direct to Mosul) proceeded at a strength of 400 rifles, under Major G. R. Mainwaring, into the Kurdish, Yezidi, and Christian country, marching via Bújil, Kharjáwa, Jujar, Hazárjift, Mámrashán, Alkosh, Tel Kaif, to Mosul, which was reached on May 23rd.

The march, on the whole, was enjoyable, and all people met with were very friendly. The Yezidi (who are idolaters and demon worshippers) were especially hospitable.

During April and May it became evident that Turkish Nationalists, and ex-Shereefian officers and troops from
The Arab Rising— Syria, were fostering an agitation in the Mosul
1920. area between the Tigris, Euphrates, and Kabur, and also in the Kurdish Hills.

On June 3rd some 300 Shammar tribesmen attacked the town of Tel Áfar, about 40 miles west of Mosul, and, with the assistance of the inhabitants, murdered all British officials. A section of Light Armoured Cars which approached the town in order to render assistance was ambushed the next day in very difficult ground, the entire crews being also killed.

On June 5th a punitive column* which was despatched from Mosul met (on the 8th) and dispersed, without serious fighting, a considerable body of the enemy, including some 600 horsemen.

The column arrived in Tel Áfar on June 9th to find the place deserted. As much damage as possible was done to houses and crops, after which the column returned to Mosul, arriving there on June 14th.

The effects of these operations were most striking. Mosul, which was a hot-bed of conspiracy and fully expected the defeat of the British, became most peaceful and loyal, whilst the northern districts were so impressed that the Arab revolt—which broke out a month later, and involved Lower and Central Mesopotamia—made no headway in the north.

The Battalion now took over the Mosul defences in conjunction with the 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, each battalion being responsible for half the perimeter—an arrangement which continued till the end of June; but, in the meantime, two events occurred on June 9th at each end of the line of communications between Mosul and Sharqat, which are of interest. On the one occasion Lieutenant R. E. J. Holmes (who had been left in Mosul with 170 rifles of the Battalion) proceeded, with a mixed force of Sappers and Miners, Assyrian Irregular Troops, and 50 rifles of the Battalion, to picquet the road to half-way between Mosul and Hammám Ali to protect an upcoming convoy. He was attacked by about 150 mounted Arabs, but beat them off.

In this action No. 4572 Lance Naik Umrao Sing Negi was in command of a road picquet, and was ordered to withdraw. He had gone only a short distance when the Arabs, who were all mounted, reached the point he had just left. He immediately counter-attacked and drove them back from their commanding position.

In recognition of his services, Lieutenant Holmes received the immediate award of the Military Cross, whilst Lance Naik Umrao Sing Negi received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

* 1 Squadron 11th (King Edward's Own) Lancers. 1 Section 44th Battery R.F.A., 1 Section No. 8 Co. 1st Sappers and Miners. 1 Brigade Section 18th Divisional Signal Company. 1 Troop, 2nd Wireless Telegraph Squadron. 3 Companies 1/39th Garhwál Rifles. 2 Sections 14th Light Armoured Motor Battery. 1 Section 40th Combined Field Ambulance.

On the occasion of the second incident alluded to, No. 2554 Havildár Sandal Sing Ráwat (a young non-commissioned officer who had never been in action before) was proceeding from Sharqat (railhead) with a convoy, in command of a draft of 20 rifles of the Battalion. Hearing firing, and realizing that the cavalry escort was hotly engaged, he advanced in order to render assistance, and, arriving opportunely in the fight, materially contributed in driving off a party of some 300 Arab horse and foot-men who had engaged the cavalry in a very stiff fight for about forty-five minutes. The cavalry consisted of one Hotchkiss gun troop and one Lancer troop of the 11th (King Edward's Own) Lancers, under command of Brevet Lieut.-Colonel D. E. Robertson. The latter, in his report on the affair, described the attack of the Garhwális as "a sight to behold." Taking every advantage of ground, they advanced with great dash, and, hustling the Arabs, gave the Hotchkiss guns their opportunity. Havildár Sandal Sing Ráwat was mentioned in despatches for gallant and distinguished service.

It is worthy of record that, with the exception of a brief period spent in road-making, the Battalion was continuously on either the most arduous outpost duty or engaged in active operations from November, 1919, to August, 1920.

In carrying out these services, the Battalion gained the commendation of the various column and brigade commanders, who placed upon record their appreciation of its efficiency, thoroughness, cheerfulness, and *elan*. Brigadier-General M. W. R. Nightingale, C.M.G., D.S.O. (who was associated with the Battalion for three years on active service), referred to "the best soldierly qualities displayed by all ranks at all times, under all conditions, no matter how unpleasant they were."

For the remainder of the year the Battalion (less one company at Akra) remained in Mosul, and, as far as very heavy station and escort duties would permit, was able to devote its time to training.

In October the Battalion furnished one company (under Captain C. L. L. Stokes, attached) to accompany a small column which traversed, for three weeks, the country east of the Tigris. The inhabitants, consisting of Kurds, Arabs, and Turkmáns, were found remarkably peaceful.

In January on the eve of its return to India, the Battalion was relieved in Mosul by the 3rd Battalion 70th Burma Rifles, and the company at Akra by the 1st Battalion 7th Gurkha Rifles. There could be no more fitting termination to the chronicle of the Battalion's doings in Mesopotamia than the following Special Order of the Day issued by Major-General T. Fraser, C.B., C.S.I., C.M.G., Commanding 18th Division :—

No. 10.

Dated Mosul, January 15th, 1921.

“ On the departure of the 1/39th Garhwális, I wish to bear testimony to the high appreciation in which they are held, not only by myself, but by the whole Division.

“ The record of this distinguished Battalion since the commencement of the war has been continuously one of valour and efficiency.

“ In Mosul, during the past year, Garhwáli discipline and Garhwáli smartness have been conspicuous. The popularity of all ranks has been universal.

“ They take with them the regrets and good wishes of all who know them.”

Companies proceeded independently to railhead and headquarters (under Major G. R. Mainwaring), left Mosul on January 22nd. The Battalion was concentrated at Bághdád on January 28th, except the Akra detachment, which was delayed by bad weather and a railway accident, and did not rejoin headquarters till Basra was reached.

At Bághdád the Commander-in-Chief (Lieut.-General Sir J. S. L. Haldane, K.C.B., D.S.O.), accompanied by the Chief of the Staff (Brigadier-General J. H. Keith Stewart, D.S.O., of the Regiment), came to the railway station to see the Battalion entrain and to say farewell.

In wishing all ranks a good journey to India and all possible happiness and success in the future, the Commander-in-Chief referred to the Battalion as being one amongst those most frequently spoken of as having done good work and having always distinguished themselves in action.

Basra was reached by rail and steamer from Kut al Amára on February 5th. Here, owing to the date of departure having been

suddenly advanced, all ranks had to work night and day in making necessary transfers of clothing, etc.

Departure from Mesopotamia. The Battalion embarked on s.s. *Cooeyanna*—a small vessel which the men found somewhat uncomfortable, and sailed from Basra on February 14th.

Honours not set forth in the Text. The following Honours were awarded in addition to those already mentioned :—

Officers (Military) of the Order of the British Empire :

Captain J. H. de W. Carruthers (Staff).

Lieutenant G. N. Wilkinson (Staff).

Distinguished Service Order :

Acting Lieut.-Colonel F. G. E. Lumb, M.C.

Major G. R. Mainwaring.

Military Cross :

Captain J. H. de W. Carruthers (Staff).

Captain H. S. Cardew (Signal Services).

Order of British India, 2nd Class :

Acting Subadár-Major Mádhó Sing Ráwat.

Indian Distinguished Service Medal :

Subadár Jít Sing Pundír.

Meritorious Service Medal :

No. 1819 Rifleman Sur Sing Pharswán.

No. 2354 Havildár Shib Sing Ráwat.

Legion of Honour :

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel F. G. E. Lumb, M.C.

Panamanian Medal of La Solidaridad (2nd Class, with rosette) :

Brevet Colonel (Temporary Brigadier-General) J. H. K. Stewart.
D.S.O. (Staff).

NOTE.—For mentions in Despatches and grant of brevet rank, see Appendix VI.

Except for those already in possession of them, the following medals were awarded for this campaign up to

Medals. October 31st, 1918 :—

The British War Medal.

The Victory Medal.

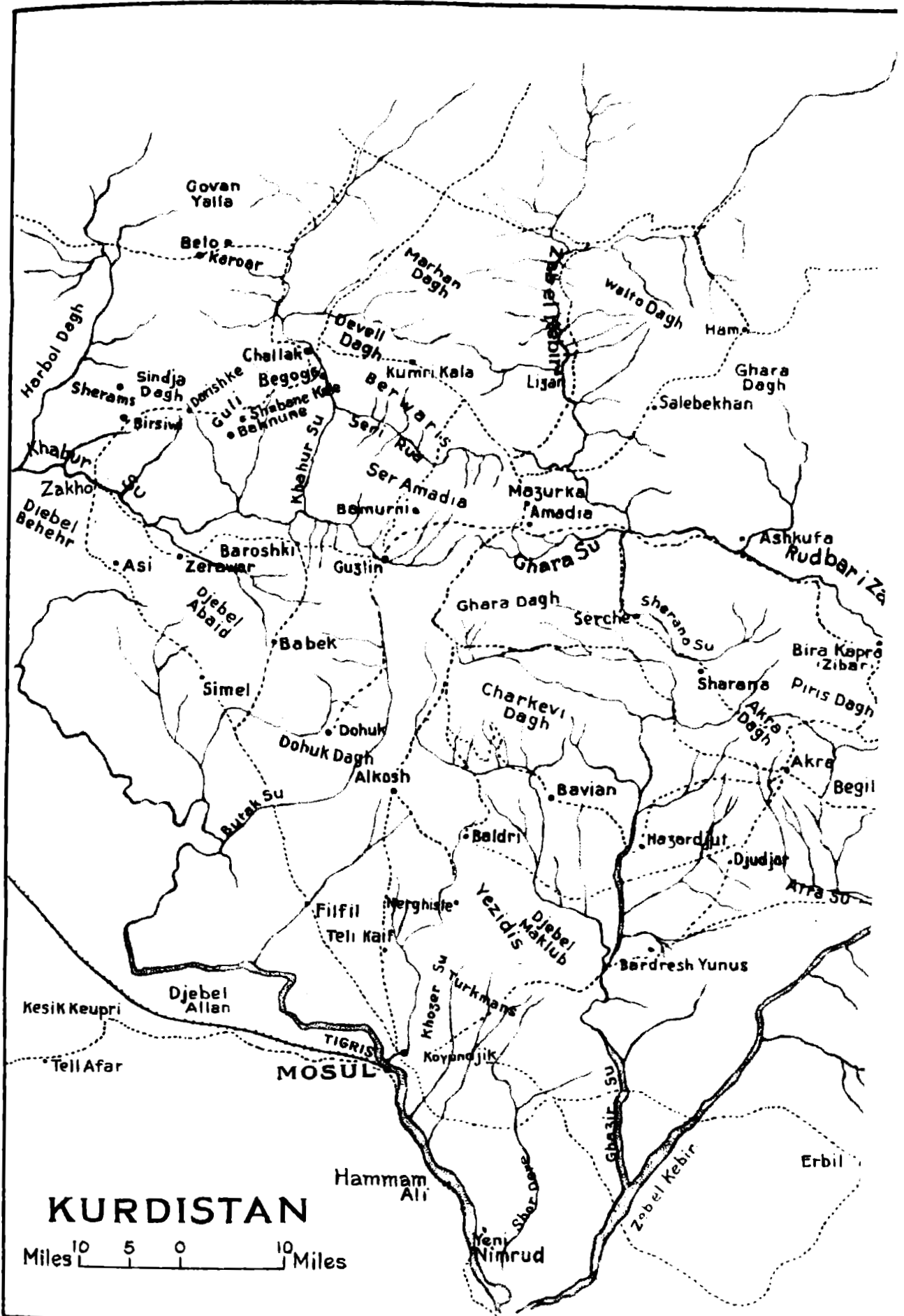
Casualties. The total casualties of the 1st Battalion in Mesopotamia and Kurdistán were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
British officers	—	1	1
Garhwáli officers	—	1	—
Other ranks	7	33*	17
Followers	—	4	—
TOTAL	7	39	18

* Includes 1 accidentally drowned. Includes 3 Burma Military Police attached.

After an uneventful voyage, the Battalion arrived in Bombay on February 23rd, thus terminating its share in the Great War. It passed 56 months on field service, and, as in the case of the **Return to Lansdowne.** 2nd Battalion, those qualified earned the red chevron for 1914 and four blue chevrons for subsequent service, though only a few of all ranks were able to put up all five.

The Battalion reached Lansdowne on February 28th, 1921.



Reproduced under authority of H.M. Stationery O!

CHAPTER VI.

1917-1919

It is now necessary to revert to the 3rd Battalion, the raising of which has been referred to at page 67.

Garrison Duty,
Panjáb—
3rd Battalion. In the hot weather of 1917 the Battalion was sufficiently advanced in organization and training to supply H.E. the Viceroy's Guard at Simla, and in the following November it left Lansdowne to become part of the 2nd Ráwal Pindi Division (Major-General Sir C. M. Dobell, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.), proceeding first to Málakand, and then to Ráwal Pindi and Rewat (the latter being a standing camp in the Murree Hills).

Thereafter the Battalion alternated between these two places, spending the cold weather at Ráwal Pindi and the hot weather at Rewat. In May, 1918, the Battalion reached its maximum strength of just over 2,000 men.

Up to the end of that year the functions of the 3/39th were mainly those of a draft-producing unit. It provided the 1st and 2nd Battalions and the 4/39th (now 1/50th Kumaon Rifles) with strong reinforcements, and finally supplied half the nucleus of the new 4th Battalion, the drafts aggregating in all 1018 Garhwáli ranks.

The 3rd Battalion was at Rewat when, on May 6th, 1919, it received orders to mobilize as part of the 5th Infantry Brigade*
Mobilization. (Brigadier-General R. I. T. Ridgeway, C.B.) for active service against Afghánistán.

Leaving Rewat two days later, it reached Ráwal Pindi, 45 miles off, in 35 hours, under bad weather conditions.

* 2nd Bn. 33rd Punjabis. 37th Dogras. 3rd Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles. 40th Pathans.

The Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Stansfeld, arrived at Pesháwar on May 15th, and was immediately employed on escort duty to convoys proceeding up the Khaibar to Landi Kotal, and to reinforce threatened points in the district, frequently by night at short notice.

Field Service, N.W. Frontier—3rd Battalion. 3rd Afghán War.

During this period the remainder of the 5th Brigade was held up at Nowshera by cholera.

Between May 20th and 23rd the Battalion was employed on the Michni Column (Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Stansfeld) against a reported Mohmand "lashkar," but no opposition was encountered.

On May 27th the Battalion proceeded to Jamrúd, where it remained for nearly a year, being employed on escort, picquet, and convoy duty as far as Dakka. Detachments, from time to time, garrisoned the forts and posts in the Khaibar Pass.

Although the Battalion had not the good fortune to take part in any general action, its picquets and patrols had several minor brushes with the tribesmen. It came off very lightly in casualties, having only three men wounded. In June cholera broke out amongst the troops, but the Battalion lost only two men from this cause.

The intensity of the heat that prevailed during work carried out in the hot weather may be faintly realized when it is mentioned that three men died of heat stroke during a reconnaissance to the Samghaki Pass on June 21st.

Medal. The services of the Battalion were recognized by the grant of the India General Service Medal, 1908, with clasp, "Afghanistan, N.W. Frontier, 1919."

Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Stansfeld was made an Officer (Military) of the Order of the British Empire.

Honours not set forth in the Text. The following Honours, in addition to those set forth in the text, were awarded :—

Order of British India, 2nd Class :

Subadár Dhúm Sing Chauhán.

Indian Meritorious Service Medal :

No. 164 Havildár Naurat Sing Jagwán.

No. 153 Havildár Daulat Sing Dangwál.

No. 70 Havildár Bujiyára Sing Negi.
 No. 108 Havildár Gobar Sing Kawar.
 No. 128 Havildár Nain Sing Kharkola.
 No. 113 Rifleman Khem Sing Bisht.

NOTE.—For mention in Despatches see Appendix VI.

Casualties. The total casualties of the 3rd Battalion in the third Afghán War were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
Other ranks	—	10*	3
Followers	—	1	—
TOTAL	—	11	3

* Includes 1 man of 2nd Battalion, attached.

Return to Lansdowne. The Battalion returned to Lansdowne on April 27th.

CHAPTER VII.

1917-1919

ON October 23rd a 4th Battalion was raised by Major E. M. Lang.

Raising of a 4th Battalion which subsequently became 1st Bn. 50th Kumaon Rifles. The nucleus was provided by the 1st and 2nd Battalions (and by drafts, aggregating 93 all ranks, from the 3rd Battalion). These consisted mainly of men enlisted from the Kumaon District. The designation was changed on November 15th to "4th Battalion 39th Kumaon Rifles," and on April 30th, 1918, to "1st Battalion 50th Kumaon Rifles."*

Raising of the 4th Battalion. The now existing 4th Battalion was raised at Dehra Dún on October 28th, 1918, by Major J. T. H. Lane, M.C., of the 1st Battalion, from :—

2 Companies—6 months recruits—3rd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles. Lettered "A" and "B."

1† Company—trained soldiers—1st Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles. Lettered "C."

1† Company—trained soldiers—2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles. Lettered "D."

Five months later, although not in possession of mobilization equipment, and without any previous warning, a telephone message was received one night from brigade headquarters, "March battalion to station, train waiting." The station was reached at 1.30 p.m., and the Battalion left for an unknown destination, but arrived at Ambála for duty in connection with the riots. No transport being available at Dehra Dún, all that could be carried was a blanket per man (on the haversack) and eight Lewis guns.

* Though no longer a part of the Regiment, it is interesting to follow the fortunes of this Battalion, more especially as the Garhwális in its ranks were "lent" by the Regiment, and not "transferred."

A résumé of the services of the 1/50th Kumaon Rifles will be found in Appendix XI.

† These companies were transferred from the 3/11th Gurkha Rifles.



[Photo, F. Robinson, Camberley

COLONEL JOHN MCKENZIE TROWER HOGG.
Raiser of the 3rd Battalion.



[Photo, Elliott & Fry

**LIEUT-COLONEL JOSCELYN THEODORE
HOSBURGH LANE, O.B.E., M.C.**
Raiser of the 4th Battalion.

The Battalion remained at Ambála for a month mobilizing (depôt at Dehra Dún), when it was suddenly moved, **Field Service on N.W. Frontier—4th Battalion. 3rd Afghán War. Kurram Operations. Afghán Attack on Thal.** under Acting Lieut.-Colonel J. Lane, M.C., to Kohát, and thence to Thal, being the last unit to enter that place, the rail being cut immediately afterwards. Then followed the seven days' investment by Nádír Khán, the Afghán General, and a force of about 9,000 Afghán regulars and Khostwáli tribesmen, with two 3·8 guns and some 14 guns of other calibres which could outclass anything there was in Thal. The garrison consisted of:—3rd Battalion 9th Gurkha Rifles, 3rd Battalion Queen Victoria's Own Guides Infantry, 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, 151st Sikhs, and other details. On May 27th shelling commenced from the surrounding heights (which completely dominated the encampment), seven guns being concentrated on the fort and picquets, the fire being remarkably accurate, but was fortunately confined to shrapnel. The picquets were kept busy night and day by "snipers," especially the important point known as "Picquet Hill," which repelled one determined night attack. There was a good deal of firing at nights, but, so far as the Battalion was concerned, not a round was fired after dark till dawn during the investment. The petrol dump and "bhúsa" stacks were early set alight by the enemy's fire, causing the large number of camels to stampede into the camp of the Battalion, by whom they were rounded up under fire. On the 29th the troops were put on half rations. On the 30th the bombardment was severe and things began to look serious. On June 1st, however, the relief force, under Brigadier-General R. H. Dyer, approached, and an immediate advance against the enemy, in conjunction with the liberated garrison, was made. Nádír Khán did not await the attack. His camp was hastily evacuated, tents being left standing and animals tethered.

The fighting strength in Thal amounted to about 2,000 rifles (many of these being young and inexperienced troops), with two sections of mountain guns. How precarious the situation was may be judged from the fact that when the relief force arrived there were only three days' half rations left and no gun ammunition. Not the least of the

difficulties was the water supply, which entailed carts going backwards and forwards all day under rifle fire, the source of supply being some distance from the centre of the camp. The heat was, of course, intense.

During the investment of Thal Jemadár Bahádúr Bartwál gained the award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

Casualties : 4 wounded.

The Battalion spent the remainder of the hot weather at Párachinár and Peiwar Kotal. Here there was excellent opportunity for company and battalion training, and also for games. The Battalion became very good at football, winning the Kurram Valley Tournament against twelve units.

Thereafter the Battalion marched to Kohát and Bannu. From the latter place it joined the Tochi Column at Dardoni. This column, consisting of two infantry brigades with attached troops, formed, under Major-General A. Skeen, C.M.G., the striking force which was detailed to enforce the demand made on the Tochi Wázírs.

**Operations in
Wáziristán.**

**Operations of
Tochi Column.**

The advance on Datta Khel began on November 13th, 1919, in three echelons, in the last of which the Battalion was included. The other troops in the echelon were :—

57th Wilde's Rifles,

87th Punjabis,

and its rôle was to guard the road and expedite the collection of supplies at Datta Khel.

The British terms having been accepted, the column withdrew, and arrived back at Dardoni on November 26th.

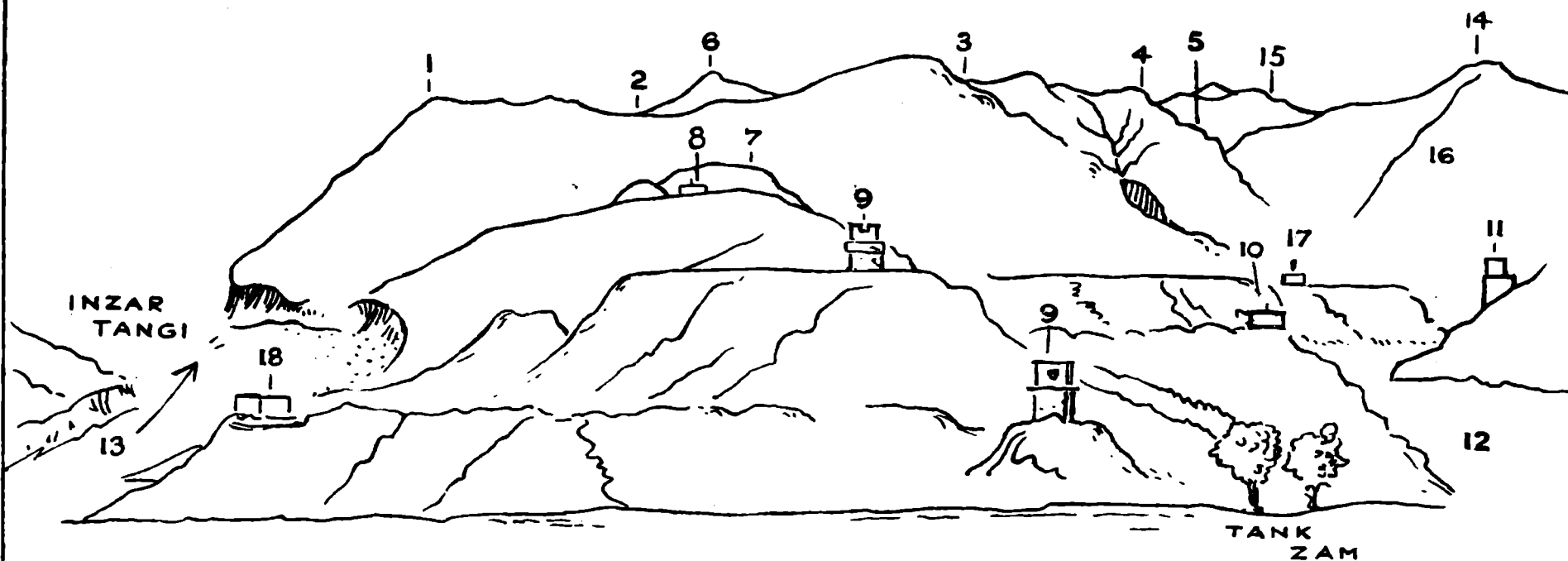
The following day the Tochi Column, having been renamed the Deraját Column, proceeded to the Deraját area as the striking force against the Mahsúd Wázírs, and by December 13th the concentration of the column on the line Tánk-Jandola was completed, the Battalion's destination being Tánk. Whilst at that place the Garhwális pulled over all-comers in the tug-of-war, including police, batteries, etc.

**Operations of
Deraját Column.**

The advance began from Jandola on December 18th, the 67th Brigade (Brigadier-General F. G. Lucas, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.) leading.

ACTION OF SPIN GHARA RIDGE

VIEW FROM CAMP S. OF KOTKAI LOOKING N. BY W.



- 1 to 2 = "A" Co Front
- 2 " 3 = "B" " " with Observation Post at 6
- 3 " 4 = "C" " " with Flank refused to 5
- 7 " D Co in reserve
- 8 Permanent Picquets being established here
- 9 Kotkai Towers
- 10 water Picquet
- 11 Red Tower
- 17 Permanent Picquet
- 18 Kotkai

This Brigade encountered severe opposition, and after only partial success had to withdraw to the camp on the Palosína Plain. Between December 19th and 21st five battalions had been heavily engaged with the enemy, losing 179 killed and 456 wounded. Three of these battalions, being badly in need of rest, were withdrawn into the line of communications, and were replaced by the Battalion, the 2/76th Punjabis, and the 2/152nd Punjabis from the 43rd Brigade.

The losses of the Mahsúds were estimated at 250 killed and 300 severely wounded, and it was probably these losses which accounted for the advance being resumed without much opposition. "Black Hill" was reoccupied on December 22nd, "Sand Bag Hill" and "Mandanna Hill" were made good on the 25th, and Kotkai was reached on the 29th, up to which date the Battalion sustained only three casualties from "sniping." In the meantime the 43rd Brigade* (Brigadier-General G. Gwyn Thomas, C.M.G., D.S.O.) had replaced the 67th Brigade, and it remained at Kotkai until January 7th, 1920.

During this period permanent picquets (held by 60 to 100 men, and relieved every five days or so) were established at various points between the latter place and Jandola, so as to complete the defence of the road and give adequate protection to the convoys. Permanent picquets were also established north of Kotkai preparatory to the next advance.

These operations were carried out with little opposition from the enemy, except on January 2nd, during the construction of a permanent post about 2,500 yards north-west of Kotkai. This operation was entrusted to Brigadier-General Gwyn Thomas's Brigade, and the Battalion (under command of Acting Lieut.-Colonel J. T. H. Lane, M.C.) was detailed to take and hold such extent of the Spín Ghára Ridge† as was necessary to cover the construction of the permanent post.

At 10.40 hours objectives were taken without opposition, except for long-range sniping from across the Inzár Tangi. "C" Company,

* 109th Infantry. 4/39th Garhwál Rifles. 2/150th Infantry. 2/152nd Punjabis.

† This, at the time, was known as "Garhwál Ridge"—a name formally given in column, and force, orders.

however, in its position on the exposed flank, was heavily sniped from inaccessible hills about 350 to 600 yards away, but effectually counter-sniped the enemy. At about 11.50 hours the enemy, moving up the nallahs to the west, developed an attack 100 strong, under cover of a heavy fire from the north-east, against this company. As the casualties were now considerable, "C" Company was reinforced by "D" Company. At 13.00 hours parties of the enemy were seen in the distant river bed of the Tánk Zám moving south. Casualties from sniping further increased, and Lieutenant L. Parisotti, "D" Company Commander, was killed at this time. At about 14.15 hours the second enemy attack developed; rushes were made by the enemy, and fighting at close quarters ensued. The attack was driven off by bombs and Lewis gun fire. Lieutenant W. D. Kenny, "C" Company Commander, used bombs and a rifle himself with great effect. Where there was open ground and a field of fire the enemy broke and fled in disorder, but from now onwards they remained in the dead ground within bombing distance. A charge by the company was impossible down the steep rocky hillsides, and was subject to heavy enfilade fire. Casualties were coming back steadily, and evacuation became exceedingly difficult owing to the number of carriers required and the particularly steep ground. During the second attack "B" Company caught a party of the enemy 80 strong in a nallah, and inflicted heavy casualties with a Lewis gun.

In spite of hand grenades and artillery and aeroplane support, the enemy at 14.50 hours developed the heaviest attack of the day against the right flank, and hand-to-hand fighting ensued. The enemy in the rear shouted and charged. Lieutenant Kenny himself freely used the bayonet and organized counter-cheers of "Garhwál," and this attack was also driven back to the dead ground close below the position. The time of withdrawal was 15.00 hours, but the last attack and evacuation of wounded necessitated postponement till 15.15 hours, at which time "C" and "D" Companies commenced to retire, covered by "B" Company, who punished the enemy attempting to follow up over the crest. At this moment Subadár Jhagar Sing Bisht, "C" Company, seeing a Lewis gun in danger of capture, though wounded in the left hand, came to grips with the leading Mahsúd and knocked him down with a stone, saving the gun. For his conspicuous gallantry on

this occasion Subadár Jhagar Sing Bisht gained the immediate award of the 2nd Class Indian Order of Merit.

Lieutenant Kenny had now retired the greater part of "C" and "D" Companies, but, seeing further casualties, he returned with a handful of men left with him and charged the enemy, enabling the casualties to be removed.

He fought, using his kukri and revolver, till he and his men were killed. This gallant act of self-sacrifice also assisted the withdrawal from the whole position. The posthumous award of the Victoria Cross was subsequently made for Lieutenant Kenny's most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty on this occasion. In the award to their leader rests the recognition of the gallant "handful" who went back and died with him.

The command of "C" and "D" Companies now devolved on Subadár Indar Sing Bisht, who continued to direct their retirement with great skill and gallantry, and drove back two enemy attacks, thus gaining the immediate award of the 2nd Class Indian Order of Merit. The withdrawal was carried out by all in an orderly manner, covered by two companies 57th Rifles. But the Mahsúds, who temporarily and quickly showed themselves along the ridge in large numbers, contrary to their custom declined to follow up the withdrawal.

The enemy were personally led by Fazal Dín, and have since admitted to 80 killed alone in this action. Our casualties were 2 British officers killed, 1 slightly wounded, 28 Garhwáls killed, 29 wounded, and 14 missing (all of whom returned the following day). None of the dead were mutilated.

For their behaviour in this action the following received the immediate award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal :

No. 1058 Naik Sultán Sing Ráwat. He was 4½ hours at his gun during three successive attacks, and when the withdrawal took place saw a wounded man left behind. He handed his Lewis gun to another gunner, and went back and carried the man, from below a crest occupied by the enemy, to a place of comparative safety, in addition to his Lewis gun magazines and spare-parts bag, which he did not abandon.

No. 195 Rifleman Kishan Sing Tákuli, "C" Company. A team of Lewis gunners had been knocked out. He ran over from his platoon

and continued working the gun, driving back an attack. His British officer was killed, but he most skilfully chose a position from which he was able to cover the withdrawal of the remnants of his company.

For their soldier-like behaviour in this action all ranks of the Battalion received by telegram the best congratulations of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India, to which were added those of the G.O.C. 43rd Infantry Brigade.

The Battalion was mentioned in His Excellency's Despatch on these operations as having "displayed great endurance and gallantry and taught the tribesmen a wholesome lesson."

The next task before the column was the capture of the Ahnai Tangi, 4 miles from Kotkai Camp. The "tangi" is a gorge 60 yards in length and only 30 yards wide. The sides of the gorge are precipitous, and rise to a height of 150 feet above the bed of the Tánk Zám River.

**Capture of the
Ahnai Tangi.**

**Action of
January 9th.**

As a preparatory measure, it was determined to establish a strong point south-east of Zeriwám, and its construction was started on January 9th by the

43rd Brigade.

The Battalion was ordered to cover the operation by occupying a ridge, thus guarding the right flank of the Brigade. The ridge was far too big to be occupied by the three weak companies available.

Under superior orders, "D" Company was pushed right forward by itself, thus creating a gap between it and "A" Company which occupied the crest, so far as was possible, and bore the brunt of the fighting. (The men of the latter company were all very young soldiers from the 3rd Battalion.)

"B" Company was echeloned back on the hill behind "A" Company's right flank in order to cover that portion of the ridge which "A" Company could not occupy.

Directly the transport began moving back the Mahsúds attacked the Battalion, and were soon through the big gap between "D" and "A" Companies. When the retirement was ordered, "D" Company got back unscathed, but "A" Company was fighting with bombs and hand-to-hand in very broken ground on the crest, and did great damage

at the expense of 11 casualties. Amongst the latter was the Company Commander, Captain C. J. Sharp (attached from 18th Rajputs), who was killed. The Company Havildár-Major, No. 855 Shám Sing Negi, No. 880 Rifleman Bahádur Chauhán, No. 4398 Rifleman Bakhtwár Sing Negi, No. 499 Rifleman Gobar Sing Ráwat, and No. 1030 Lance-Naik Narain Sing Negi (all of "A" Company) went back to bring in Captain Sharp's body, but, after the two last-named riflemen had been killed, were obliged to retire, unsuccessful, before the overwhelming number of the enemy.

Two others, No. 765 Havildár Gaur Sing Bisht and No. 594 Rifleman Mán Sing Negi (both of "B" Company), gave an example of steadiness and *sang-froid*. They were rolling up an aeroplane sheet preparatory to leaving when a machine came over, and though the enemy were close at hand, they unrolled and spread the sheet to inform the pilot that some of our troops were still there. It was extremely difficult in the air to distinguish the Mahsúds from our own men, owing to most of the enemy wearing complete khaki uniforms, and on this occasion (as was subsequently ascertained) the Garhwális were mistaken for Mahsúds, and the aeroplane would have bombed the former had not the sheet been exposed.

"B" Company, covering the retirement, fairly caught the Mahsúds at 150 to 500 yards with their four Lewis guns, as they came over the unoccupied crest to the right of "A" Company, but the enemy did not follow far. Our total casualties were:—1 British officer and 10 other ranks killed, and 15 wounded. The enemy subsequently acknowledged 140 casualties, of whom 100 were caused by the Battalion.

The enemy's tactics in these operations consisted of "sniping" from every inaccessible point within 600 yards, while their swordsmen crept up close in the dead ground. Directly the withdrawal commenced these swordsmen rushed in among the retiring men and made it difficult to fire. Behind the swordsmen followed the unarmed old men and boys who stripped the casualties.

The enemy, who immediately occupied the half-finished work in large numbers, was shelled with great effect by our artillery from Kotkai Plateau.

Another attempt to complete the defences of the strong point was made on January 10th, but was again unsuccessful.

**Action of
January 10th.** On this occasion the Mahsúd swordsmen got in amongst another infantry battalion. The Garhwális became involved in the *mêlée*, but did not sustain

any casualties.

There appears to be no doubt that the Battalion achieved a definite reputation amongst the enemy, who, in allusion to the fighting qualities of the Garhwális and to the fact that they were the only Indian battalion who wore the head-dress of the British troops (the Cawnpore Tent Club hat), named them the "Tor Gorha," or "the Black Tommies" (*lit.* the "Black White").

It was now decided that it was not advisable to delay any longer the capture of the Ahnai Tangi. Accordingly orders were issued to make a night march, and by this means to surprise the enemy and to seize the difficult ground before he had time to organize his resistance.

**Action of
January 11th.**

The 43rd Brigade was therefore ordered to move at 5 a.m. on January 11th, so as to be in position at dawn to attack the high ground east of Ahnai Tangi.

Acting Lieut.-Colonel J. T. H. Lane, M.C., with his battalion, was instructed to push ahead of the Brigade. He had to move through unknown and unpicqueted country and past a village, and caves occupied by the Mahsúds; then to push up the hill on the left bank and occupy a position which was pointed out on a panorama sketch. The Battalion got on to the hills untouched, and moved in lines from ridge to ridge, and eventually occupied the correct position, though, in the dim light, it was quite unrecognizable. Near the top, battalion headquarters (just behind the leading line) surprised about 100 Mahsúds (who had evidently come from the caves), and got in about half a minute's "rapid fire." The position was half-way up the spur and overlooked the "tangi." By 11.15 a.m. the occupation of the east bank was successfully accomplished.

In the meantime the 67th Brigade had made good the west bank.

The operation was entirely successful, and as soon as picquets had been established to hold Ahnai Tangi, the 43rd Brigade withdrew to Kotkai Camp.

Although the Battalion had been exposed to "sniping" by the Mahsúds all day, it sustained no casualties.

During the passage of the "tangi" and the subsequent advance by the 67th Brigade, some of the most stubborn fighting of the whole campaign took place, especially on January 14th, when the casualties of this Brigade amounted to 9 British officers killed and 6 wounded, and 10 Indian officers and 365 Indian other ranks killed and wounded.

Whilst this was going on the Battalion remained in reserve at Kotkai Camp, and obtained some rest picqueting for convoys.

On January 26th the 43rd Brigade was brought up to column headquarters at Sorarogha Camp, and operations were undertaken to force the Barári Tangi $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the camp.

The advance up the "tangi" is commanded by three important features—"Barári Centre," the "Barrier," and "Gibraltar."

On January 28th "Barári Centre" was seized by a force from the 67th Brigade, and a special detachment from the 43rd Brigade (consisting of the Battalion and two companies of the

Forcing of the Barári Tangi. 2/9th Gurkha Rifles, under Acting Lieut.-Colonel J. T. H. Lane, M.C.), successfully surmounted the formidable "Barrier," and, taking the enemy completely by surprise, drove him from it (10 a.m.), sustaining 11 casualties. The position was then rapidly consolidated.

"Gibraltar" was captured before 1 p.m. by other troops, assisted by the remaining two companies of the 2/9th Gurkha Rifles. The column camped for the night at Ahmadwám, from which a farther advance was made on February 1st to Áka Khel.

The Battalion was responsible for the right bank of the river during the advance, and provided two miles of picquets. Lieutenant T. C. Hourihane (attached) was mortally wounded whilst assisting in the erection of a parapet for the protection of his men in the most advanced picquet, which was attacked and sniped throughout the operation. No. 514 Rifleman Fateh Sing Pawár was killed in endeavouring to drag his officer under cover. No. 68 Rifleman Bije Sing Bangári went out at once after Fateh Sing was killed, and, although almost immediately wounded, succeeded in bringing Lieutenant Hourihane in. These acts were very fine ones, as it was almost certain death to offer a target at

that particular spot. The fire was from a close range, accurate, and from a commanding position.

The total casualties sustained by the Battalion on this day were three.

On February 5th the column moved out at 1 a.m. and reached Janjal. "This night march was a very fine feat of endurance on the part of all ranks. Not only was the temperature
Night March of 25° below freezing-point, but the strong wind added
February 5th. to their discomfort. The Tánk Zám had to be crossed many times, and each time that our troops left the river their feet and legs were cased with ice. In spite of the hardships endured by the troops, this operation proved a most signal success, and so thoroughly disheartened the enemy that no further combined opposition was offered by him."*

The Column and Battalion sustained a casualty of 1 man killed. There were also 22 cases of frostbite in the Battalion.

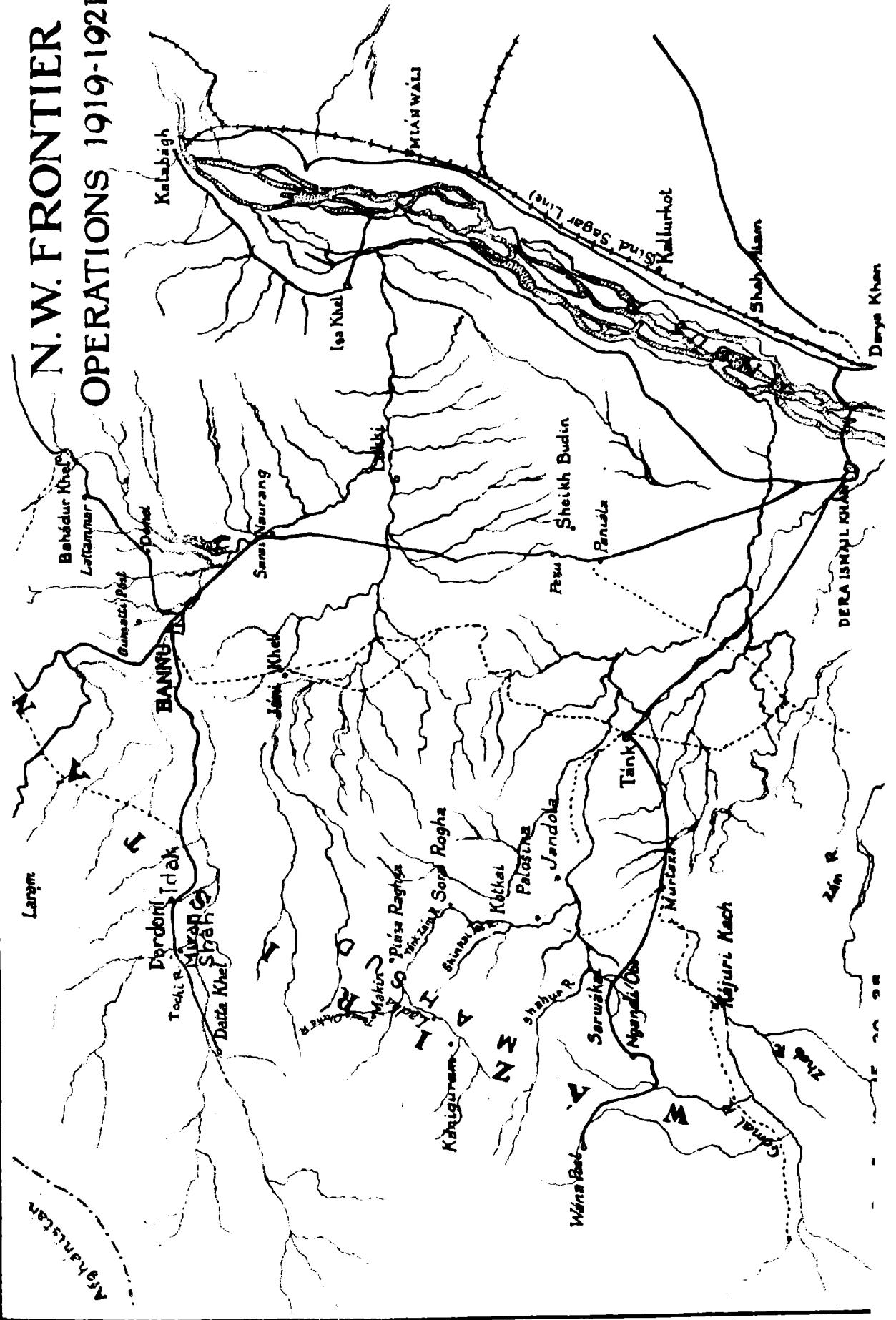
Subsequently camps were formed at Piázha Raghza (beyond which the Battalion did not accompany the column), Marobi, Taoda China, Ladha, and Kániguram. From the latter place operations were undertaken in the Baddar Toi valley which closed the active work of the Deraját column.

A permanent camp was constructed at Ladha, and was occupied by one infantry brigade with additional details, and on May 7th, the headquarters of the Deraját column were dispersed.

"The close of these operations on May 7th brought to an end a frontier campaign of unparalleled hard fighting and severity. The enemy fought with a determination and courage which
Despatches. have rarely, if ever, been met with by our troops in similar operations. The character of the terrain, combined with trying and arduous climatic conditions, alone presented difficulties before which the most hardened troops might well have hesitated. The resistance of the enemy has been broken and the difficulties successfully overcome by a force composed almost entirely of Indian troops.

* *London Gazette*, 2nd Supplement, dated December 8th, 1920.

N. W. FRONTIER OPERATIONS 1919-1921



“ No British troops, except for the Royal Air Force and a British battery of mountain artillery, were employed. This fact has without doubt considerably raised the prestige of the Indian Army on the frontier, and increased the *esprit de corps* of the troops engaged.

“ Amongst the many battalions that have done well, I wish particularly to bring to your notice the 4/39th Garhwál Rifles. This battalion fought with magnificent spirit, eagerly engaged the enemy in hand-to-hand fighting, and obtained a moral superiority over him that reacted at once throughout the force.”*

The Battalion spent the ensuing hot weather doing line-of-communication work at Piázha Raghza and Sorarogha. In September it was transferred to the 67th Brigade (which subsequently became the 9th Infantry Brigade), and proceeded to Ladha (6,000 feet above sea-level and about 5 miles from both Kániguram and Makin).

**Garrison Duty
at Ladha.**

Despite favourable climatic conditions and every comfort possible under the circumstances, the exposure and hardships entailed by eighteen months' frontier warfare—coming, in the case of a large number of men, on the top of over a year's service in Mesopotamia—told severely on the men, who were saturated with malaria to such an extent that the Battalion was precluded from taking its place with the Wána column.

In the period May to December, the casualties in action consisted of 6 killed and 4 wounded. Most of these occurred in one episode, when a picquet, approaching its ground in too confiding a manner, was ambushed and practically annihilated at 20 yards range.

After eight or nine months of comparative peace on the Tánk Zám line, marked only by a reconnaissance of Ladha troops towards Makin on July 10th, very occasional snipings, and ambushades of small parties, there was a very definite change in the situation in the spring of 1921, brought about by the influx of a large supply of ammunition from, or through, Afghánistán.

There now ensued a period of relatively lavish sniping on camps and permanent picquets, culminating in well-organized attacks by bodies of men, running into hundreds, and acting under well-known

* *London Gazette*, 2nd Supplement, dated December 8th, 1920.

leaders. These found the Tánk Zám line somewhat vulnerable owing to the demands of the Wána column, which necessitated a large number of permanent picquets being evacuated and demolished, since there were insufficient troops to hold them.

On February 1st a party of the Battalion, when marching home from picqueting, was fired into from a distance of under 200 yards, and sustained two casualties (wounded), one of whom subsequently died of wounds.

In March, for a number of days in succession, a determined party of the enemy first sniped the daily up-convoy, and then, when it had passed, formed a beaten zone of fire on an exposed spot which the picqueting troops, on withdrawing, had to pass. The Battalion experienced these tactics on three of its days of road-picqueting duty, and sustained casualties of 2 riflemen and 1 follower wounded, besides a number of animals. On one occasion five camels were killed, and their loads had to be salvaged under fire.

On March 24th the Battalion was roughly handled by a party of about 100 Mahsúds, under the well-known leader, Músa Khán, whilst engaged in convoy protection duty between **Rearguard Action.** Ladha and a point 7 miles distant beyond Piázha Raghza. This section of the road runs along the bed of the River Tánk Zám, and is commanded throughout by many vantage points from the heights on both sides. The ground is further broken up by numerous nallahs leading down to the stream, and by thickly-wooded slopes admitting of concealed approach to the banks.

The Battalion, less one company (which was duty company in Ladha), was under Lieut.-Colonel K. Henderson, D.S.O., but there were present only 285 men, which admitted of eleven day picquets on commanding points on both sides of the valley, and three local reserves with five Lewis guns. There was available, besides, a platoon of the 3/11th Gurkha Rifles (for use close to camp) and, eventually, the "stand-to" company (of that battalion) at brigade headquarters was made use of.

The length of the road protected was, as stated, 7 miles, and as time was a matter of paramount importance, in view of subsequent

events, it may be remarked that it took, without interference from any enemy, three and a half hours to picquet this distance.

The convoy, which was of exceptional length (extending to about 2 miles), got through safely to Ladha, but there was some delay owing to sniping by the Mahsúds, and in order to enable the "stand-to" company (which was then called out) to get into position.

The most distant of the Battalion's picquets (Nos. 11 and 10) were withdrawn without incident on the rearguard ("A" Company), but whilst the latter was halted at 13.15 hours, withdrawing No. 9 picquet of "C" Company, it was heavily fired on from its left front and right rear, and the Mahsúds at once occupied the ground vacated by No. 9 picquet. Several casualties here occurred, but it was, pending concerted measures with the aid of reinforcements, impracticable to remove them, and the company continued its retirement, for about 500 yards, over open and coverless ground, along both sides of the river, with the exception of one platoon, which took up a position on the right bank under the company commander (Lieutenant G. Pawson) to cover the removal of the wounded whenever this should become possible. It appears that at about this time Lieutenant Pawson was wounded and the red flag* lost, and that subsequently this rear party retired on some more of the company who were halted farther back. Here they were joined by Major Goodall (second in command), who had been sent forward from battalion headquarters, and a concentration was effected with other portions of the company on the left bank. From here an endeavour for the recovery of the wounded was organized, and a rush of 200 yards was made to a point of vantage whence they could be more easily reached. The rush was over perfectly open ground, under a heavy fire from the Mahsúds, who had moved down from the heights to close quarters. This move was of no avail. From battalion headquarters Lieut.-Colonel Henderson had seen through glasses the Mahsúds hacking the wounded with axes, and as it was evident that no one could have been left alive he issued peremptory orders for Major Goodall to continue the retirement. There were Mahsúds immediately above him,

* In hill warfare the rearguard commander always carries a red flag for signalling to picquets, to avoid confusion with the ordinary signalling flags which are constantly in use to maintain communication.

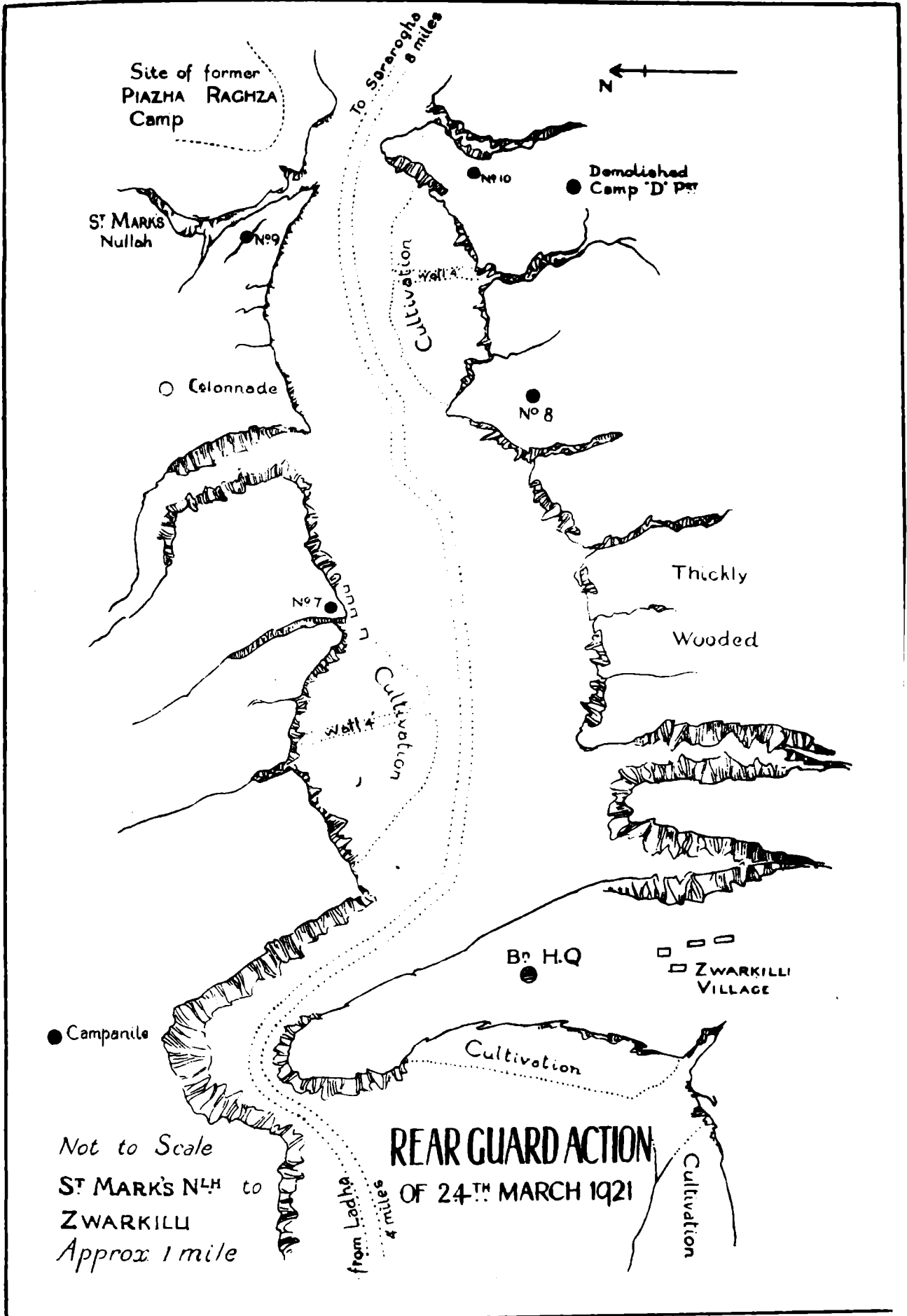
and he was being fired at from front, right, and right rear, and, of course, suffering casualties. The difficulty of removing the wounded who had been left behind again arose. Lieutenant Pawson and some of the men gallantly volunteered, and went back to assist two men who had been left behind and were believed to be wounded. In carrying out this attempt, Lieutenant Pawson was again wounded (on this occasion seriously). For his behaviour in this affair Lieutenant Pawson received the immediate award of the Military Cross.

Meanwhile No. 8 picquet of "C" Company, under Subadár Diwán Sing Padhiyár, I.D.S.M., had been compelled to withdraw from its position, ammunition having become exhausted. They got down to near the river bed with little difficulty, but then came under a heavy fire. Later on they beat off, in hand-to-hand fighting, an attack by Mahsúds who rushed from the cover of a small nallah. Finally, opposite the thickly-wooded bank of the river, they were met by the close-range rifle fire of a concealed party of the enemy. The remnants of this picquet claim to have inflicted considerable damage on the Mahsúds by rifle fire and bombs.

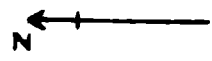
The retirement of this picquet was covered, as far as possible, by fire from the few Details who could be got together at battalion headquarters, and by the fire of a party under Subadár Bahádúr Sing Bartwál, I.D.S.M., which had been detached early in the fight to dominate some thickly-wooded slopes. When No. 8 picquet reached cover, it was found that out of a strength of 1 Garhwáli officer and 14 other ranks, with 1 Lewis gun, only 6 were alive, and of these several were wounded; but they had the satisfaction of bringing off their Lewis gun.

Subadár Bahádúr Sing Bartwál's party (which was under fire for two hours from three directions, and had half its strength wounded) maintained its position, even after it had run out of ammunition, until signalled to withdraw.

The two Garhwáli officers named were awarded the "Force Commander's Certificate for Gallantry," as was one man from each of their commands—viz., No. 592 Rifleman Mangal Sing Negi, and No. 167 Naik Hayát Sing Dánu.



Site of former
PIAZZA RAGHZA
Camp



ST MARKS
Nullah

Nº9

Nº10

Demolished
Camp 'D' Post

Cultivation

○ Celonnade

Nº8

Thickly
Wooded

Nº7

Cultivation

Bn H.Q.

ZWARKILLI
VILLAGE

● Campanile

Cultivation

Not to Scale
ST MARK'S N.L.H. to
ZWARKILLI
Approx 1 mile

REAR GUARD ACTION
OF 24TH MARCH 1921

Cultivation

from Lippe
4 miles

To Sagarogho
8 miles

At 15.45 hours the Brigade Commander arrived with one gun (pack artillery) and Gurkha reinforcements. As it was then too late to go forward in order to recover the dead, a fresh rearguard was formed, and the retirement to camp continued without further important incident. The enemy followed up boldly over the open bed of the river, and suffered considerable casualties in doing so.

The casualties of the Battalion were:—Killed: Garhwáli other ranks, 16. Wounded: British officer, 1; Garhwáli officers, 3; Garhwáli other ranks, 20.

On March 26th the Battalion moved to Sorarogha, and next day to Kotkai (where it relieved the 2/25th Punjabis, who took its place in Ladha), and incidentally again became a unit of the **Departure from Ladha.** 43rd (now 21st) Brigade.* The Battalion had no further fighting, but heavy organized attacks continued on the line of communications, which necessitated the re-establishment of many permanent picquets and the despatch of more troops to Wáziristán.

Honours not set forth in the Text. The following Honours were awarded in addition to those already mentioned:—

Officer (Military) of the Order of the British Empire:

Major J. T. H. Lane, M.C.

Distinguished Service Order:

Captain P. L. Molyneux.

Military Cross:

Captain H. C. James.

Lieutenant S. K. Murray.

Indian Order of Merit:

No. 370 Havildár Daulat Sing Pundir.

Indian Distinguished Service Medal:

Subadár Guláb Sing Negi.

No. 203 Havildár Gobar Sing Kháti.

No. 105 Havildár Bhawán Sing Bisht.

* 2nd Bn. 1st (King George's Own) Gurkha Rifles. 3rd Bn. 11th Gurkha Rifles. 4th Bn. 39th Garhwál Rifles. 48th Pioneers. 2nd Bn. 89th Punjabis. 129th Baluchis.

- No. 1025 Naik Kalam Sing Bisht.
 No. 147 Lance Naik Nain Sing Kuranga.
 No. 4403 Rifleman Parbin Sing Bisht.
 No. 4378 Rifleman Indar Sing Negi.
 No. 186 Rifleman Himat Sing Dánu.

Those of the Battalion who served throughout the operations detailed were granted the India General Service Medal 1908, with clasps "Afghanistan, N.W. Frontier, 1919," "Waziristan, 1919-1921," and "Mahsud, 1919-1920."

NOTE.—For mentions in Despatches and grant of brevet rank, see Appendix VI.

Casualties. The total casualties of the 4th Battalion in the Afghán War and Wáziristán were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
British officers	4	—	3
Garhwáli officers	—	—	3
Other ranks	63	9	121
TOTAL	67	9	127

On May 13th, after relief by the 2nd Battalion **Return to Lansdowne.** 50th Kumaon Rifles, the Battalion left Kotkai for Lansdowne, arriving there on May 24th.

In 1919 each battalion sent home a representative to participate in the Peace Procession. This contingent was unable to arrive in time, but a special procession of the Indian Army through the streets of London took place, after which the **Peace Celebrations in London.** contingent was inspected by His Majesty the King in the grounds of Buckingham Palace. The Regiment was represented by :—

- 1st Battalion : Subadár-Major Kedár Sing Ráwat, I.D.S.M.
 2nd Battalion : Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, Bahádur, M.C.
 3rd Battalion : Subadár-Major Makar Sing Kawar, Bahádur.
 4th Battalion : Jemadár Mastu Sing Gusain.

The following had the honour of being selected as King's Indian Orderly Officers for the year 1920 :—Subadár-Major Padam Sing Ráwat, 4th Battalion ; Subadár Tilok Sing Sauntiyál, I.O.M., 2nd Battalion. Both were awarded the medal of the Royal Victorian Order.

In recognition of the distinguished services rendered by the Indian Army during the war, His Majesty the King-Emperor was pleased to sanction, with effect from July 1st, a notable amelioration in the position and status of distinguished Indian officers by the grant of honorary King's commissions as captains and lieutenants, carrying with it the same regimental pay of rank as British officers of corresponding rank in the Indian Army, and securing double rates of the pension admissible under Army Regulations, India. Such Indian officers to be borne as supernumeraries to the establishment of British officers of the unit to which they belong.

The first recipients of this honour in the Regiment were :—Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, M.C., Sardár Bahádur, 2nd Battalion, gazetted as Honorary Captain ; Subadár-Major Makhar Sing Kawar, Bahádur, 3rd Battalion, gazetted as Honorary Lieutenant.

Garrison Duty, The 3rd Battalion left Lansdowne in September, **Chitrál—3rd Battalion.** and arrived in Killa Drosh on October 1st.

On February 2nd, 1921, on the occasion of laying the foundation stone of the All-India War Memorial at Delhi, His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught announced that, in recognition of the distinguished services and gallantry of the Indian Army during the Great War, His Majesty the King-Emperor had been graciously pleased to confer the title of "Royal" on eight units, of which the Regiment was one. Subsequently His Majesty sanctioned the grant of special distinguishing marks to these units, consisting, in the case of the Regiment, of a scarlet twisted cord on the right shoulder, and of a Tudor Crown to be worn as part of the shoulder title of the unit.

The full text of the India Army Order is contained in Appendix VIII.

With effect from October 1st the reorganization of the Indian Infantry (excluding Pioneer units) into **Reorganization of the Indian Infantry.** Groups, was applied to the Regiment, which thereby became the 18th Indian Infantry Group, consisting of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions as active battalions and the 4th Battalion as the training battalion of the Group.

The travelling and fighting days of the 4th Battalion were thus terminated, and it became permanently located at Lansdowne (the regimental centre), being charged with the recruitment of the Group as well as the training of its recruits, and being invested with the functions hitherto discharged by depots when any of, or all, the active battalions proceed on field or foreign service.

As a corollary of this scheme, the 3rd and 4th Battalions (hitherto temporary "war" organizations) came on to the permanent establishment of the Indian Army.

Within eight months of its return to Lansdowne from Mesopotamia the 1st Battalion was again on active service, on this occasion for the suppression of rebellion in Malabar.

Suppression of the Moplah Rebellion—1st Battalion. This district lies between the Arabian Sea and the Nilgirri Hills, and the terrain of operations consists of range after range of low red laterite hills (100 to 800 feet high), with flooded paddy flats in the intervening valleys, fringed with dense undergrowth, and cocoa-nut gardens winding in and out of the recesses. The wooded sides of the hills are dotted with isolated houses and villages concealed from view. Beyond, amongst the long spurs that mark the rise of the "gháts," there are deep ravines and thick jungles. The rainfall is very heavy, and the vegetable growth extremely luxuriant.

About two-thirds of the population of Malabar is Hindu; the remainder are Muhamadans, practically all of whom are Moplahs or Mapillas—an ignorant people, many of them poor, whilst nearly all of them are fanatical and entirely under the influence of a bigoted priesthood (the "Thangals"). They have a proclivity for rebellion, for there have been thirty-five serious outbreaks during the period of British rule.

Although there was a certain amount of economic distress and agrarian discontent, the rising now dealt with appears to have been mainly due to religious frenzy caused by the preachings of Muhamadan agitators, and accentuated by the "non-co-operation" propaganda.

Agitation culminated on August 20th, when a large mob attacked a force of police supported by British troops. Railway communications were cut, the telegraph line destroyed, "swarāj" was proclaimed, a green flag hoisted, and a general rising developed throughout a large part of the Malabar district of a definite anti-Government character. Many Hindus were murdered or forcibly converted to Muhamadanism, very great damage was done to property of all kinds, Hindu temples were desecrated, and numerous acts of arson and pillage were committed.

For two months the police and local military forces* attempted to cope with the situation, but were found to be inadequate in numbers, and there appears to be no doubt that a genuine idea now got about that the British "rāj" was at an end.

To meet this serious state of affairs, the following reinforcements were despatched:—2nd Battalion 9th Gurkha Rifles, from Dehra Dún; 1st Battalion 39th Royal Garhwál Rifles and 2nd Battalion 8th Gurkha Rifles, from Lansdowne; 3rd Battalion 70th Burma Rifles,† from Burma.

The 1st Battalion left Lansdowne on October 31st (under Major E. R. P. Berryman, D.S.O.), detrained at Calicut on November 8th, and started operations on the following day under Lieut.-Colonel J. T. H. Lane, O.B.E., M.C., who rejoined the Battalion at Calicut.

There now ensued a "drive," lasting from November 9th to 26th, with the object of forcing the rebels towards the Nilgiris, and in order to generally clear up the situation in Malabar.

As can be imagined from the description of the country, the going was intensely difficult and exhausting. It was seldom possible to do

* The Queen's Bays, 1 squadron. 67th Battery, R.F.A., 1 section. 1st Suffolk Regiment, 1 company. 2nd Dorset Regiment, battalion. 1st Leinster Regiment, 1½ companies. Madras Sappers and Miners, 1 platoon. 64th Pioneers, detachment. 83rd Wallajahbad Light Infantry, battalion.

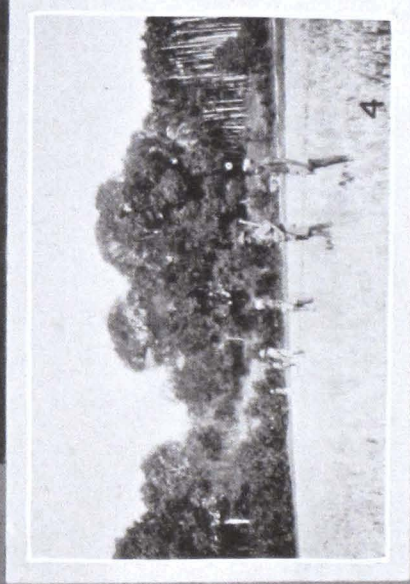
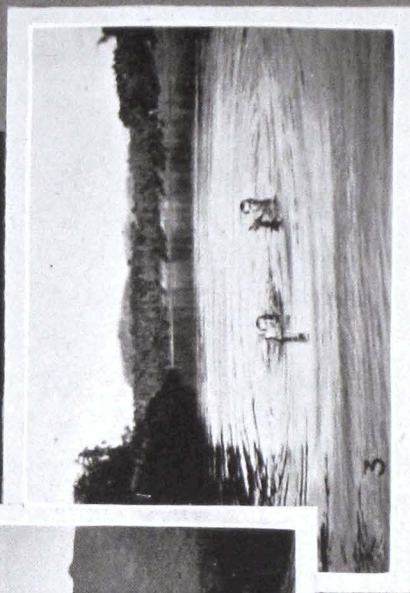
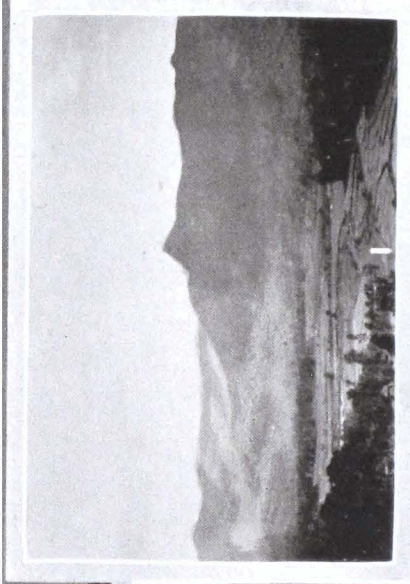
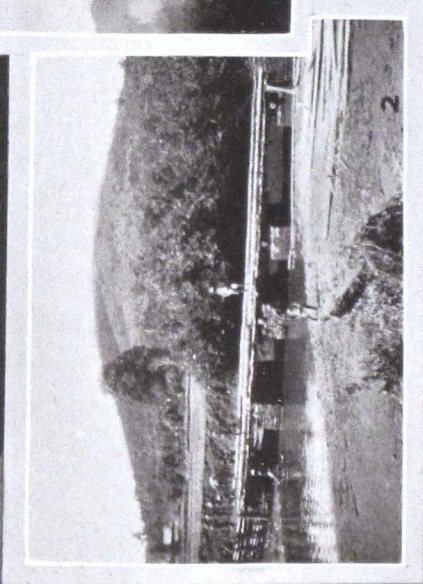
† A composite battalion of Chins and Kachins.

more than five or six miles a day, working from 7 a.m. to 4 p.m. The utmost vigilance was necessary, and circumspection also, as there were friendly Hindus, neutral Hindus, friendly Mapillas, and rebels to deal with—generally a point-blank range and a moment's notice.

During the "drive" the Battalion had only one fight, when a platoon approaching jungle was suddenly leapt at by a dozen fanatics armed with swords. A hand-to-hand fight ensued in which all the rebels were killed. Their tenacity was extraordinary; each man had four or five bullets through him, and several when transfixed with bayonets still went on hacking at their opponents. The Battalion lost two men killed, and three were wounded. On another occasion twenty Mapillas were surrounded in a house, and, refusing to surrender, were all killed. A further example of fanatical courage was when a single Mapilla, occupying a house and armed with clay bombs filled with gunpowder, defied for a time the efforts to dislodge him.

These acts of bravery were, however, exceptional. Indeed, the prowess and offensive powers of the rebels appear to have been much exaggerated owing to their successful raids on defenceless places and harmless Hindu communities, on whom they perpetrated unspeakable horrors and atrocities. After the first encounters, enterprise and initiative were almost entirely lacking, since there were many opportunities of making things very uncomfortable for the troops which were not taken advantage of. On the other hand, it must not be forgotten that the rebels were poorly equipped. Their firearms consisted of a few modern rifles, some looted police carbines, and many comparatively ineffective muzzle-loaders. Ever-decreasing and irreplaceable ammunition rendered these weapons daily more harmless. Naturally enough, under the circumstances, the rebels were seldom met with in more than ones and twos, but even then considerable casualties were inflicted on them.

On the conclusion of the "drive" each battalion was allotted an area within which its rôle was to harass the rebels and keep them off their food supplies. The 1st Battalion operated first in the Arikkod area (250 square miles), where it worked for three weeks. When this was brought into order, the Wandalur area was added, making the extent 360 square miles.



MALABAR : 1.—NILGIRRI HILLS.

2.—BRIDGE NEAR ARIKKOD.

3.—THE BEYPUR RIVER.

4.—SNIPE SHOOTING.

5.—DRINKING COCOA-NUT MILK.

6.—VICKERS GUN PLATOON IN ACTION.

In January, a party of the enemy crossing the Beypur River were successfully ambushed and 10 were killed, the casualties of the Battalion being 1 Garhwáli officer and 2 other ranks wounded. A few days later the tables were turned. The company at Arikkod, leaving a platoon in camp, started on a night march towards Kundotti, but had gone only a short way when the camp was fired into by a party of 20 or 30 Mapillas, whilst simultaneously the rear platoon of the marching troops was attacked by a fusilade from gunmen at close quarters, followed by a charge by swordsmen from both flanks. These attacks were driven off, but the Battalion sustained 11 casualties (wounded), of whom Jemadár Nethar Sing Negi afterwards died in hospital of wounds. The enemy casualties were 15 to 20.

During the course of the operations other casualties were inflicted, and considerable material damage was done to the rebels, including the destruction or removal of large stores of grain. These measures throughout the various battalion areas had the requisite effect: great numbers of Mapillas surrendered, and by the end of January, most of the gangs of rebels had been broken up and their leaders either killed or captured, or had surrendered.

With the automatic lapsing of martial law, on February 26th, the military operations may be deemed to have been closed, though a considerable amount of police work remained, in support of which the presence of the Garhwális was deemed necessary after the remaining reinforcements had proceeded to their cantonments. The final "drive" in which the Battalion was engaged, in conjunction with the Auxiliary Police, took place in May—mostly in rain—through dense elephant jungle with few or no tracks. Though the Mapillas sustained insignificant casualties, they were given no rest, and were kept so persistently on the move that many of them surrendered. The most notable endeavour in this "drive" was made by two platoons of the Battalion and two platoons of the Auxiliary Police, who chased six much-wanted desperadoes for twenty-two consecutive days and nights. The Mapillas were eventually tired out, and were caught asleep by the Police and exterminated. One man, although his leg was shattered, managed to kill the leading policeman before succumbing, thus giving another example of what the teachings of Islám can do to sustain what are generally physically miserable creatures.

Before its departure from Malabar the Battalion formed the subject of a Special Order of the Day, issued by Major-General J. T. Burnett-Stuart, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding Madras District, in which he conveyed his high appreciation of the work and conduct of the Battalion during its seven months' strenuous service in connection with the recent rebellion. The following is an extract from the Order :—

“ The Battalion has carried out every task allotted to it in a most efficient, cheerful, and rifleman-like manner, and has worthily upheld the great reputation of the Regiment.”

In common with other units, it also received the thanks of the Madras Government. The following is an extract from the Government Order :—

“ The Governor-in-Council wishes to take this opportunity, in saying farewell to the officers and men of the 1/39th Royal Garhwál Rifles, to express his great appreciation of the services rendered by them and by all the military units towards the suppression of the rebellion.”

Casualties. The total casualties of the 1st Battalion in Malabar were :—

	<i>Killed in Action or Died of Wounds.</i>	<i>Died from Other Causes.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
Garhwáli officers ...	1	—	1
Other ranks ...	2	—	15
TOTAL ...	3	—	16

Return to Lansdowne. On June 14th the 1st Battalion returned to Lansdowne.

**N.W. Frontier—
2nd Battalion.** On December 13th, 1921, the 2nd Battalion left Lansdowne, under Major H. R. B. Reed, M.C., for field service in Wáziristán, where it is still serving (October, 1922).

**Constitution of the
1st Territorial
Battalion.** In pursuance of the scheme for organizing an Indian Territorial Force, the 1st Territorial Battalion of the Regiment was constituted, with effect from March 10th.

In concluding this—the first—volume of the Historical Record, it is instructive to summarize the qualities to which are chiefly due the achievements of the Regiment in the first thirty-five years of its existence. It will thereby be realized that the great traditions and acknowledged place in the first rank of the Indian Army thus acquired can be maintained only by vigilance and effort.

Whilst no claim is made to a monopoly, “The Garhwális” may well be proud to hold as their established characteristics—

Exemplary discipline at all times.

Courage and self-sacrificing devotion to duty.

Steadiness in action and in danger of any kind.

Endurance and cheerfulness under the severest trial.

Readiness, alacrity, and thoroughness in answering any call, however difficult or unpleasant.

That true *esprit de corps* which is based upon affection between British officers and Garhwáli ranks, and is sustained by mutual achievement and sacrifice.

Loyalty to the Sovereign and to those put in authority under him.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A



MAJOR GUY HASTINGS TAYLOR.
Presumed Killed in Action, November 13th, 1914.



[Photo: Elliott & Fry]
**CAPTAIN ARCHIBALD WILLIAM
ROBERTSON-GLASGOW.**
Killed in Action, November 13th, 1914.

APPENDIX I.

RECORDS OF SERVICE AND PORTRAITS OF BRITISH OFFICERS KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED ON FIELD SERVICE IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1919.

Major GUY HASTINGS TAYLOR was born on December 26th, 1872, and was the son of Surgeon-Major Adam Taylor, Indian Medical Service. He was educated at Bedford Grammar School and at Sandhurst. He obtained his first commission on May 20th, 1893, in the Northamptonshire Regiment, and on entering the Indian Army, April 1st, 1897, was appointed to the 2nd Sikhs, from which he was subsequently transferred to the 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, in which he was Quartermaster for four years. He accompanied the Battalion to France and took part in the early fighting, for which he was mentioned in Despatches for gallant and distinguished service. He was reported missing in an attack on the enemy's trenches in front of Richebourg L'Avoué on the night of November 13th, 1914, and was subsequently presumed to have been killed in action on that occasion.

In November, 1901, he married Leonora V. V. Glen, and leaves one daughter, Isabel.

Captain ARCHIBALD WILLIAM ROBERTSON-GLASGOW was born on May 24th, 1880, and was the son of Robert Bruce Robertson-Glasgow, of Mont Greenan, Irvine, Ayrshire.

He was educated at Westgate-on-Sea, at Marlborough College, and at Sandhurst, whence he received his first commission to the Unattached List of the Indian Army on January 25th, 1899, and was attached to the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots on April 11th, 1899. On April 14th, 1900, he was appointed to the 16th Bombay Infantry, with which corps he took part in the operations against the Ogaden Somális (medal and clasp). On August 1st, 1901, he was appointed to the 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, which he accompanied to France, and was killed in an attack on the enemy's trenches in front of Richebourg L'Avoué on the night of November 13th, 1914.

In 1911 he married Violet Fraser, and has issue one son, Archibald Francis Colin.

(Buried in Le Touret Military Cemetery, Plot 1, Row B, Grave 10.)



[Photo: Elliott & Fry

MAJOR WARREN HENRY WARDELL.

Presumed Killed in Action, November 24th, 1914.



[Photo: Coster, Paignton

CAPT. WILLIAM GEORGE STANHOPE KENNY.

Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915.

Major WARREN HENRY WARDELL was born on August 30th, 1866. He was the son of the late Major-General W. H. Wardell, R.A., and was educated at King's School, Canterbury (in which he held a scholarship and where he became a Prefect), and at Pembroke College, Oxford. He was 1st Classical Scholar at his college. He obtained his first commission through the Militia on December 21st, 1889, in the King's Liverpool Regiment. He entered the Indian Army, and was appointed to the 39th Garhwál Rifles in July, 1891. Most of his service was passed with the 1st Battalion, of which he was Adjutant. He was for nearly six and a half years a Double-Company Commander in the 2nd Battalion, but returned to the 1st Battalion on December 21st, 1912, as 2nd-in-command, and was in command of this battalion during mobilization, and accompanied it to France. He was reported wounded and missing at the defence of Festubert on the night of November 23rd-24th, 1914, and was subsequently assumed to have been killed on that occasion.

He took part, with the Regiment, in the operations in the Chin Hills, 1892-93 (medal and clasp), and was mentioned in Despatches for his unceasing activity against some of the most troublesome of the Syin tribe, which resulted in their being the first to surrender their firearms and submit to our terms. Again with the Regiment he served with the Malakand Field Force in the operations in Bajaur, including the night attack by the enemy on the perimeter camp at Nawagai, and subsequently with the Mohmand Field Force in the attack on the Bedmanai Pass, and in the operations in the Mittai and Suran Valleys, and on the line of communications Tirah Expeditionary Force (medal and two clasps). He served in the South African War with the Mounted Infantry from December, 1901, to August, 1902 (medal and two clasps), being one of fifteen Indian Army officers asked for by Lord Kitchener.

Major Wardell was for some time inspector Imperial Service Troops, Kashmir, and, in addition to his other decorations, held the King George V Coronation Durbar Commemorative Medal.

Captain WILLIAM GEORGE STANHOPE KENNY was born on May 6th, 1881, and was the son of the late Lieut.-Colonel E. E. Kenny, Indian Army. He was educated at Malvern College and at Sandhurst. Receiving his first commission on February 21st, 1900, he was gazetted to the 2nd Battalion Hampshire Regiment, with which he served in South Africa, taking part in the operations in the Orange River Colony in July and August, 1900; also in the Transvaal round Pretoria to May, 1902 (Queen's medal and four clasps). On entering the Indian Army on November 30th, 1902, he was appointed to the 2nd Battalion.

He was transferred to the 1st Battalion on August 1st, 1911. He accompanied his Battalion to France, and served with it throughout the fighting till the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, when he was killed in action (March 10th, 1915).

Captain Kenny was an official interpreter in Russian.

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery, Communal Grave 1.)



[Photo : Heath, Plymouth

CAPTAIN BENJAMIN CHARLES SPARROW

Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915



**LIEUTENANT JOHN CHARLES
ST. GEORGE WELCHMAN.**

Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915.

Captain BENJAMIN CHARLES SPARROW was born on January 15th, 1882, and was the son of the late Benjamin Sparrow, Cleeve, Ivy Bridge, South Devon, and of Mrs. Sparrow, of 36, Portland Court, London. He was educated at Cheltenham and Sandhurst, receiving his first commission in the Royal Berkshire Regiment on January 8th, 1901, and joined the 2nd Battalion of that regiment in South Africa on March 9th, 1901. He served with it in the South African War (receiving the Queen's medal and five clasps), after which he went to India as a probationer for the Indian Army, and was attached to the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, being subsequently appointed to the Indian Army on September 22nd, 1904, on which date he joined the 6th Gurkha Rifles, and participated with that corps in the operations in the Zakra Khel country in 1908 (medal and clasp).

On September 1st, 1909, he was transferred to the 1st Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles. On the outbreak of the war, Captain Sparrow was detailed to remain at the depot, but subsequently rejoined the headquarters of the 1st Battalion in France, and was killed at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle (March 10th, 1915).

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery with Captains Clarke and Murray, and Lieutenant Welchman, Graves 2, 3, 4, 5.)

Lieutenant JOHN CHARLES ST. GEORGE WELCHMAN was born on October 26th, 1889, and was the son of Colonel E. Welchman, C.B. (Indian Army). He was educated at Wellington College and Sandhurst, and obtained his first commission on January 20th, 1909, on the Unattached List of the Indian Army. He was attached to the 1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers for just over a year, and on appointment to the Indian Army (March 12th, 1910) he was posted to the 1st Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, with which he served in France throughout all the fighting which took place up to the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, in which he was killed on March 10th, 1915.

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery with Captains Sparrow, Clarke, and Murray, Graves 2, 3, 4, 5.)



[Photo: Vandyk, London]

MAJOR HENRY MACKINNON MACTIER.

Killed in Action, March 12th, 1915.



[Photo: Stuart]

**CAPTAIN JOHN THEODORE CUMBERLAND
WILCOX.**

Killed in Action, May 12th, 1915

Major HENRY MACKINNON MAC'TIER was born on July 21st, 1866, and was the son of the late W. F. MacTier, M.D., of St. Andrew's, and late of the Bengal Army. He was educated at Cargilfield and Fettes. He obtained his first commission, through the Militia, in the Royal Sussex Regiment on December 21st, 1889, and entered the Indian Army on July 2nd, 1891, when he was appointed to the 39th Garhwál Rifles. Most of his service was passed with the 1st Battalion, in which he was for some time Adjutant. He was transferred to the 2nd Battalion on February 20th, 1913, as 2nd-in-command, accompanied it to France, and served with it in the trenches till the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, when, on March 11th, 1914, he took over, in action, the command of the 1st Battalion. He was killed the next day in the same battle.

Major MacTier had previously seen active service in the Chin and Lushai Hills (medal and two clasps). He was Staff Officer to the Burma Column on the march from Botung to Lungleh in 1892, for which his services were brought to notice. He served on the line of communications Tirah Expeditionary Force (medal and clasp).

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery, Grave 6.)

Captain JOHN THEODORE CUMBERLAND WILCOX was born on March 6th, 1885, and was the sixth son of the late Major-General Edward Richard Cumberland Wilcox, Bengal Staff Corps, and of Mrs. Wilcox, 79, Ashburnham Road, Bedford. He was educated at Wellington and Sandhurst, and received his first commission on August 5th, 1905, on the Unattached List of the Indian Army. On November 18th, 1905, he was attached to the 1st Battalion "The Queen's," and was subsequently appointed to the 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles (March 1st, 1908), in which he was Quartermaster for a little over a year. On the outbreak of the Great War, he was at home on leave, but rejoined his Battalion at Port Said. He took part in all the fighting in France till May 12th, 1915, when he was killed in action in the Battle of Festubert.

In August, 1913, he married Carmelita M. Rhodes.

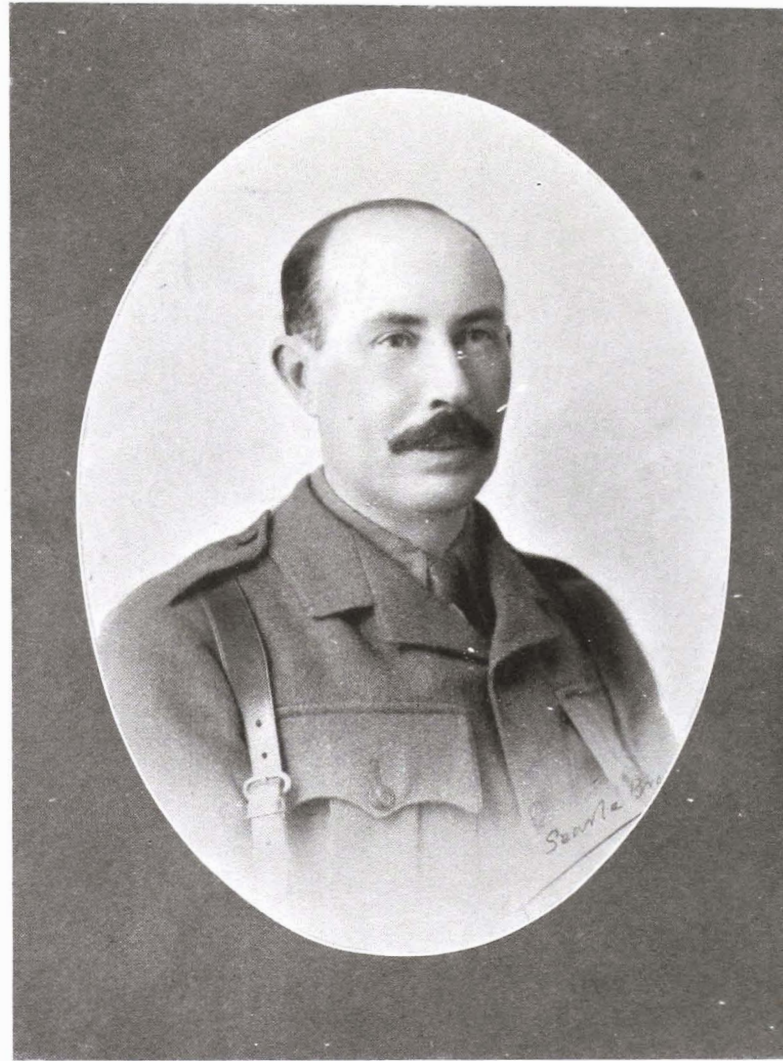
(Buried in St. Vaast Post Military Cemetery, Plot 1, Row B, Grave 3.)



[Photo : Miell & Miell, Boscombe

**LIEUTENANT ARCHIBALD HENRY
MANKELOW, M.C.**

Killed in Action, May 14th, 1915



[Photo : Searle Bros.

MAJOR GERARD WILLIAM BURTON, D.S.O.

Killed in Action, October 12th, 1915,

Lieutenant ARCHIBALD HENRY MANKELOW, M.C., was the only son of Captain H. J. Mankelow, Wiltshire Regiment (retired), and was born on August 30th, 1887. He was educated at Wimbledon and Sandhurst, and received his first commission on May 4th, 1907, in the Royal Berkshire Regiment. He entered the Indian Army on September 5th, 1911, and was posted to the 1st Battalion, which he accompanied to France. He served as machine-gun officer up to, and including, the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, where he was slightly wounded, but remained on duty, and was awarded the Military Cross for conspicuous gallantry. He showed great determination and ability throughout the operations, handling his machine guns against the enemy on March 12th with great effect.

He was afterwards appointed bomb-gun officer with the Garhwál Brigade, and served in that capacity up to the time of his death.

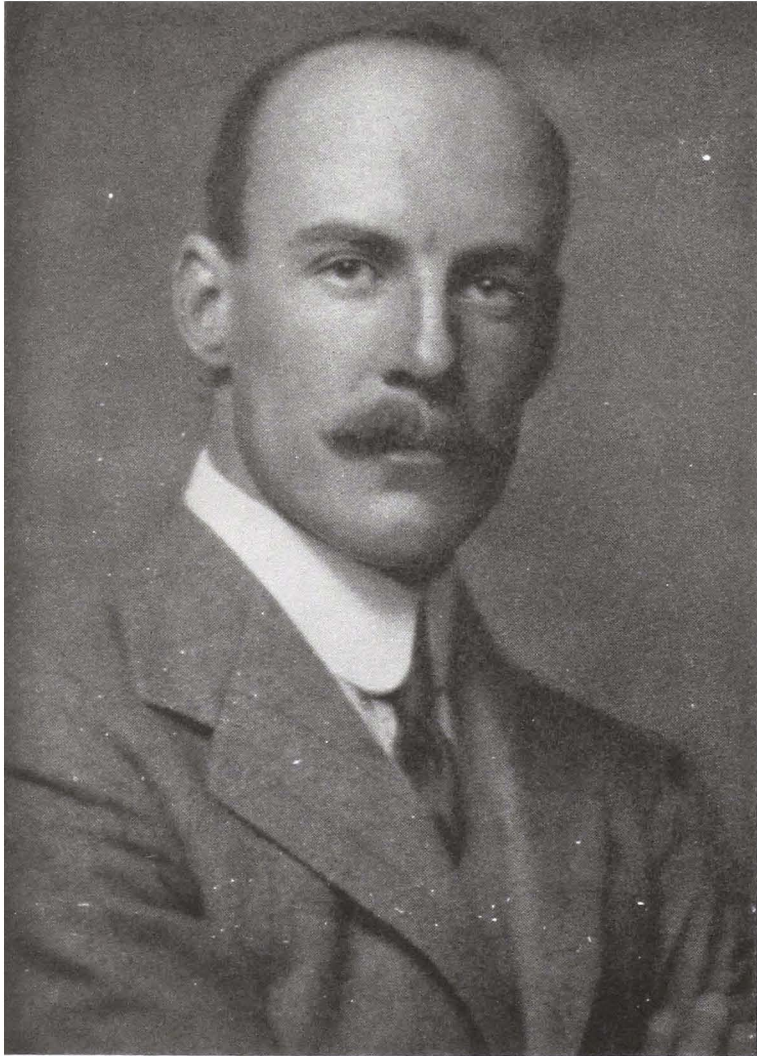
He was killed in the Battle of Festubert on May 14th, 1915.

(Buried in St. Vaast Post Military Cemetery, Plot 1, Row B, Grave 5.)

Major GERARD WILLIAM BURTON, D.S.O., was born on August 23rd, 1879, and was the only son of the late Colonel G. S. Burton, Norfolk Regiment, and of Mrs. Burton, Newmarket Road, Norwich. He was educated at Weymouth College and Sandhurst, and was gazetted to the 1st Battalion Norfolk Regiment, in India on August 3rd, 1898. He entered the Indian Army on August 22nd, 1900, and was appointed first to the 9th Madras Infantry, and then, on August 14th, 1901, to the 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, of which he was Adjutant for four years. He accompanied the Battalion to France, and served with it in the trenches till he was killed in action at Givenchy, October 12th, 1915. He was mentioned in Despatches, and gained the Distinguished Service Order at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle on March 10th, 1915.

Major Burton was a good shot and a keen sportsman. In August, 1910, he married Blanche, daughter of the Rev. A. Thackeray, Vicar of Norton Subcourse, Norfolk.

(Buried in Gorre British Cemetery, Plot 1, Row E, Grave 9.)



CAPTAIN WYNNE OWEN.

Attached. Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915.



CAPTAIN JAMES ERIC MURRAY.

Attached. Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915.

Captain WYNNE OWEN, 38th Dogras, was born on January 3rd, 1885, and was the son of the late Charles and Elizabeth Owen. He was educated at Bromsgrove and Sandhurst, whence he obtained his first commission on the Unattached List for the Indian Army on January 18th, 1905. He was attached to the South Staffordshire Regiment, and was subsequently (on March 16th, 1906) appointed to the 38th Dogras, of which regiment he was firstly Quartermaster and then Adjutant, and in which he served continuously until he volunteered for service in France. He was sent with a draft of Dogras to the 1st Battalion, to which he was attached. He was killed in action at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle on March 10th, 1915. Captain Owen had a great gift for languages. He was very keen on shooting, and excelled at Rugby football.

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery, Grave 7.)

Captain JAMES ERIC MURRAY, 87th Punjabis, was born on June 12th, 1885, and was the son of the late Major Stewart Murray, R.A. He was educated at Wellington College and at Sandhurst, whence he obtained his first commission on August 13th, 1904, on the Unattached List of the Indian Army, and was attached to the North Staffordshire Regiment. On October 28th, 1905, he was posted to the 87th Punjabis. Captain Murray was attached to the 1st Battalion in France, and was killed at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle (March 10th, 1915).

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery with Captains Sparrow and Clarke, and Lieutenant Welchman, Graves 2, 3, 4, 5.)



[Photo : *Debenham, Southsea*
CAPTAIN RICHARD JOHN CLARKE.
Attached. Killed in Action, March 10th, 1915.



[Photo : *G. & R. Laris, Eastbourne*
MAJOR JAMES WOODS, M.B., I.M.S.
Attached. Killed in Action, May 9th, 1915.

Captain RICHARD JOHN CLARKE, 8th Rajputs, was born on December 28th, 1878. He obtained his first commission in the Royal Marine Light Infantry through the Royal Naval College, Greenwich, on January 1st, 1898, and exchanged to the Indian Army on November 29th, 1902, being appointed to the 8th Rajputs. He joined the 1st Battalion in France with a draft from India in November, 1914, and remained attached till he was killed in action at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle on March 10th, 1915.

(Buried in Lestrem Communal Cemetery with Captains Sparrowc and Murray, and Lieutenant Welchman.)

Major JAMES WOODS, M.B., I.M.S., was born on February 22nd, 1877, and was the son of William Woods, Antrimville, Belfast, Ireland. He was educated at Upper Sullivan School, Holywood; at Queen's College, Belfast; and at Edinburgh University. He entered the Indian Medical Service on January 29th, 1902, in which he became a Major (January 29th, 1914). He was Medical Officer of the 53rd Sikhs, and was in medical charge of the 2nd Battalion from August 9th, 1914, to May 9th, 1915, including a period in which he was in medical charge of the amalgamated battalions after the Battle of Neuve Chapelle. He was killed on the latter date at the Battle of Festubert.

(Buried in St. Vaast Post Military Cemetery, Plot 1, Row A, Grave 2.)



[Photo : Elliott & Fry

**BREVET COLONEL ERNEST ROBERT
RAINIER SWINEY.**

Killed by Enemy Action on s.s. *Persia*, December 30th, 1915.



g. C. Propfit

[Photo : Horace Mear, Shanklin

LIEUTENANT GEORGE CRAIGIE PROPHIT.
Died on Field Service in Mesopotamia, December 10th, 1920.

Brevet Colonel ERNEST ROBERT RAINIER SWINEY was born on November 18th, 1863. He was the second son of the late Major-General Swiney, Indian Army, and was educated at Cheltenham College. He received his commission in the East Surrey Regiment, through the Militia, on May 6th, 1885, and in the following year joined the Indian Staff Corps, and was posted to the 9th Bengal Infantry, which in 1894 was formed into the 9th Gurkha Rifles. In 1901 he was transferred to the 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, which was then being raised, and in 1911 was appointed to the command of the 1st Battalion, which post he held until November, 1915. He served through the operations in Burma, 1886-87 (medal and two clasps) and in Lushai, 1889 (clasp), also in the operations on the North-West Frontier of India, 1897-98 (medal with two clasps). When the Great War broke out he was on leave in England, but rejoined his Battalion at Port Said. After the fighting at Festubert in November, 1914, he was mentioned in Despatches for gallant and distinguished service, and received the brevet of Colonel. He was severely wounded at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle. He was on his way to India shortly after vacating the command of his Battalion for further employment, when he lost his life by enemy action in the sinking of the s.s. *Persia* on December 30th, 1915.

In 1901 he married Mabel Forster, and has issue Mabel Betty and George Derriek Beauchamp.

Lieutenant GEORGE CRAIGIE PROPHIT was born on October 20th, 1898. He was the son of William Craigie Proffit, and grandson of the late Henry Griffith, J.P., D.L., of Castle Neynoe, co. Sligo, Ireland. He was educated at Fettes College (where he held a scholarship), and subsequently entered the Cadet College, Wellington, India.

On his journey to India his ship, the *City of Birmingham*, was torpedoed in the Mediterranean and sank.

Lieutenant Proffit obtained his first commission on June 18th, 1917, and was appointed to the Unattached List of the Indian Army on June 28th. He joined the 1st Battalion the previous day, and remained with it during the whole of his service.

With the Battalion, he took part in the advance on Mosul, the action of Fatah Gorge, and the Battle of Sharqat.

He was specially selected as A.D.C. to Major-General R. A. Cassels, C.B., D.S.O., when the latter was commanding the 18th Infantry Division, and afterwards, in the same capacity and as Camp Commandant, to Major-General T. Fraser, C.B., C.S.I., C.M.G., commanding the same Division.

Whilst in that appointment, Lieutenant Proffit was suddenly taken ill at Mosul, and died of cerebro-spinal meningitis on December 10th, 1920.

(Buried at Mosul.)



[Photo : Reid Bros., Belfast
LIEUTENANT WILLIAM DAVID KENNY, V.C.
Attached. Killed in Action, January 2nd, 1920.



[Photo : Yeoman, West Hamlebooi
LIEUTENANT LUIGI PARISOTTI.
Attached. Killed in Action, January 2nd, 1920.

Lieutenant WILLIAM DAVID KENNY, V.C., was born on February 1st, 1899, and was the son of John J. Kenny, Royal Irish Constabulary. He was educated at the Educational Institute, Dundalk, and at Mountjoy School, Dublin. He obtained his first commission on the Unattached List of the Indian Army, through the Cadet College, Quetta, on August 31st, 1918. He was attached to the 3/11th Gurkha Rifles, from which, on November 5th, 1918, he was transferred to the 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles when it was being raised, and accompanied it to the North-West Frontier. He was with the Battalion in Thal when that place was invested (during the war with Afghánistán) by an Afghán Army under Nádír Khán. He also participated in the operations of the Tochi Expeditionary Force and in the operations of the Wáziristán Field Force until he was killed on January 2nd, 1920. He was posthumously awarded the Victoria Cross for his most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty near Kot Kai (Wáziristán) on January 2nd, 1920, when in command of a company holding an advanced covering position, which was repeatedly attacked by the Mahsúds in greatly superior numbers.

For over four hours this officer maintained his position, repulsing three determined attacks, being foremost in the hand-to-hand fighting which took place, and repeatedly engaging the enemy with bomb and bayonet. His gallant leadership undoubtedly saved the situation and kept intact the right flank, on which depended the success of the operations and the safety of the troops in rear.

In the subsequent withdrawal, recognizing that a diversion was necessary to enable the withdrawal of the company, which was impeded by their wounded, with a handful of his men he turned back and counter-attacked the pursuing enemy, and, with the rest of his party, was killed fighting to the last.

This very gallant act of self-sacrifice not only enabled the wounded to be withdrawn, but also averted a situation which must have resulted in considerable loss of life.

Lieutenant Kenny was fond of athletics, and was very good at cricket and football.

(Buried at Jandola, North-West Frontier.)

Lieutenant LUIGI PARISOTTI was born on July 25th, 1891, and was the son of Luigi Parisotti, of Rome, and of Sarah (*née* Geary), of London. He was educated at Stonyhurst College; College St. Pierre, Calais, France; and Sorbonne University, Paris. He obtained his first commission in the Yorkshire Regiment, and joined the 3rd Battalion of that corps on September 1st, 1915. He proceeded to France on January 4th, 1916, and was wounded on July 1st following. In November he was sent to Macedonia and attached to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, in which he served until October, 1917, when he was offered a lieutenancy in the regular army and was sent to India.

On December 9th, 1917, he was attached to the 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles, and was subsequently admitted to the Indian Army, with effect from November 28th, 1918. In May, 1919, he was attached to the 3/7th Gurkha Rifles, with whom he took part in the Afghán Campaign.

He joined the 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles on November 3rd, 1919 (to which battalion he was attached), and with it took part in the operations of the Tochi Column and in those of the Deraját Column until January 2nd, 1920, when he was killed, whilst commanding his company, in the action of the Spín Ghára ("Garhwál") Ridge, Wáziristán.

(Buried at Jandola, North-West Frontier.)



CAPTAIN CECIL JERVIS SHARP.
Attached. Killed in Action, January 9th, 1920.



LIEUTENANT THOMAS CORMAC HOURIHANE
Attached. Killed in Action, February 2nd, 1920.

Captain CECIL JERVIS SHARP, 13th Rajputs, was born on September 4th, 1894, and was the son of John Jervis Sharp, of 1, East Drive, Brighton.

He was educated at Brighton College and Felsted. He obtained his first commission in the 9th Battalion East Lancashire Regiment on September 19th, 1914, and served with it both in France and Salonika.

On September 11th, 1917, he was attached to the 13th Rajputs, and was admitted to the Indian Army, with effect from August 20th, 1918.

On November 12th, 1919, he joined the 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles, to which he was attached, and accompanied that battalion in the operations of the Tochi Column, and in those of the Deraját Column against the Mahsúd Wázírs, being present at the fighting which took place, including the action of the Spín Ghára ("Garhwál") Ridge (January 2nd, 1920).

Captain Sharp was killed, whilst commanding his company, in the action of January 9th, 1920.

(Buried at Jandola, North-West Frontier.)

Lieutenant THOMAS CORMAC HOURIHANE was born on December 12th, 1898, and was the son of J. L. Hourihane, Esq., Collector H.M. Customs and Excise. He was educated at St. Columb's College, Londonderry, and at the Cadet College, Wellington, India, whence he obtained his first commission on the Unattached List of the Indian Army on January 31st, 1918, being admitted to the Indian Army on February 8th of that year. On February 1st, 1918, he was attached to the 41st Dogras, from which he was transferred in October, 1918, to the 1/131st United Provinces Regiment as a company commander, with the acting rank of Captain. On this battalion being disbanded, he went to the 1/26th Punjabis, and was then attached to the 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles (January 10th, 1920). He was appointed to the command of "A" Company, and was mortally wounded on February 2nd, 1920, while assisting in the erection of a parapet for the protection of one of his platoons who were under heavy sniping fire. He died in the regimental aid post about an hour later.

(Buried at Jandola, North-West Frontier.)

APPENDIX II.

ROLL OF GARHWÁLI OFFICERS KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1919.

In France :

Jemadár Kushál Sing Tákuli, 1st Battalion.
Jemadár Kushál Sing Dánu, 2nd Battalion.
Jemadár Daulat Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion.
Jemadár Daulat Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.
Jemadár Deb Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.
Jemadár Jít Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.
Subadár Shib Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion.
Jemadár Ghantu Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion.
Subadár Khiyáli Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion.
Subadár Prem Sing Negi, I.O.M., 1st Battalion.
Jemadár Jawáhir Sing Birwán, 1st Battalion.
Subadár Deb Sing Mahar, 1st Battalion.
Subadár Chabbe Singh, 38th Dogras, 1st Battalion (*attached*).

In Mesopotamia :

Subadár Sangráam Sing Negi, M.C., 2nd Battalion.
Subadár Balbhadar Sing Gusain, I.O.M., 2nd Battalion.

APPENDIX III.

SUMMARY OF DEATH CASUALTIES ON FIELD SERVICE.

The death casualties of the Regiment were as follows :—

In Burma and the Chin Hills :

Garhwáli ranks	50
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

On the Western Front :

British ranks	10
---------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

Garhwáli ranks	389
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

In Mesopotamia :

British ranks	1
---------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---

Garhwáli ranks	106
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

In Turkey :

Garhwáli ranks	33
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

On the North-West Frontier of India :

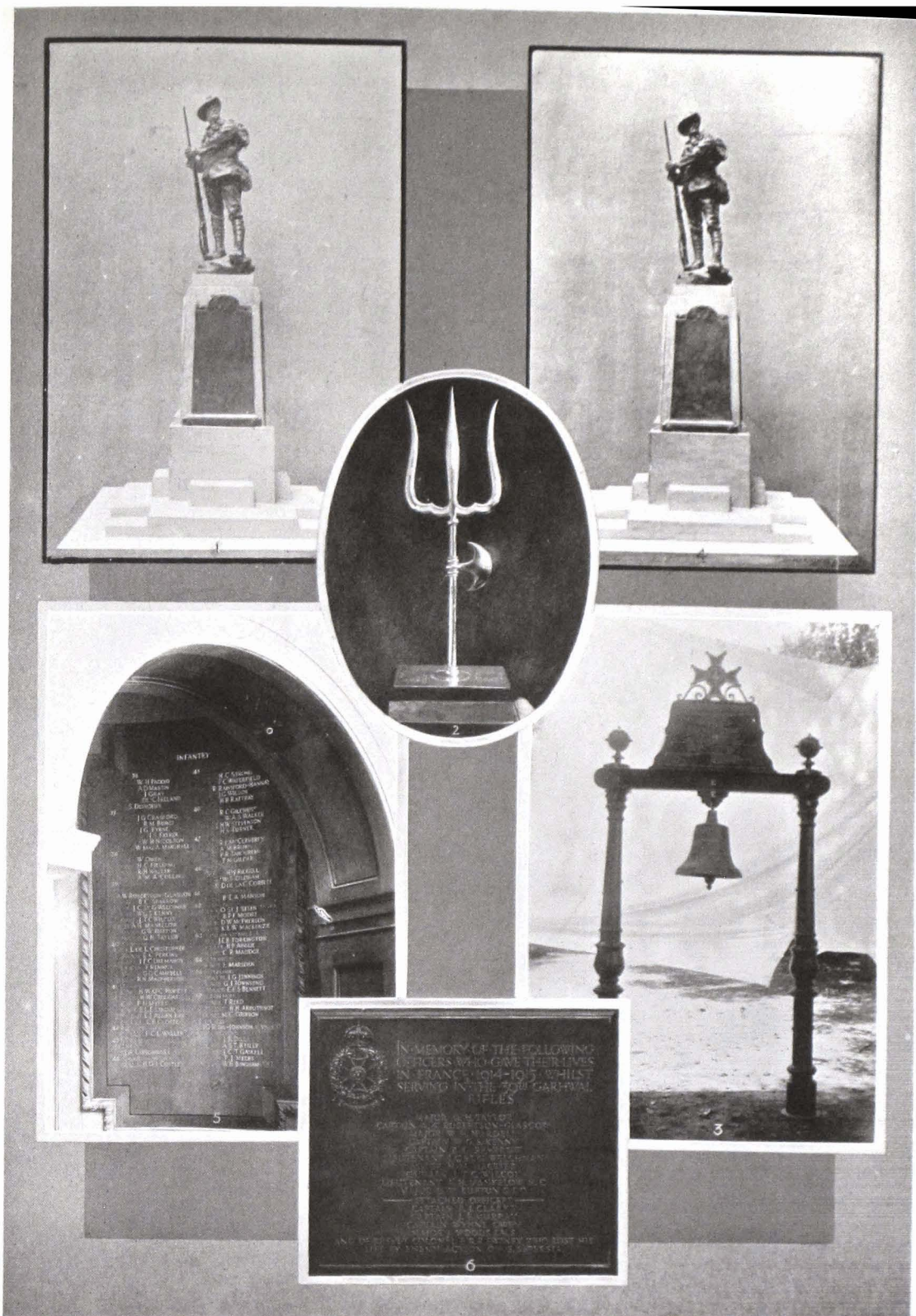
British ranks	4
---------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---

Garhwáli ranks	82
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

In Malabar :

Garhwáli ranks	3
----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---

Total, all ranks	678
------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



1.—STATUE IN THE VICINITY OF NEUVE CHAPELLE.

To the memory of all ranks, British and Indian, who fell on the Western Front.

2.—SILVER TRIDENT presented by Garhwáli ranks of the 1st Battalion to the Temple at Badrináth.

To the memory of all ranks, British and Garhwáli, who fell on the Western Front.

3.—SILVER BELL presented by Garhwáli ranks of the 2nd Battalion to the Temple at Badrináth.

To the memory of all ranks, British and Garhwáli, who fell on the Western Front.

4.—A REPLICA OF THE STATUE AT NEUVE CHAPELLE, ON THE PARADE GROUND, LANSDOWNE.

To the memory of all ranks, British and Garhwáli, who fell in the Great War, 1914-19.

5—PANEL IN THE MEMORIAL CHAPEL, SANDHURST.

To the memory of British Officers, who were Gentlemen-Cadets, who fell on the Western Front

6.—MURAL TABLET IN ST. MARY'S CHURCH, LANSDOWNE.

To the memory of British Officers who fell on the Western Front.

APPENDIX IV.
SUCCESSION ROLL OF BRITISH OFFICERS UP TO AUGUST, 1922.

NOTES.

1. Names of individuals who have been killed in action or have died on field service are marked with a cross, thus †
2. (a)=Attached only.
(W)=Wounded (figure shows number of times).
(C)=Has held permanent appointment as Commandant.
(D)=Mentioned in Despatches (figure shows number of times).
(R)=Re-employed during the Great War.
§=Agents, Messrs. Grindlay & Co.
||=Agents, Messrs. H. S. King & Co.
¶=Agents, Messrs. Cox & Co.
††=Agents, Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son.

SUCCESSION ROLL OF BRITISH OFFICERS.

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
6.5.87	Edward Phillipson Mainwaring (C)*	Colonel	To unemployed supr. list	12.11.93†
1.6.87	Lorne Robert Henry Dick Campbell*	Major	To 38th Dogras	14.1.91†
1.6.87	Arthur George Frederic Browne, D.S.O. (D)*	Major	To 2/4th Gurkha Rifles	14.10.93||
1.6.87	Arthur Henry Battye*	Lieutenant	To 2/4th Gurkha Rifles	29.1.90‡
4.6.87	Daniel Edward Mocatta (C) (R)*	Lieut.-Colonel	On retirement	21.12.12‡
8.6.87	John Thorold Evatt, D.S.O. (C) (D2) (R)†*	Colonel	On appointment as colonel on the staff	21.11.07||
8.6.87	Frederick Augustus Smyth*	Surgeon-Major, I.M.S.	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	14.1.91‡
9.6.87	Frank Montague Rundall*	Major	To 1/4th Gurkha Rifles	30.4.89
24.12.87	Montgomery Browne Roberts*	Lieut.-Colonel	On retirement	20.1.18‡
8.3.88	Francis Wyville Thomson (a)	Surgeon I.M.S.	To furlough	14.3.89†
8.5.88	Arthur Patrick Bateman-Champain	Lieutenant	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	14.1.91†
25.5.88	Howe Montgomery Brownlow	Lieutenant	On resigning commission	1.7.95
12.4.89	William Vost (a)	Surgeon I.M.S.	To 4th Gurkha Rifles	10.6.90||
17.5.89	Lindsay Anstruther Forbes (W) (R)	Captain	To civil employ	6.12.94‡
31.12.89	Hugh Rose (a)	Captain	To 1/3rd Gurkha Rifles	14.1.91‡
15.1.91	Charles Joseph McCartie	Lieut.-Colonel I.M.S.	On retirement	25.6.00
29.4.91	Arthur Clement O'Donnell	Major	To 9th Gurkha Rifles	29.7.99†
2.7.91	Ian Hope Grant (a)	Lieutenant	To 29th Punjabis	8.8.93‡
2.7.91	✠ Henry Mackinnon MacTier	Major	Killed in action	12.3.15
24.8.91	✠ Warren Henry Wardell (D)	Major	Presumed killed in action	27.11.14
18.8.92	Arthur Berkeley Drummond	Lieutenant	To civil employ	7.5.95†
31.8.92	John Stuart Shepherd Lumsden (a)	Surgeon-Captain I.M.S.	To 1/3rd Gurkha Rifles	26.2.94†
24.10.93	Beauchamp Duff, C.I.E., p.s.c. (D2) (C)	Brevet Lieut.-Col.	As Mil. Secretary to C.-in-C....	19.3.98†
8.12.93	Benjamin Chamney Graves, C.B. (C) (D2)	Colonel	To unemployed supr. list	29.1.98†
6.1.94	John Henry Keith Stewart, D.S.O., p.s.c. (C) (D3)	Colonel and Brig.-General	To staff employ on completion of tenure of command	30.6.20||
6.3.94	Edgar Rowe Parry (a)	Surgeon I.M.S.	To 44th Gurkha Rifles	31.10.94||
19.4.05	Frederick Daly Cæsar Hawkins (a)	Surgeon-Major I.M.S.	To civil employ	11.95
10.10.95	Etienne Ronald Partridge Boileau	Lieutenant	To 1/2nd Gurkha Rifles	20.1.97||
12.12.95	Harry Townsend Fulton	Lieutenant	To 2/2nd Gurkha Rifles	18.12.97†
4.3.97	Pelham Maitland Home	Major	To general duty	1.1.20‡
15.3.98	Francis George Rodney Ostrehan (C)	Temp. Lieut.-Col.	To 9th Gurkha Rifles in exchange with Lieut.-Colonel O'Donnell	30.4.00

29.3.98	George de la Poer Beresford Pakenham	...	...	Captain	...	On exchange to British regiment	5.12.04†
18.4.98	de Courcy Ireland	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 36th Sikhs	3.5.00‡
4.5.98	Kenneth Henderson, D.S.O., <i>p.s.c.</i> (C) (D3) (W)	...	...				||
26.5.98	Digby Inglis Shuttleworth (a)	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	...	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	27.3.98†
18.11.99	Robert Henry Twigg (C) (R)	...	...	Colonel	...	To staff employ	29.7.11||
26.11.99	Harold Budgett Meakin (a)	...	...	Lieutenant I.M.S.	...	To China Field Force	7.3.01‡
1.5.00	Arthur Clement O'Donnell (C) (D)	...	...	Lieut.-Colonel	...	To staff employ	29.7.06‡
22.7.00	Edward Frederick Holland	...	...	Major	...	On retirement	12.4.17||
8.3.01	Cuthbert Allan Sprawson (a)	...	...	Lieutenant I.M.S.	...	To Reserve Brigade, Wáziristán Field Force	11.12.01
5.4.01	Ernest Robert Rainier Swiney (W) (C) (D)	...	...	Brevet Colonel	...	On completion of command	17.11.15‡
13.4.01	David Henry Drake-Brockman, C.M.G. (C) (D2)	...	...	Lieut.-Colonel	...	To staff employ	21.12.17
10.5.01	Edward Hood Shrapnell Boxer	...	...	Captain	...	Died at Bandar Abbás, Persia	4.6.02
12.5.01	✠Guy Hastings Taylor (D)	...	...	Major	...	Presumed killed in action	13.11.14
1.7.01	Roger Parker Wilson	...	...	Captain	...	To civil employ	28.12.05§
4.7.01	Ambrose Upton Gledstones	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 4th Lancers, Hyderabad Contingent	19.9.02||
1.8.01	✠Archibald William Robertson-Glasgow	...	...	Captain	...	Killed in action	18.11.14
14.8.01	✠Gerard William Burton, D.S.O. (D)	...	...	Major	...	Killed in action	12.11.15
15.8.01	George Willoughby Hemans	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 2nd Lancers, Hyderabad Contingent	23.6.01‡
19.8.01	William Bryan Bailey (a)	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	...	To 1/2nd Gurkha Rifles	8.12.01||
9.9.01	Frederick George Edward Lumb, D.S.O., M.C. (C) (D3)	...	...				||
26.9.01	James Drummond Graham (a)	...	...	Lieutenant I.M.S.	...	To 4th Rajputs	15.4.02||
26.10.01	Henry Robert Baynes Reed, M.C. (D)	...	...				||
12.12.01	Arthur Willan Dawson (a)	...	...	Major I.M.S.	...	To Bengal Sappers and Miners	31.3.02§
8.3.02	James Masson (a)	...	...	Lieutenant I.M.S.	...	To 12th Bengal Infantry	16.4.02
5.4.02	Francis Wyville Thomson (a)	...	...	Major I.M.S.	...	To 2/2nd Gurkha Rifles	21.5.04‡
10.5.02	John Harvey de Wiederhold Carruthers, O.B.E., M.C., <i>p.s.c.</i> (W) (D)	...	...				§
12.5.02	Joscelyn Theodore Hosburgh Lane, O.B.E., M.C. (D)	...	...				††
15.9.02	Sidney Bernard Orton (W) (D2), <i>p.s.c.</i>	...	...				††
15.9.02	Theodore Eardley-Wilmot	...	...	Captain	...	On exchange to British regiment	16.3.09‡
2.10.02	Alfred George Lyell, D.S.O. (D)	...	...	Major	...	On retirement	9.1.22††
4.10.02	Clendon Tuberville Daukes	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To political employ	15.12.03††
23.11.02	Christopher Dering Dawes (D)	...	...	Lieut.-Colonel I.M.S.	...	On abolition of appointment	1.1.19§
30.11.02	✠William George Stanhope Kenny	...	...	Captain	...	Killed in action	10.3.15
29.1.03	Cuthbert Allan Sprawson (a)	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	...	To 18th Infantry	11.4.04
29.12.04	John Conrad Gie Kunhardt (a)	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	...	To 1st Brahmans	19.10.05††
10.9.05	Edward Grose	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 16th Rajputs	13.11.06||
29.12.05	Alexander William Overbeck-Wright	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	...	To civil employ	3.7.13||
2.5.06	William John Bovill	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 20th Deccan Horse	17.4.10||
5.5.06	Reginald Fosbery Nation	...	...	Captain	...	On exchange to British regiment	25.10.13†
7.7.06	Edward Rolleston Palmer Berryman, D.S.O. (W2) (D)	...	...				†
4.8.06	Percy Thomas Etherton (D)	...	...				††

* The original officers.

† Colonel of the Regiment.

‡ Since deceased.

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
28.10.06	Henry Spencer Cardew, M.C. (W) (D3) ... ..			||
2.11.06	Guy Rowland Mainwaring, D.S.O. (W) (D)			§
19.11.06	✠John Theodore Cumberland Wilcox	Captain	Killed in action	12.5.15
30.4.07	Alexander William Montgomery Harvey (a)	Captain I.M.S.	To 2/9th Gurkha Rifles	13.4.08††
7.5.07	Alexander Dron Stewart (a)	Lieutenant I.M.S.	To 2/8th Gurkha Rifles	26.4.08§
24.9.07	Edward Courtenay Kenny	Lieutenant	To 98th Infantry	27.1.13||
9.07	Norman Halliburton Hume (a)	Lieutenant I.M.S.	To Staff Surgeon, Bangalore	1.08§
25.11.07	Norman Skinner Simpson (a)	Lieutenant I.M.S.	To 9th Gurkha Rifles	6.12.07||
7.12.07	Broderick Edward Middleton Newland (a)	Captain I.M.S.	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	28.12.08¶
25.3.08	John Nethersole (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 25th Cavalry	11.7.08
29.1.09	Broderick Edward Middleton Newland (a)	Captain I.M.S.	To 1st Sappers and Miners	11.4.11¶
1.9.09	✠Benjamin Charles Sparrow	Captain	Killed in action	10.3.15
18.3.10	✠John Charles St. George Welchman	Lieutenant	Killed in action	10.3.15
18.10.10	Geoffrey Swarbreck Rogers (W)			††
5.9.11	✠Archibald Henry Mankelov, M.C. (D)	Lieutenant	Killed in action	14.5.15
14.11.11	Broderick Edward Middleton Newland (a)	Captain I.M.S.	To civil employ	10.13¶
15.11.11	Douglas Alexander Blair (D)			§
11.3.13	Arthur Emlyn Clarke ... ..			||
4.6.13	William Thomas McCowen (a)	Major I.M.S.	To 2/5th Gurkha Rifles	30.6.15||
16.12.13	Cecil George Howlett (a)	Captain I.M.S.		30.7.14§
19.2.14	Frederick Neil Fox, M.C. (D3)			¶
17.8.14	✠James Woods (a)	Major I.M.S.	Killed in action	9.5.15
20.8.14	Norman Walter Mackworth (a)	Major I.M.S.	To Field Ambulance	15||
21.8.14	Gerald Bruce St. Pierre Bunbury (a)	Captain 13th Raj-puts	To 13th Rajputs	16.9.14††
14.10.14	John Millington Shaw (a)	2nd-Lieutenant (Interpreter)	On departure of Battalion from France	10.11.15
16.10.14	Ernest Alfred William Watney (a)	2nd-Lieutenant (Interpreter)	To 40th Pathans	11.4.15
19.10.14	Charles Humphrey Casamaijor Gore ... ..			||
25.10.14	William Clarke Kirkwood (a)	Captain 97th Deccan Infantry		§
23.11.14	Maurice Herbert Bickford (a)	Lieutenant 38th Dogras		8.12.14||
8.12.14	✠James Eric Murray (a)	Captain 87th Punjabis	Killed in action	10.3.15
8.12.14	✠Richard John Clarke (a)	Captain 8th Rajputs	Killed in action	10.3.15
9.12.14	Lionel Berkeley Harbord (a)	Captain 44th Merwara Infantry	To 1/4th Gurkha Rifles	20.8.15††
9.12.14	John Francis Parkin (a)	Captain 113th Infantry	Wounded	12.3.15||
9.12.14	Richard Martin Forsythe Patrick (a)	Captain 42nd Deoli Regiment	To 41st Dogras	7.2.15¶

10.12.14	John Eric Colenso (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 2/7th Gurkha Rifles	To 2/2nd Gurkha Rifles	...	18.4.15§
14.1.15	Alan Patrick Rodgerson, D.S.O. (W) (D)	...	...	...	...			...	||
28.1.15	Edwin France (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.A.R.O.	To 15th Division Staff	...	1.8.18
1.2.15	John Taylor, D.S.O. (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	Major I.M.S.	Wounded	...	15.3.15||
2.2.15	Ernest William O'Gorman Kirwan (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	To Combined Field Ambulance	...	13.3.15§
12.2.15	✱Wynne Owen (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 88th Dogras	Killed in action	...	10.3.15
12.2.15	Charles Howard Featherstonehaugh Nixon (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 91st Punjabis	To 41st Dogras	...	6.4.15||
26.2.15	Roy Lancelot Lemon (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant 30th Punjabis	Wounded	...	10.3.15¶
27.2.15	Sydney Seymour Angelo (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	...	1.11.15
2.3.15	Henry Maurye Banon (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	...	1.2.20
14.3.15	William Champion Cooper (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant 53rd Sikhs	To 59th Rifles	...	30.3.15
14.3.15	Giles Rooke (a)	...	...	...	...	Major 10th Gurkha Rifles	To 2nd Gurkha Rifles	...	20.3.15‡
14.3.15	Tylden Luck (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 67th Punjabis	To 59th Rifles	...	6.4.15¶
14.3.15	Charles Ashton James (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 126th Infantry	To 129th Baluchis	...	24.4.15||
14.3.15	Charles Arthur Gilbert Money (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain 130th K.G.O. Baluchis	To 129th Baluchis	...	6.4.15
19.3.15	Cyril Murgatroyd Longbotham (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant 72nd Punjabis	To 58th Rifles	...	6.4.15§
21.3.15	Rainald Hugo Burne (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 2/2nd Gurkha Rifles	...	6.4.15¶
21.3.15	Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur, M.C., (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant Indian Land Forces	On departure of Tehri Sappers and Miners	...	25.12.15
1.4.15	Ronald Gordon Thompson Gatherer (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	Captain 10th Gurkha Rifles	Wounded	...	14.5.15‡
19.4.15	Alan Saunders (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Wounded	...	9.5.15¶
5.5.15	Edward Arthur Courthope (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 3/1st Gurkha Rifles	...	30.6.17
11.5.15	Robert Duncan Tibbs (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Sick leave	...	22.8.15‡
11.5.15	George Lawrence Duncan (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	To 46th Punjabis	...	12.2.17§
11.5.15	Henry Lowry Davies, M.C. (a) (D)	...	...	...	...			...	§
19.5.15	Robert Lamb (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Invalided	...	14.8.18¶
20.5.15	Frederick George Kunhardt (a) (W)	...	...	...	...	Captain 74th Punjabis	To 74th Punjabis	...	25.9.15
8.6.15	Basil Francis Tresham (a) (D)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	...	18.4.19
24.6.15	John William Walter Tregale (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 1/5th Gurkha Rifles	...	8.8.16¶

‡ Since deceased.

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
1.7.15	Sohráb Shapoorji Vazifdár (a)	Captain I.M.S.		||
30.7.15	Christian Bingley Patterson (a)	Captain	To 1/1st Gurkha Rifles ...	17.2.16||
28.9.15	Christopher William Hayne (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To Supply and Transport Corps	6.4.18¶
26.10.15	Paul Henry Mangin (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 1/1st Gurkha Rifles ...	15.2.16¶
4.11.15	Clendon Tuberville Daukes (a)	Captain	On return to political employ	13.5.16††
10.11.15	Rowland Eustace (D)			¶
14.11.15	Frank Powell, M.C. (D)			¶
15.11.15	Edward Christopher Robinson (a)	Captain	Invalided on pension	11.1.22§
6.1.16	John Alexander Rogerson (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To Mesopotamia on field service	22.3.17
21.1.16	George Howlett Tipper (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 20th Indian Infantry Bri- gade, I.E.F., " E "	29.2.16||
28.1.16	Harry Claude Arnele Hunter (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 3/11th Gurkha Rifles ...	25.5.18
7.3.16	John Walter Forbes Rait (a)	Lieut.-Colonel I.M.S.	On abolition of appointment	1.1.19||
22.5.16	Robert Trevlyn Collins (a) (D)	A./Captain 13th Sherwood Foresters	Demobilized	7.2.19
27.5.16	Hereward Chappell (a) (D)			§
29.6.16	Robert Stowell Phillips ... ..			||
5.7.16	Skipwith Edward Tayler (a)			§
20.8.16	Wallace Crawford Snowden (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	§
20.8.16	John McKenzie Trower Hogg (C) (D2)	Colonel	To unemployed list on comple- tion of tenure of command	20.5.21||
1.9.16	William Evelyn Joseph Dobbs (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To Army Department ...	30.9.16||
25.10.16	Egerton Smith (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	
24.11.16	Paul Joseph Patrick (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	As Assistant Secretary Army Department.	5.9.17§
1.12.16	Frank Austen Latter (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	On transfer to Cavalry ...	20.2.17§
29.12.16	Frank Burnett Blackie (a)	Captain	Demobilized	
5.1.17	Charles de Carteret Martin (a)	Lieutenant I.M.S. ...		
16.1.17	Geoffrey D'Olier Maclear, M.C. (a) (W)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Invalided to England ...	30.12.18‡
25.1.17	Arthur Guy Noble (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force	18.2.17§
26.1.17	Robert Babbington Everard Upton (a) (D2)	Captain 1st Gurkha Rifles	To 1st Gurkha Rifles	16.9.21¶
31.1.17	Bertie Mayer (a)			§
31.1.17	Richard Eric James Holmes, M.C. (a)			§
18.2.17	Philip John Veale (a)	Captain I.M.S. ...	To 110th Indian Field Ambu- lance	30.7.19§

26.2.17	Nawin Chand Kapur (a)	Captain I.M.S.	Transferred	12.6.17§
14.3.17	Robert Boisragon Dent (a)	Captain	To 3/11th Gurkha Rifles	25.5.18§
16.3.17	William Shaw (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.		
15.4.17	Gerrard Napier Wilkinson, O.B.E. (a) (D2)			
17.4.17	Thomas George Fookes (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 2/67th Punjabis	8.5.17¶
22.4.17	Patrick William Fitzpatrick (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 1/54th Sikhs	4.20
5.5.17	Reginald Fenwick Craster (a)			¶
11.5.17	Hew Renwick (a) ... ..			||
17.5.17	Edward George Johnson (a)			
7.17	Harold Holkar Broome (a)	Major I.M.S.	Civil employ	27.11.17††
23.5.17	Noel William Wallace Johnstone (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To Mesopotamia on field service	15.10.17
12.6.17	Philip Challen (a)			
12.6.17	Edward Stepto (a)	Lieutenant	To 6th Cavalry	20.11.19§
27.6.17	✠George Craigie Prophit (a)	Lieutenant	Died on field service in Mesopotamia	10.12.20
6.7.17	John Dalrymple Calder Marshall (a)			
22.7.17	William Alexander Joseph Pollock-Gore (a)	Lieutenant	To 107th Pioneers	8.12.17
4.8.17	Arthur Duncan Allott (a)	Captain	To 26th Light Cavalry	
5.8.17	Philip Lucas Molyneux, D.S.O. (a) (D2)			¶
5.8.17	Hugh Vincent Shepherd (a)	Captain	Demobilized	22.9.19§
5.8.17	George Hanney Hall (a)	Lieutenant	Died at sea	6.12.19
5.8.17	David Grammie Wood (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.		
7.8.17	Roland Herbert Columbine (a)			§
18.8.17	Albert John Honner (a) (D)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	31.1.19
25.6.17	Esmond Lewis Pearce Foster (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	Demobilized	§
26.8.17	William Byam Lane, C.I.E., C.B.E. (a)			¶
26.8.17	John Clark (a)			¶
28.8.17	Maurice Arthur Haines (a)			¶
21.9.17	Robert Fisher Martin (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force	
4.10.17	Denis Sydney Brown (a)	Lieutenant	Died at Lansdowne	11.10.19
5.10.17	Arthur Stanley William Martin (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	¶
5.10.17	Leslie William Walsh (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	1.9.18
16.10.17	George Eric Pearce Fleming (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Died at Rawalpindi	1.6.18
23.10.17	Ewen Montgomery Lang (a)	A./Lieut.-Colonel	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
23.10.17	Richard Berchams Quin (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
27.10.17	Edward Lionel Wakefield Fox, M.C.(a)			§
28.10.17	James Grant Duncan (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18||
28.10.17	Frederick Arthur George Papworth (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
29.10.17	John Shepherd Chilcott (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
31.10.17	Alan Latham (a)	Major	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18§
1.11.17	Cyril Grey Stansfeld, O.B.E. (a) (D)	Lieut.-Colonel	To 1/8th Gurkha Rifles	9.7.20§
2.11.17	Ernest Thomas Elliott (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 127th Baluchis	23.11.19

‡ Since deceased.

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
6.11.17	Arthur William Aspinall (a)			
9.11.17	James Miles Bindon Chicheley Plowden (a)			§
12.11.17	Lancelot Claude Prendergast (a)	Captain	On resignation	12.7.20§
16.11.17	Roy Parnell Henstock (a)	Captain	To 7th Gurkha Rifles	22.10.19
23.11.17	Hardwicke Holderness, D.S.O.	Major	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18§
25.11.17	Balbir Sing (a)	Lieutenant I.M.S.	To Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force	
26.11.17	Gerald Erpingham Orpen (a)			¶
28.11.17	H. G. D. Mathur (a)	Temp. Lieutenant I.M.S.	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
1.12.17	John Henry Reginald Orr (a)			¶
5.12.17	Frank Chiffelle Shearer (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	15.9.19
8.12.17	Herbert Chadwick Arridge, M.M. (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	12.3.20
9.12.17	Henry Robert Harrop (a)	A./Captain	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
9.12.17	Wilfred Lewis Lloyd, M.C. (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
12.1.18	Leslie Vivian North (a)	Lieutenant	To 98th Infantry	7.1.18¶
21.1.18	Frederick John Bonner (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
23.1.18	Cyril Jack Wyatt (a)	Lieutenant (Temp. commission I.A.)	On relinquishment of temporary commission	1.9.21
23.1.18	Sidney Havelock Buley (a)	Lieutenant (Temp. commission I.A.)	Demobilized	24.10.19
23.1.18	Donald Alexander Ross (a)	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 3/11th Gurkha Rifles	2.9.18
24.1.18	Robert Francis Salt (a)			
27.1.18	Ivor Austin Gronow (a)	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized	¶
29.1.18	Henry Richard Caine Meade (a)	Captain	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18||
8.2.18	Lionel Edward Giffen (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
9.2.18	Joseph Edward Thomas Catron, M.C. (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
9.2.18	Ernest James Thomas Hayes (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
9.2.18	Arthur George Jenkins (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
9.2.18	Ralph Stuart Oglethorpe (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
9.2.18	Hector Wagstaffe (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
14.2.18	Robert James Fanning, M.C. (a)			¶
14.2.18	Albert Charles Cooper (a)			
14.2.18	Roland William Astell Wallace (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18||
14.2.18	Frederick Henry Adames (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
16.2.18	Henry Harding Milward (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
18.2.18	William Lawrence Cotton-Swanston, M.C. (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
20.2.18	Maurice Henry Howard Smith (a)	Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
25.2.18	Oliver Vassal Calder (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18||
29.2.18	Ronald Charles Keith Smith (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18
2.3.18	Henry Joseph Trowsdale (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶
2.3.18	Dyne Fenton Smith (a)	2nd-Lieutenant	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.4.18¶

28.3.18	Gerald Tyler Burke (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	...					§
1.4.18	Hubert Price (a) (D2)	...	...	...	...	Captain	...	Resigned	...	...	...	1.5.22¶
8.4.18	Frank Charles Cattermole (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant		Demobilized	...	...	...	31.1.19
	Arthur Norman Dickson, M.C. (a)	...	...	...	...	I.A.R.O.						
	Pandipeddi Kutumbiah (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.M.S.	...	On abolition of appointment				1.1.19§
		...	...	...	...	Temp. Lieutenant		On abolition of appointment				1.1.19
		...	...	...	...	I.M.S.						
13.4.18	George Stanley Vaughan Paterson (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain I.A.R.O.	...	Demobilized	...	...	...	9.7.20§
17.4.18	Ernest Albert Charles Neale (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	Died at Killa Drosh	...	...	...	26.10.20
16.5.18	Leslie Park (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	...	Sick leave	...	...	...	8.5.18
15.6.18	Cyril Frederick Wreford (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 12th Cavalry	...	...	...	22.2.19
2.7.18	James Henry Lawrence King (a) (D)	...	...	...	...			
15.7.18	William George Burt (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	Demobilized	...	...	...	¶
31.8.18	John Bulgin (a)	...	...	...	...			
31.8.18	Alexander Henry Morris McOstrich (a)	...	...	...	...			
31.8.18	Cecil Albert Forbes Thornton (a)	...	...	...	...			
31.8.18	Norman Preston (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	Demobilized	...	...	...
17.9.18	John Burns (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd Lieutenant		Demobilized	...	...	...	15.9.19
		...	...	...	...	I.A.R.O.						
17.9.18	Frank Harold Hawkins (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant		Demobilized	...	...	...	15.9.19
		...	...	...	...	I.A.R.O.						
1.10.18	Leo Patrick Winters (a)	...	...	...	...							¶
5.10.18	Laban Lesster (a) (D)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	To 126th Baluchis	...	...	...
5.10.18	Reginald Gillingham Toms (a)	...	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	Retired surplus to establish- ment	...	...	...	14.8.22¶
12.10.18	Cyril Arthur Wood Glover (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant		Sick leave	...	...	...	21.9.19
		...	...	...	...	I.A.R.O.						
21.10.18	Donald George Lowndes (a)	...	...	...	...							§
21.10.18	John Noel Campbell Desborough (a)	...	...	...	...							§
22.10.18	Alexander Thomas Banks (a)	...	...	...	...							§
25.10.18	Basil Mathwin Jones (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain	...	Transferred to British regiment				5.9.19
28.10.18	Charles Moore, M.M. (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	8th Ox. & Bucks L.I.	Demobilized	...	...	...	18.3.20
28.10.18	John Lonsdale Baxter (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	9th E. Lanc. Regt.	Demobilized	...	...	...	16.3.19
28.10.18	Alexander Macdonald (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	2nd Cameron Highrs.	Invalided	...	...	...	3.3.19
28.10.18	Gilbert George Mitchell (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	7th Royal Berks Regt.	Demobilized	...	...	...	26.4.19
28.10.18	John Arthur Edgar Roche (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	2nd Royal Lanc. Regt.	Demobilized	...	...	...	5.2.19
28.10.18	William Niven Ballantyne (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	9th Royal Lanc. Regt.	Demobilized	...	...	...	2.6.19
28.10.18	Francis Simmers Thomson (a)	...	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	9th Border Regt.	Demobilized	...	...	...	29.1.19
1.11.18	Basil Hewlett Aldred Collard (a)	...	...	...	...			
5.11.18	William Stainer Valentine (a)	...	...	...	...	Captain	...	Demobilized	...	...	...	23.5.19¶

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
5.11.18	✠ William David Kenny, V.C. (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Killed in action ...	2.1.20
13.11.18	Frank Edward Lemarchand (a) ...	Captain ...	To 2/5th Gurkha Rifles ...	23.9.20¶
19.11.18	Charles Ernest Meredith Browne (a) ...	Captain ...	Demobilized ...	¶
23.11.18	Harold Brodie Johnson (a) ...	Captain ...	Transferred to British regiment	16.2.20¶
23.11.18	James Smith (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Retired surplus to establish- ment	
24.11.18	Donald Stuart Orchard (a) ...	Major ...	To 8th Gurkha Rifles ...	12.6.19¶
2.12.18	Walter Cyril Plumb (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Demobilized ...	22.1.19
29.12.18	James Frederick Matthews (a) ...			
29.12.18	William Michael McCreery (a) ...			
16.1.19	Frank Cyril Dominy (a) ...			¶
19.1.19	Walter John Gibson (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	7.10.19
19.1.19	Edward Roberts (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	To Supply and Transport Corps	7.21
14.2.19	Herbert Cyril James, M.C. (a) (W)			¶
20.2.19	Robert Boisragon Dent (a) ...	Major ...	To 1/3rd Gurkha Rifles ...	10.10.19§
1.3.19	Claude Montague Rowson (a) ...	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	Released ...	14.4.19
2.3.19	Percy Victor Stannard (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	26.10.19
2.3.19	Tom Douglas Newman (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	26.10.19¶
2.3.19	Rudolph William Brandon (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	28.9.19
2.3.19	Reginald William Rice (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	17.9.19
8.3.19	Herbert Edward Bryson (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant I.A.R.O.	To 3/6th Gurkha Rifles ...	22.8.19
1.4.19	Albert Harley Wright (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant R. West Surrey Regt.	Died at Lansdowne ...	13.1.20
1.4.19	George Strong (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant (Temp. commis- sion I.A.)	Demobilized ...	21.10.19¶
1.4.19	Arnold Birch (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant (Temp. commis- sion I.A.)	Demobilized ...	20.10.19
3.4.19	William Charles Hurley (a) ...	2nd-Lieutenant (Temp. commis- sion I.A.)	Demobilized ...	31.10.19
29.4.19	Cuthbert Harold Boyd Rodham (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	To 127th Baluchis ...	
29.4.19	Lewis Trelawny Widdicombe (a) ...			§
29.4.19	Maurice Patrick Steer (a) ...	Lieutenant ...		¶
6.5.19	Cyril Lovesy Lawrance Stokes (a) ...	Lieutenant ...		§
12.5.19	George Conren Powers (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	18.9.19
16.5.19	Bodh Ráj Chaudri (a) ...	Captain I.M.S.	On return from field service in Wáziristán	25.5.21¶
19.5.19	Herbert Dryden Home Yorke Nepean (a) ...	Captain ...	To 5th Gurkha Rifles ...	1.12.19¶
3.6.19	Arthur Septimus Brooke, M.C. (a) ...	Captain ...	To 89th Punjabis ...	¶

6.7.19	Arthur George Moss (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant I.A. (Temp. commis- sion)	On relinquishment of tempo- rary commission	1.9.21
26.7.19	Lawrence Frederick Woodliffe (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	29.10.19
27.7.19	Amulya Prasád Maitra (a)	...	...	...	Temp. Captain I.M.S.	To 2nd Rajput L.I. ...	5.9.20
1.11.19	Edwin Fraser Tucker (a)	...	...	...			§
3.11.19	✕Luigi Parisotti (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant ...	Killed in action ...	2.1.20
3.11.19	Cecil Ernest Case (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant ...	Leave <i>ex</i> India ...	31.5.20
4.11.19	Edward Broughton Blackburn (a)	...	...	...	2nd-Lieutenant	To Divisional Ammunition Column	6.11.19†
5.11.19	Shadwell Keith Murray, M.C. (a)	...	...	...			§
5.11.19	Leslie Boileau Barton (a)	...	...	...
12.11.19	✕Cecil Jervis Sharp (a)	...	...	...	Captain 13th Raj- puts	Killed in action ...	9.1.20
24.12.19	William Dewar, M.C. (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant 13th Durham L.I.	Demobilized ...	20§
3.1.20	Frank Berkeley Abbott, D.S.O. (a)	...	...	...	Major ...	To 6th Gurkha Rifles ...	12.3.20||
8.1.20	Alexander Edward Drysdale, D.S.O., M.C. (a) (D)	...	...	...	Captain 47th Sikhs	To staff employ ...	29.2.20§
10.1.20	✕Thomas Cormac Hourihane (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant 1/26th Punjabis	Died of wounds ...	2.2.20
13.1.20	Hugh Lavalan Banon (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant I.A.R.O.		
29.1.20	Victor Rikh (a)	...	...	...	Temp. 2nd-Lieut. (on probation)	Demobilized ...	26.5.21§
5.2.20	Donald Christopher Goble (a)	...	...	...
10.2.20	Arthur Trevor John Owen (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant ...	To staff employ ...	25.2.20||
18.2.20	Kumar Shri Máduv Sinh (a)	...	...	...
19.2.20	Johnston Evelyn Shearer, M.C. (a)	...	...	...	Captain ...	To 1/26th Punjabis ...	||
2.3.20	Frederick Harold Charnley, M.C. (a)	...	...	...	Captain ...	Leave <i>ex</i> India ...	30.5.20
19.3.20	John Campbell Loch (a)	...	...	...	Bt. Lieut.-Colonel 3rd Gurkha Rifles	Leave <i>ex</i> India ...	19.6.20†
25.4.20	Walter Mearns (a)	...	...	...	Lieutenant ...	Demobilized ...	1.4.20
9.20	Bankim Chandra Sen-Gupta	...	...	...	Temp. Captain I.M.S.		
13.9.20	Ashley Ernest Jewett (C)	...	...	...			††
6.12.20	James Hugh Copleston Wooldridge (a)	...	...	...			§
18.2.21	Gilbert Pawson	...	...	...	Lieutenant 4th Gurkha Rifles	Evacuated wounded ...	24.3.21§
21.3.21	Malcolm Goodall, M.B.E. (a)	...	...	...	Major 9th Gurkha Rifles	To 82nd Punjabis ...	22.5.21†
18.5.21	Noel Mervyn Radcliffe Radcliffe-Smith, M.C., <i>p.s.c.</i>	...	...	...			††
18.5.21	Charles Herbert Stanley Deane	...	...	...			§
18.5.21	Lionel Berkeley Harbord, M.C.	...	...	...			††
18.5.21	Percival Benbow Hebbert	...	...	...			§
16.6.21	Alfred Edmund Barlow, M.C. (a)	...	...	...			§
10.7.21	Geoffree Lister Mathews (a)	...	...	...			†
17.7.21	Montague Joseph Brown (a)	...	...	...			†
23.7.21	Ernest Thomas Elliott (a)	...	...	...
26.7.21	Philip Carlisle Tudor-Craig (a)	...	...	...	Captain ...	To 3/70th Burma Rifles ...	21.2.22

DATE OF JOINING.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
6.8.21	John Crawford Martin, M.C. (a) (W)			
23.8.21	Cuthbert Harold Boyd Rodham, M.C. (a) (W) ...			§
15.10.21	Allan Gilbert Mayhew Hogg (C) ... ..			||
21.11.21	John Conrad Saunders-Jacobs (a)			
4.12.21	Charles Eric Cyril Gregory (a)			
6.12.21	Gordon Archibald McGeorge Ricketts, M.C. (a) ...			
9.12.21	Henry Alick Cole	Major ...	... To Mina Corps ...	7.5.22§
12.12.21	Ernest Francis William Humphry Kevill-Davies (a) ...	Lieutenant ...	... Retired surplus to establish- ment	8.7.22
12.1.22	Frederic Maxwell Carpendale, C.I.E.			§
19.1.22	Robin William George Stephens (a)			
31.1.22	David Leslie Crombie (a)			
12.2.22	Altham Faunce Clifton Tainton (a)			
7.3.22	Henry Alleyne Lash (a)			
15.3.22	Aidan Joseph Staples (a)			
1.4.22	Edward Atholl Forbes (a)			
9.4.22	Arthur Septimus Brooke, M.C.			¶
	Bertie Arthur Stephen Brunskill, M.C. ... ..			||
HONORARY OFFICER.				
14.6.16	His Highness Rája Narendra Sah of Tehri-Garhwál, C.S.I.			

APPENDIX V.

SUCCESSION ROLL OF GARHWÁLI OFFICERS UP TO AUGUST, 1922.

NOTES.

1. The names of individuals who have been killed in action are marked with a cross.
2. (a)=Attached only.
(W)=Wounded (figure shows number of times).
(D)=Mentioned in Despatches (figure shows number of times).

SUCCESSION ROLL OF GARHWÁLI OFFICERS.

DATE OF 1ST COMMN.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
21.5.79	Bhúpal Thápa, <i>Sardár Bahádur*</i>	Subadár-Major and Honorary Captain	To pension	31.7.87
3.3.82	Uchap Sing Ráwat*	Subadár	To pension	31.3.93
25.5.82	Ranjít Gurung*	Subadár	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	31.12.91
14.8.84	Moti Negi, <i>Sardár Bahádur*</i>	Subadár-Major and Honorary Captain	To pension	31.7.97
22.4.86	Harak Sing Mahat*	Subadár	To pension	30.4.93
22.4.86	Harak Sing Bisht*	Subadár	To pension	30.6.90
20.4.87	Girdhári Kathait*	Subadár-Major	To pension	31.3.01
20.4.87	Atar Sing Pawár*	Jemadár	To pension	28.2.92
20.4.87	Chandar Sing Ráwat*	Jemadár	To pension	15.7.90
20.4.87	Pirthi Chand, <i>Sardár Bahádur*</i>	Subadár and Hono- rary Lieutenant	To pension	15.2.00
20.4.87	Jasmán Rae*	Subadár	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	31.12.91
20.4.87	Rámkishan Bisht, <i>Bahádur*</i>	Subadár-Major	To pension	15.2.04
1.3.88	Shiucharan Bhandári*	Jemadár	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	31.12.91
1.3.88	Nar Sing Ráwat*	Jemadár	To pension	24.1.94
1.3.88	Gumán Sing Kháti*	Subadár	To pension	5.11.02
13.5.88	Amar Sing Negi*	Subadár-Major	Deceased	4.9.12
1.7.90	Nain Sing Ráwat	Subadár	To pension	10.11.02
16.7.90	Jasbír Khattri	Jemadár	To 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles	31.12.91
1.1.91	Mukhmu Kháti	Jemadár	To pension	31.7.00
1.1.91	Jít Sing Ráwat	Subadár	To pension	30.11.00
1.1.91	Sobhan Sing Jagi	Subadár	To pension	30.5.03
1.1.91	Dhan Sing Bisht	Subadár	To pension	19.4.04
1.3.92	Náthu Sing Sunár, <i>Sardár Bahádur (R)</i>	Subadár-Major and Honorary Captain	To pension	30.6.14
1.4.93	Gopi Sing Negi	Jemadár	Deceased	24.1.94
1.5.93	Daljít Sing Negi	Subadár-Major	To pension	15.2.04
25.1.94	Sherbahádur Mal	Jemadár	To pension	15.2.00
20.4.95	Umrao Sing Ráwat, <i>Sardár Bahádur</i>	Subadár-Major and Honorary Captain	To pension	3.5.14
1.7.95	Hansráam Sing Negi, <i>Bahádur</i>	Subadár-Major	To pension	11.7.16
1.8.97	Kishan Sing Bisht (R)	Subadár	To pension	10.11.13
1.12.00	Lachman Sing Chaudhari	Subadár	To pension	1.4.16
1.4.01	Lál Sing Ráwat	Subadár	To pension	31.3.04
1.4.01	Lál Sing Gusain (R)	Subadár	To pension	16.6.14
1.4.01	Bude Sing Negi	Subadár-Major	To pension	1.3.16
1.4.01	Nain Sing Chinwárh, M.C., <i>Sardár Bahádur</i>	Subadár-Major and Honorary Captain	To pension	1.8.20
1.5.01	Jawáhir Sing Ráwat	Subadár	To pension	31.10.08

1.5.01	Guláb Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	20.4.10
1.5.01	Hvát Sing Topál	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	24.1.13
1.5.01	Khem Sing Negi	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	16.11.12
1.5.01	Ganga Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	...	30.11.17
1.5.01	Kála Sing Negi	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	21.9.08
1.5.01	Jawáhir Sing Chauhán	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.12.16
1.5.01	Baij Sing Ráwat, <i>Bahádúr</i> (W)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	20.11.15
1.5.01	Nain Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	30.6.01
1.5.01	Kedár Sing Ráwat, I.D.S.M.	...	...	...	Subadár-Major	...	Deceased	...	28.1.20
1.10.01	Makhar Sing Kawat, <i>Bahádúr</i>	...	...	...	Subadár and Honorary Lieutenant	...	To pension	...	1.8.20
1.10.01	Bhawán Sing Kawar	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	With gratuity	...	6.9.06
1.10.01	Baisákh Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	15.1.09
1.10.01	Rám Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	15.5.08
1.10.01	Bahádúr Sing Aswál	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	31.12.10
1.10.01	Galthi Sing Negi	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.3.17
5.11.02	✠Deb Sing Mahar	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.3.15
10.11.02	Jagat Sing Ráwat, <i>Bahádúr</i> , I.O.M.	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.5.16
8.5.03	Bágh Sing Gussain	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	21.12.11
16.2.04	✠Sibbu Sing Negi	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.8.15
1.4.04	Bije Sing Khandári, <i>Bahádúr</i> (W)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.10.16
19.4.04	Bhím Sing Gussain	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	1.9.08
1.7.05	Jawáhir Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	1.4.09
7.9.06	✠Khyáli Sing Negi	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.3.15
16.5.08	Jagat Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	9.5.13
22.9.08	Nethar Sing Aswál	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	10.11.20
1.9.08	Gundar Sing Bhandári	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	...	31.12.17
1.11.08	Madan Sing Pawár	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	1.9.12
16.1.09	Fateh Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.5.16
1.5.09	Dhan Sing Negi, M.C., I.D.S.M. (D)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	20.8.15
21.5.09	Ratan Sing Negi (W)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.5.16
17.5.10	Sher Sing Khattri (W)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	6.3.14
1.1.11	Kedár Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	6.12.16
22.12.11	Ajít Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Returned to Burma Mil. Police	...	31.1.19
7.2.12	Bhágdeo Sing Ráwat (a)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	1.8.21
20.5.12	Gopi Sing Ráwat (W) (D)	...	...	...	Subadár-Major	...	To pension	...	1.3.16
1.9.12	Júra Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	To pension	...	20.11.15
5.9.12	Bishan Sing Ráwat, M.C. (D)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To pension	...	15.12.14
16.11.12	✠Daulat Sing Negi	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.3.15
24.1.13	✠Prem Sing Negi, I.O.M.	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.3.15
9.5.13	✠Mádhó Sing Ráwat, <i>Bahádúr</i> , I.D.S.M. (W)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	...	30.11.17
11.11.13	Lachham Sing Ráwat, I.D.S.M. (D)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, Mesopotamia	...	29.9.17
6.3.14	✠Sangram Sing Negi, M.C. (D)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Died of wounds, Mesopotamia	...	9.10.17
4.5.14	✠Balbhadar Sing Gussain, I.O.M. (W2)	...	...	...	Subadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	10.3.15
17.6.14	✠Kushál Sing Dánu	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	24.1.14
1.7.14	✠Daulat Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	Killed in action, France	...	24.1.14

* Original officers.

DATE OF 1ST COMMN.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.		
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.
9.8.14	Indar Sing Negi			
9.8.14	Pancham Sing Mahar, M.C. (W) (D)	Jemadár	To pension	20.2.16
9.8.14	Amar Sing Negi (W)			
9.8.14	✠Ghantu Sing Bisht (D)	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	10.3.15
9.8.14	Gaur Sing Negi	Subadár	To pension	1.9.19
9.8.14	Dhírat Sing Pundír, M.C.	Subadár	To pension	10.4.18
10.8.14	✠Kushál Sing Tákuli	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	10.11.14
10.8.14	Daulat Sing Kaintúra	Jemadár	To pension	1.4.15
10.8.14	Bahádur Sing Negi	Subadár	To pension	14.11.16
10.8.14	Gyán Sing Ráwat	Jemadár	To pension	1.2.16
10.8.14	✠Deb Sing Negi	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	10.3.15
10.8.14	✠Jawáhir Sing Birwán	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	10.3.15
20.9.14*	Rámkrishna Ganpat Shinde, M.C. (a)	Sub-Asst. Surgeon	Reverted to Field Ambulance	
9.11.14	✠Jít Sing Negi	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	10.3.15
24.11.14	Kirpál Sing Negi	Jemadár	To pension	1.8.16
24.11.14	✠Gumán Sing Negi, I.D.S.M. (W)	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	20.11.15
11.1.15	Bakhtawár Sing Bisht (a) (T)	Subadár, Burma Military Police	Returned from Marseilles	14.7.15
11.1.15	Dalip Sing Khati (a)	Jemadár, Burma Military Police	On return to Burma Military Police	31.1.19
11.1.15	Makunda Ráwat (a) (T)	Jemadár, Burma Military Police	On return to Burma Military Police	31.1.19
17.1.15	Gudal Sing Gusain	Subadár-Major	Deceased	30.5.19
21.1.15	Rám Sing Bhandári	Subadár	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.11.17
24.1.15	Guláb Sing Negi, I.D.S.M.	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	15.10.21
24.1.15	Nain Sing Gusain	Subadár	Deceased	27.9.17
1.2.15	Padam Sing Ráwat (W2)			
10.3.15	Tilok Sing Sauntiyál, I.O.M. (W2)			
10.3.15	Teg Sing Kaphola (W)	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	26.5.21
10.3.15	Mehrwán Sing Butola <i>Bahádur</i> , (W) (D)			
11.3.15	Nain Sing Jaintwál	Subadár	To pension	1.1.20
11.3.15	Kamli Sing Ráwat (W)	Subadár	To pension	1.3.22
11.3.15	✠Budhi Sing Negi	Jemadár	Killed in action, France	13.3.15
11.3.15	✠Chabbe Singh (a)	Subadár 38th Dogras	Killed in action, France	12.3.15
11.3.15	Lachman (a)	Jemadár 38th Dogras	To 41st Dogras	2.4.15
11.3.15	Chírt Singh (a)	Jemadár 38th Dogras	To 41st Dogras	2.4.15
11.3.15	Sáwan (a)	Jemadár 38th Dogras	To 41st Dogras	2.4.15
11.3.15	Gopi Singh (a)	Subadár-Major 30th Punjabis	To 41st Dogras	2.4.15
11.3.15	Láll Singh (a)	Jemadár 30th Pun- jabis	To 41st Dogras	2.4.15

21.3.15*	Káshi Sing Negi (a) (W) ...	...	...	...	Jemadár, Tehri Imperial Service Sappers	On departure of Tehri Imperial Service Sappers	25.12.15
21.3.15*	Mahendar Sing Negi (a) (W) ...	...	...	...	Jemadár, Tehri Imperial Service Sappers	On departure of Tehri Imperial Service Sappers	25.12.15
20.4.15	Fateh Sing Gusain ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To pension	1.2.20
9.9.15	Darwán Sing Negi, V.C. ...	...	...	...
1.1.16	Anand Sing Negi ...	...	...	...
1.1.16	Mán Sing Ráwat (D) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	31.12.17
1.1.16	Bútha Sing Negi, I.O.M. ...	...	...	...
17.3.16	Gabar Sing Butola, I.D.S.M. ...	...	...	...
17.3.16	Indar Sing Bisht, I.O.M. ...	...	...	...
17.3.16	Gaur Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	Deceased	21.10.18
1.5.16	Mán Sing Bisht ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To pension	15.8.20
11.7.16	Bakhtawár Sing Ráwat ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Demobilized	1.10.20
20.8.16	Ratan Sing Butola, Bahádur ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Bir Sing Dánu, I.O.M., I.D.S.M. (D) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To pension	15.3.21
20.8.16	Ratan Sing Tulsára ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Daulat Sing Sunár (D) ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Dewán Sing Padhiyár, I.D.S.M. (D) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	15.8.21
20.8.16	Jhagar Sing Bisht, I.O.M. (D) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To pension	15.5.20
20.8.16	Mastu Sing Gusain ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	22.8.21
20.8.16	Dhúm Sing Chauhán, Bahádur ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Autár Sing Negi ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Pán Sing Ghariya ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Bahádur Sing Bartwal, I.D.S.M. (D) ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Bhawán Sing Ráwat (D) ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Bahádur Sing Mahar ...	...	...	...
20.8.16	Ranjít Sing Ráwat ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	To pension	15.10.18
1.9.16	Gaur Sing Ráwat ...	...	...	...
1.9.16	Mohan Sing Negi, I.D.S.M. ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	Mustered out on reorganization	19.4.21
1.10.16	Pancham Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	26.5.21
1.10.16	Nain Sing Bhandári ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Mustered out on reorganization	26.5.21
1.10.16	Jít Sing Pundír, I.D.S.M. (D) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	Deceased	11.5.19
14.11.16	Pár Sing Ráwat ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.11.17
1.12.16	Rúpchand Bisht ...	...	...	...
1.1.17	Diwán Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	To pension	1.7.21
1.1.17	Umrao Sing Chaudhari ...	...	...	...	Subadár	To pension	1.7.21
1.3.17	Bhawán Sing Nagarkoti ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.11.17
8.3.17	Jatan Sing Negi (D) ...	...	...	...
1.4.17	Bhím Sing Ráwat (a) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	On return to Burma Military Police	31.1.19
1.4.17	Bála Sing Chauhán ...	...	...	...	Jemadár	To 50th Kumaon Rifles	30.11.17
30.7.17	Har Sing Gusain (D2) ...	...	...	...
1.8.17	Jot Sing Gusain (a) ...	...	...	...	Subadár	On return to Burma Military Police	16.6.21

* Date of joining. (T)=Temporary Commission.

DATE OF 1ST COMMN.	NAMES, HONOURS, ETC.	BECAME NON-EFFECTIVE.			
		RANK.	CAUSE.	DATE.	
8.8.17	Parshád Sing Mahar				
8.8.17	Mangal Sing Bisht				
8.8.17	Gumán Sing Dangwál	Jemadár	To pension	1.1.20	
18.9.17	Prem Sing Kawar	Jemadár	Mustered out on reduction	1.4.21	
20.9.17	Rúp Sing Ráwat	Subadár	To pension	5.12.21	
23.9.17	Jaman Sing Bisht, I.O.M.				
27.9.17	Dalíp Sing Rána				
3.11.17	Mastu Sing Ráwat				
30.11.17	Jwála Sing Mahar	Subadár	Demobilized	1.3.22	
30.11.17	Har Sing Ráwat				
30.11.17	Bhúp Sing Chauhán	Jemadár	Mustered out on reorganization	15.8.21	
31.12.17	Narain Sing Pawár				
31.12.17	Makar Sing Chauhán	Jemadár	Mustered out on reorganization	15.8.21	
1.3.18	Indar Sing Kathait	Jemadár	To pension	20.3.21	
9.4.18	Chillu Sing Ráwat				
9.4.18	Tilok Sing Negi (W)	Subadár	Demobilized	1.11.21	
9.4.18	Girdhári Sing Negi				
9.4.18	Khyát Sing Negi	Jemadár	To pension	1.9.21	
9.4.18	Rám Sing Ráwat				
27.5.18	Diwán Sing Tákuli				
27.5.18	✠Nethar Sing Negi	Jemadár	Died of wounds, Malabar	3.1.22	
1.6.18	Thepar Sing Negi				
17.6.18	Kundan Sing Negi				
21.6.18	Shankar Sing Kathait				
21.6.18	Suraj Sing Gusain	Jemadár	To pension	31.8.20	
21.6.18	Mohan Sing Ráwat	Jemadár	To pension	25.10.20	
21.6.18	Budhi Sing Negi	Jemadár	To pension	1.7.21	
2.9.18	Dhan Sing Negi				
12.9.18	Rup Chand Bisht				
12.9.18	Madan Sing Gusain				
12.9.18	Nethar Sing Bisht				
12.9.18	Jot Sing Ráwat				
12.9.18	Nain Sing Bisht				
14.9.18	Bijai Sing Ráwat				
21.9.18	Autár Sing Butola				
21.9.18	Keshar Sing Dánu	Jemadár	To pension	15.3.21	
12.10.18	Kunwar Sing Gusain				
12.10.18	Guláb Sing Patwál				
12.10.18	Kushál Sing Ráwat				
12.10.18	Fateh Sing Ráwat	Jemadár	Demobilized	1.1.22	
12.10.18	Mehrwán Sing Butola				
12.10.18	Chandar Sing Karmiyál				
22.11.18	Shib Sing Ráwat, I.D.S.M.				

3.12.18	Lakhan Sing Negi	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	...
3.12.18	Bálak Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.4.21
3.12.18	Gobar Sing Chauhan	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.4.21
3.12.18	Bágh Sing Chauhan	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	20.5.21
3.12.18	Kushál Sing Kaintúra	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	20.5.21
3.12.18	Kedár Sing Mahar, I.D.S.M.	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
3.12.18	Shyám Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
3.12.18	Kedár Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
3.12.18	Rám Sing Chauhan	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
3.12.18	Umrao Sing Bisht	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
3.12.18	Partáb Sing Rauthán	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
5.6.19	Dharam Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
5.6.19	Tára Sing Chaudhari	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	15.10.21
1.7.19	Tirath Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
16.7.19	Jaswant Sing Negi	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
3.8.19	Sultán Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
8.8.19	Sher Sing Negi	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
1.1.20	Bágh Sing Kathait	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
1.1.20	Balwant Sing Negi	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
15.3.21	Bhúp Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
15.3.21	Ajab Sing Gariya ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
1.4.21	Umrao Sing Ráwat	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
1.4.21	Bakhtawár Sing Thákur	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
1.4.21	Narain Sing Gusain	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
16.6.21	Indar Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
5.12.21	Deb Sing Thákur, I.D.S.M.	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21
8.1.22	Álam Sing Negi ...	...	...	...	...	Jemadár	...	...	...	...	...	1.7.21

APPENDIX VI.

LIST OF HONOURS GAINED WHILST ON THE ROLLS BY OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS SINCE THE REGIMENT WAS RAISED UP TO AUGUST, 1922.

Names of individuals who have been killed in action are marked with a cross.

(a)=Attached only.

Victoria Cross (" For Valour ") :

No. 1909 Naik Darwán Sing Negi, 1st Battalion.

For great gallantry on the night of November 23rd-24th, 1914, near Festubert, France, when the Regiment was engaged in re-taking and clearing the enemy out of our trenches, and, although wounded in two places in the head and also in the arm, being one of the first to push round each successive traverse, in the face of severe fire from bombs and rifles at the closest range. (*London Gazette*, 7.12.14.)

✕No. 1685 Rifleman Gobar Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion.

For most conspicuous bravery on March 10th, 1915, at Neuve Chapelle. During our attack on the German position he was one of the bayonet party with bombs who entered their main trench, and was the first man to go round each traverse, driving back the enemy until they were eventually forced to surrender.

He was killed during this engagement. (*London Gazette*, 28.4.15.)

✕Lieutenant William David Kenny (a), 4th Battalion.

For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty near Kot Kai (Wáziristán) on January 2nd, 1920, when in command of a company holding an advanced covering position, which was repeatedly attacked by the Mahsúds in greatly superior numbers.

For over four hours this officer maintained his position, repulsing three determined attacks, being foremost in the hand-to-hand fighting which took place, and repeatedly engaging the enemy with bomb and bayonet. His gallant leadership undoubtedly saved the situation and kept intact the right flank, on which depended the success of the operations and the safety of the troops in rear.

In the subsequent withdrawal, recognizing that a diversion was

necessary to enable the withdrawal of the company, which was impeded by their wounded, with a handful of his men he turned back and counter-attacked the pursuing enemy, and, with the rest of his party, was killed fighting to the last.

This very gallant act of self-sacrifice not only enabled the wounded to be withdrawn, but also averted a situation which must have resulted in considerable loss of life. (*London Gazette*, 9.9.20.)

Companions of the Order of the Bath :

Lieut.-Colonel and Brevet Colonel B. C. Graves.

For services on the North-West Frontier of India. (*London Gazette*, 18.3.98.)

Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George :

Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, 2nd Battalion.

For services in France. (*London Gazette*, 23.6.15.)

Companions of the Order of the Indian Empire :

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel B. Duff.

On the 60th anniversary of Her Majesty's reign. (*London Gazette*, 22.6.97.)

Officers (Military) of the Order of the British Empire :

Major J. H. de W. Carruthers, 1st Battalion (3.6.19).

Lieutenant G. N. Wilkinson (a), 1st Battalion (3.6.19).

For valuable services rendered in India during the war. (*London Gazette*, 9.7.19.)

Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Stansfeld, 3rd Battalion (3.6.19).

For distinguished services rendered in India in connection with the war. (*London Gazette*, 12.9.19.)

Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) J. T. H. Lane, M.C., 4th Battalion (1.8.20).

For valuable services rendered in the field with the Wáziristán Force. (*London Gazette*, 10.6.21.)

Officers (Civil) of the Order of the British Empire :

Lieut.-Colonel M. B. Roberts* (retired) (3.6.19).

For valuable services rendered in India in connection with the war. (*London Gazette*, 3.6.19.)

* The state of Colonel Roberts' health precluded him from being re-employed. He, nevertheless, rendered service to the Regiment, especially in recruiting matters.

Companions of the Distinguished Service Order ("For services in action"):

Captain A. G. F. Browne (28.7.90).

In recognition of services with the Lushai Expeditionary Force, 1889. (*London Gazette*, 14.11.90.)

Captain J. T. Evatt (9.1.00).

In recognition of services in Uganda. (*London Gazette*, 9.1.00.)

Major J. H. K. Stewart (staff), 2nd Battalion^{*}(3.6.15).

✠Major G. W. Burton, 2nd Battalion (3.6.15).

Captain J. Taylor (a), I.M.S., 1st Battalion (3.6.15).

For services in France. (*London Gazette*, 23.6.15.)

Major K. Henderson (staff), 1st Battalion (3.6.16).

For services in France. (*London Gazette*, 3.6.16.)

Captain A. P. Rodgeron, 2nd Battalion (18.1.18).

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in an attack.* He led the assaulting companies on his own initiative to the capture of a bridge under heavy fire, thereby cutting off the enemy's retreat. Though severely wounded, he refused to go back till he had reported on the situation and sent in information which was of the greatest value. His conduct throughout was worthy of the highest praise. (*London Gazette*, 18.1.18.)

Brevet Major E. R. P. Berryman (Brigade-Major 34th Infantry Brigade), 2nd Battalion (26.5.19).

For most conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty throughout the operations at Mushaq and Sharqat, October 26th-30th, 1918. He displayed the utmost zeal and determination, and, though early wounded, continued to carry out his duties most ably under heavy fire. Weakened by fever and his wounds, he nevertheless remained at duty for four days, and rendered valuable assistance to the Brigade. (*London Gazette*, 26.5.19.)

* Capture of Ramádi.

Acting Lieut.-Colonel F. G. E. Lumb, M.C., 1st Battalion (27.6.19).
For services in Mesopotamia. (*London Gazette*, 27.6.19.)

Major Guy Rowland Mainwaring (20.9.20).

For distinguished service in the field in Mesopotamia. (*London Gazette*, 20.1.21.)

Major A. G. Lyell, 2nd Battalion (28.10.20).

For consistent good work in the field as Battalion Commander in the recent operations against the Nationalist forces, and, in particular, on June 21st, 1920, near Beglik Dagh, when his battalion coming under a heavy fire from a concealed enemy, by skilful dispositions he inflicted considerable loss and caused them to retire.

His efficient handling of his battalion on July 13th, 1920, also contributed largely to the success of the action of Gebze. (Operations of Army of the Black Sea.) (*London Gazette*, 28.10.20.)

Captain P. L. Molyneux (a), 4th Battalion (1.8.20).

For distinguished service in the field with the Wázíristán Force. (*London Gazette*, 10.6.21.)

Military Cross (" For services in action ") :

Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, 2nd Battalion, France (1.1.15).
(*London Gazette*, 1.1.15.)*

Captain F. G. E. Lumb, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

Captain J. T. H. Lane, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

Subadár Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

(*London Gazette*, 18.2.15.)

✦Lieutenant A. H. Mankelow, 1st Battalion, France (8.5.15).

For conspicuous gallantry at Neuve Chapelle. He showed great determination and ability throughout the operations, handling his machine guns against the enemy on March 12th with great effect. (*London Gazette*, 8.5.15.)

* The first list of recipients of the Military Cross.

HISTORICAL RECORD OF THE

Subadár Pancham Sing Mahar, 2nd Battalion, France (8.5.15).

For conspicuous gallantry on March 10th, 1915, during the attack at Neuve Chapelle, where he showed great dash in command of a party which advanced over the open and captured many prisoners and a machine gun. (*London Gazette*, 8.5.15.)

Subadár Bishan Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France (3.6.15).

✠Subadár Sámgram Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, France (3.6.15).

Sub-Assistant-Surgeon Rámkrishna Ganpat Shinde (a), 1st Battalion, France (3.6.15). (*London Gazette*, 23.6.15.)

2nd-Lieutenant Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur (a), 1st Battalion, France (4.11.15).

During a feint attack made by the Indian Corps to the north of La Bassée Canal on October 13th, 1915, this officer commanded a double company with great ability and conspicuous gallantry in the face of a fierce fire from rifles, machine guns, grenades, and bombs, and was severely wounded in the neck. On the previous evening this very gallant officer was wounded in the arm by a rifle bullet, but, notwithstanding his wound, he returned to the firing line to see his company through the engagement which was due to commence the next day, and for which he had made all the preparation.

The bravery of Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur was previously observed on September 25th last, when he led his company right up to the German wire under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire. (*London Gazette*, 4.11.15.)

Captain H. R. B. Reed (staff), 2nd Battalion, France (1.1.16). (*London Gazette*, 1.1.16.)

Captain J. H. de W. Carruthers (staff), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (1.1.16). (*London Gazette*, 17.4.16.)

Captain H. S. Cardew (signals), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (19.10.16). (*London Gazette*, 19.10.16.)

Captain F. N. Fox, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.6.18). (*London Gazette*, 8.6.18.)

Lieutenant G. D'O. Maclear (a), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (11.1.19).

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in an attack. He was with the leading company, and although he received a severe wound in the neck and another bullet in the shoulder, it was not until he received a bullet in the knee that he stopped advancing. Cool and dashing, his conduct was magnificent throughout. (*London Gazette*, 11.1.19.)

Subadár Dhírat Sing Pundír, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (11.1.19).

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. His platoon through two days' operations was most heavily engaged. He was posted on the right of the line, and came under heavy enfilade fire. He displayed great courage, coolness, and ability while directing the fire of his men until a bullet broke his leg. (*London Gazette*, 11.1.19.)

Acting Captain E. L. W. Fox (a), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (15.11.19).

For distinguished service in Southern Kurdistán. (*London Gazette*, 12.2.20.)

Lieutenant R. E. J. Holmes (a), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (27.9.20).

For gallantry and good leading near Mosul on June 9th, 1920, when in command of a small detachment operating against raiders. He handled his men with such skill and dash through a series of small actions that he scattered with severe losses several mounted bands which were collected to attack our convoys. It was due to his vigorous action that the convoy system of that section of the road suffered no serious interference. (*London Gazette*, 27.9.20.)

Captain H. L. Davies (a), 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea (31.10.20).

For distinguished service in the field. (*London Gazette*, 14.1.21.)

Captain H. C. James (a), 4th Battalion (1.8.20).

Lieutenant (Acting Captain) S. K. Murray (a), 4th Battalion (1.8.20).

For distinguished service in the field with the Wáziristán Force. (*London Gazette*, 10.6.21.)

Lieutenant G. Pawson (a), 4th Battalion (10.8.21).

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty on March 24th, 1921, when commanding the rearguard of the 4/39th Garhwál Rifles. Though wounded early in the action, he carried on for two hours till again seriously wounded, while crossing open ground under heavy close-range fire, in order to assist two men who had been left behind and were believed to have been wounded. (*London Gazette*, 2nd Supplement, 10.8.21.)

Order of British India—

1st Class, with the title of Sardár Bahádur :

Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thapa, General Good Service (22.9.92).

Subadár-Major Moti Negi, General Good Service (8.1.94).

Subadár Pirthi Chand, General Good Service (12.1.00).

Subadár-Major Náthu Sunár, 1st Battalion, General Good Service (14.6.12).

Subadár-Major Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (3.6.13).

Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, M.C., 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (8.5.20).

2nd Class, with the title of Bahádur :

Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thápa, General Good Service (6.10.89).

Subadár Moti Negi, General Good Service (21.2.92).

Subadár Pirthi Chand, Chin Hills (11.8.93).

Subadár Náthu Sunár, 1st Battalion, General Good Service (1.1.03).

Subadár-Major Rám Kishan Bisht, 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (1.1.03).

Subadár-Major Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (29.7.11).

Subadár-Major Amar Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, General Good Service (14.6.12).

Subadár Hansrám Negi, 1st Battalion, General Good Service (22.6.14).

Subadár Jagat Sing Ráwat, I.O.M., 1st Battalion, France (1.1.15).

Subadár Bajj Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France (7.7.15).

Subadár Makar Sing Kawar, 2nd Battalion, France (7.7.15).

Subadár Bijje Sing Kandári, 1st Battalion, France (7.7.15).

Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, M.C., 2nd Battalion, France (7.7.15).

Subadár Mádho Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.3.19).

Subadár Mchrwán Sing Butola, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.8.19).

Subadár Ganga Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (7.5.20).

Subadár Dhum Sing Chauhán, 3rd Battalion, 3rd Afghán War (7.5.20).

Subadár Ratan Sing Butola, 2nd Battalion, General Good Service (1.1.21).

Indian Order of Merit (" The Reward of Valour ") :

308 Sepoy Jagat Sing Ráwat, Chin Hills (2.4.91).

On April 2nd, 1891. For carrying a severely wounded Native Officer to a place of comparative safety under a heavy fire.

1342 Rifleman Ganesh Sing Sajwán, 2nd Battalion, France (1.1.15).

On November 9th, 1914. For carrying back a comrade to the trenches on a moonlight night under the enemy's fire.

1810 Havildár Álam Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (1.1.15).

On November 23rd and 24th, 1914. For leading three successive bayonet charges against the enemy.

✠2408 Lance Naik Shankaru Gusain, 1st Battalion, France (1.1.15).

On November 23rd and 24th, 1914. For being from start to finish in the first rush at each traverse, and getting into exposed positions on the top of traverse and parapet, the better to fire at the enemy.

✠1674 Rifleman Kalamu Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (1.1.15).

On November 23rd and 24th, 1914. For leading an advance in single file along a trench against a sap occupied by the enemy, who were thus turned out.

✠2605 Lance Naik Kھیáli Gusain, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

✠2172 Rifleman Ghantu Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

✠1725 Rifleman Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

2417 Rifleman Partáb Rána, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).

✠541 Rifleman Madan Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).

✠Jemadár Prem Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).

762 Rifleman Butha Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, France (4.5.15).

2480 Rifleman Banchu Negi, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).

2285 Rifleman Jawáhiru Negi, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).

✠4423 Sepoy Balirám (a) (30th Punjabis), 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).

✠463 Naik Bakhtawár Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion, France (4.5.15).

1283 Naik Jaman Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion, France (4.5.15).

In recognition of their gallantry and devotion to duty whilst serving with the Indian Army Corps, British Expeditionary Force.

✠Subadár Balbhadur Gusain, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (28.9.17).

Subadár Bír Sing Dánu, I.D.S.M., 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (29.9.17).

Subadár Tilok Sing Sauntiyál, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (28-29.9.17).

932 Naik Jitár Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (18.2.18).

1528 Naik Lúthi Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (18.2.18).

Subadár Jhagar Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).

For conspicuous gallantry on January 2nd, 1920. During the withdrawal from a position he noticed that a Lewis gun team had become isolated. He counter-attacked with the view of recovering the gun and team, and came into close contact with a number of the enemy who had overcome the gun team and seized the gun. Though wounded in the left hand, he brained the captor of the gun with a stone, recovered the gun, and withdrew his men in good order.

Subadár Indar Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).

For conspicuous gallantry on January 2nd, 1920. He took command of his company when it had lost all its British officers. He commanded his company with consummate skill, and drove off more than one strong attack at close quarters. By his example and coolness he enabled his company to withdraw in perfect order, though closely beset by the enemy.

370 Havildár Daulat Sing Pundír, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (7.8.20).

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty on January 2nd, 1920. This non-commissioned officer was on the exposed flank of the Battalion with a Lewis gun. When Nos. 1 and 2 of the gun became casualties he took charge of the gun and was wounded. He kept his gun in action, and was wounded a second time. Later, when moving his gun to a better position under heavy fire, he was wounded a third time. By keeping his gun in action all day, he was largely responsible for preventing the enemy from rushing the position. He showed a splendid example of courage and devotion to duty to all ranks in a very difficult situation.

NOTE.—The dates of awards for services in France are those of the *London Gazette*.

Indian Distinguished Service Medal (" For Services in Action ") :

- Subadár Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 Jemadár Lachham Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 617 Havildár Bir Sing Dánu, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 1085 Rifleman Raichand Negi, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 1760 Rifleman Kutalu Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 ✠2854 Rifleman Keshi Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 ✠2697 Bugler Bhola Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 ✠939 Havildár Ranjor Sing Pundír, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 Havildár Diwán Sing Padhiyár, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 1480 Naik Kedár Sing Mahar, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 ✠289 Rifleman Kesar Sing Rána, France, 2nd Battalion (18.2.15).
 ✠870 Rifleman Nain Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France (18.2.15).
 Subadár Kedár Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).
 ✠Jemadár Gumán Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).
 ✠1321 Lance Naik Dangwa Ramola, 1st Battalion, France (4.5.15).
 1598 Rifleman Chandar Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, France (4.5.15).
 1465 Rifleman Gopál Sing Pharswán, 2nd Battalion, France (4.5.15).
 195 Havildár Mohan Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, France (26.6.16).
 324 Lance Naik Deb Sing Aswál, 2nd Battalion, France (26.6.16).
 2015 Rifleman Chandan Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia
 (11.1.19).
 2475 Havildár Budh Sing Chaudhari, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia
 (17.5.19).
 3536 Naik Mán Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (17.5.19).
 Subadár Jít Sing Pundír, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (28.6.19).
 Subadár Mádho Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (6.12.19).
 3968 Rifleman Kála Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (6.12.19).
 Jemadár Bahádur Sing Bartwál, 4th Battalion, Thal (1.1.20).
 Subadár Gabar Sing Butola, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (16.3.20).
 Jemadár Shib Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (16.3.20).
 2156 Havildár Deb Sing Ghariya, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (16.3.20).
 2962 Lance Naik Gyán Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (16.3.20).
 1058 Naik Sultán Sing Ráwat, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 195 Rifleman Kishan Sing Tákuli, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 Subadár Guláb Sing Negi, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 203 Havildár Gobar Sing Kháti, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 105 Havildár Bhawán Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).

NOTE.—The dates of awards for services in France are those of the *London Gazette*.

- 1025 Naik Kalam Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 147 Lance Naik Nain Sing Korunga, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 4403 Rifleman Parbín Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 4378 Rifleman Indar Sing Negi, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 186 Rifleman Himat Sing Dánu, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán (1.5.20).
 2331 Havildár Rati Sing Tuniyári, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (20.11.20).
 4573 Lance Naik Umrao Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia
 (20.11.20).

Indian Meritorious Service Medal (“ For meritorious service, or devotion to duty, or for specific services of gallantry not in action ”) :

- 1819 Rifleman Súr Sing Pharswán, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (1.1.18).
 2494 Rifleman Partáb Sing Butola, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (17.8.18).
 1524 Jemadár Mán Sing Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2181 Havildár Mitár Sing Kabkoti, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2203 Havildár Pán Sing Dánu, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 1797 Havildár Moti Sing Bisht, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2248 Naik Daulat Sing Pundír, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2800 Lance Naik Mehrwán Sing Gusain, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2690 Rifleman Bhawán Sing Pharswán, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 2378 Rifleman Khushál Sing Korunga, 1st Battalion, France (26.10.18).
 282 Havildár Rám Sing Ráwat (a), (Burma Military Police), 1st Battalion,
 France (26.10.18).
 1931 Lance Naik Jít Sing Gusain (a) (Burma Military Police), 1st Bat-
 talion, France (26.10.18).
 311 Sapper Gyán Sing Negi (a) (Tehri S. and M.), 1st Battalion, France
 (26.10.18).
 1379 Havildár Ajab Sing Ghariya, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.3.19).
 1621 Naik Badhu Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.3.19).
 1725 Naik Nanda Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.3.19).
 1698 Havildár Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (8.3.19).
 1722 Havildár Deb Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Black Sea (1.1.20).
 2513 Havildár Jagat Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (17.4.20).
 2354 Havildár Shib Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (24.4.20).
 790 Colour Havildár Balwant Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 325 Colour Havildár Bágh Sing Kathait, 2nd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 127 Havildár Nain Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 58 Havildár Rám Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 1308 Havildár Umrao Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 1620 Naik (Acting Havildár Major) Suk Deb Sing Aswál, 2nd Battalion,
 India (1.5.20).

- 164 Havildár Naurat Sing Jagwán, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 158 Havildár Daulat Sing Dangwál, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 70 Havildár Bujiyára Sing Negi, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20),
 108 Havildár Gobar Sing Kawar, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 128 Havildár Nain Sing Kharkola, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 113 Rifleman Khem Sing Bisht, 3rd Battalion, India (1.5.20).
 2008 Havildár Autár Sing Ramola,* 2nd Battalion, Palestine (27.11.20).
 1246 Havildár Mán Sing Ráwat,* 2nd Battalion, Palestine (27.11.20).
 1802 Havildár Sain Sing Negi,* 2nd Battalion, Palestine (27.11.20).
 1113 Havildár Diwán Sing Pundír,* 3rd Battalion, Palestine (27.11.20).
 775 Company Havildár Major Bhúp Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Army
 of the Black Sea (5.2.21).

Silver Medal of the Royal Victorian Order :

- Subadár Baij Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion.
 Subadár Bude Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion.
 Subadár Padam Sing Ráwat, 4th Battalion.
 Subadár Tilok Sing Sauntiyál, 2nd Battalion.

FOREIGN DECORATIONS.

Russian Order of St. George (4th Class) :

- 1729 Havildár Padam Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France (25.8.15).

Russian Medal of St. George (3rd Class) :

- 1211 Rifleman Mán Sing Bisht, France, 2nd Battalion (25.8.15).

Russian Medal of St. George (4th Class) :

- 2103 Lance Naik Jít Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France (25.8.15).
 1448 Rifleman Karam Sing Rithal, 2nd Battalion, France (25.8.15).

Roumanian Medaille Barbetie si Credinta (3rd Class) :

- 2015 Rifleman Chandan Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia
 (20.9.19).

Legion d'Honneur (Officier) :

- Major F. G. E. Lumb, D.S.O., M.C., 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (24.1.20).

Panamanian Medal of La Solidaridad (2nd Class, with Rosette) :

- Brigadier-General J. H. K. Stewart, D.S.O., 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia
 (16.4.20).
 Lieut.-Colonel J. M. T. Hogg, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (16.4.20).

* Attached to 1/50th Kumaon Rifles. For service in the field with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force.

French Croix de Guerre :

Brevet Colonel J. H. K. Stewart (staff), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia (1917).

Major S. B. Orton (staff), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (1918).

Russian Order of St. Stanislaus (2nd Class, with Swords) :

Major S. B. Orton (staff), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia (1918).

Siamese Order of the Crown of Siam (3rd Class) :

Major J. H. de W. Carruthers, O.B.E., M.C. (staff), 1st Battalion (1921).

REWARDS OF THE ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY.

Bronze Medals :

Rifleman Banwári Sing Negi, Chin Hills.

Rifleman Khárki Negi, Chin Hills.

Captain E. R. P. Berryman, 2nd Battalion, at sea.

Testimonials in Vellum :

Rifleman Deb Sing Negi, Chin Hills.

Rifleman Jot Sing Negi, Chin Hills.

MENTIONED IN DESPACHES.

1. *Brought to notice for services with Lushai Expeditionary Force (London Gazette, 14.11.90) :*
Captain A. G. F. Browne.
2. *Twice brought to notice for services with the Wáziristán Expedition, 1894-95 :*
Major B. Duff.
3. *Brought to notice for services with the Mohmand Field Force (London Gazette, 11.1.98) :*
Lieut.-Colonel B. C. Graves.
4. *Distinguished by their valour and conduct in leading their men, and otherwise carried out their duties in an entirely satisfactory manner—Malakand Field Force (London Gazette, 18.3.98) :*
Lieut.-Colonel B. C. Graves.
Captain A. C. O'Donnell.
5. *For the extremely able and thorough manner in which he conducted the operations against Kabarega—Uganda (London Gazette, 2.1.00) :*
Captain (Temporary Major and local Lieut.-Colonel) J. T. Evatt.
6. *Accords the greatest credit for his success in command of the Nandi Expedition—Uganda (London Gazette, 10.9.01) :*
Major (local Lieut.-Colonel) J. T. Evatt.

7. *For services with the Nandi Expedition—Uganda (London Gazette, 10.9.01):*
Lieutenant K. Henderson (staff).

8. *For gallant and distinguished service in the field (London Gazette, 17.2.15 ; 22.6.15 ; 1.1.16) :*

Lieut.-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney, 1st Battalion, France.

Lieut.-Colonel D. H. Drake-Brockman, twice, 2nd Battalion France.

Major J. H. K. Stewart (staff), 2nd Battalion, France.

✠Major G. H. Taylor, 2nd Battalion, France.

Captain F. G. E. Lumb, 1st Battalion, France.

Captain J. T. H. Lane, 1st Battalion, France.

Captain S. B. Orton, 1st Battalion, France.

Subadár Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France.

Jemadár Lachham Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France.

617 Havildár Bir Sing Dánu, 2nd Battalion, France.

Havildár Dewán Sing Padhiyár, 2nd Battalion, France.

✠Havildár Ranjor Sing Pundír, 2nd Battalion, France.

1480 Naik Kedár Sing Mahar, 2nd Battalion, France.

✠2605 Lance Naik Khiyáli Gusain, 1st Battalion, France.

✠2697 Bugler Bhola Bisht, 1st Battalion, France.

✠1725 Rifleman Dhan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, France.

✠2172 Rifleman Ghantu Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France.

✠2854 Rifleman Keshi Bisht, 1st Battalion, France.

1760 Rifleman Kutalu Bisht, 1st Battalion, France.

2417 Rifleman Partáb Rána, 1st Battalion, France.

1085 Rifleman Raichand Negi, 1st Battalion, France.

✠289 Rifleman Kesar Sing Rána, 2nd Battalion, France.

✠541 Rifleman Madan Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France.

✠870 Rifleman Nain Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, France.

Major K. Henderson, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, France.

✠Major G. W. Burton, D.S.O., 2nd Battalion, France.

Major D. A. Blair, 2nd Battalion, France.

Captain H. R. B. Reed (staff), thrice, 2nd Battalion, France.

Captain P. Etherton, 1st Battalion, France.

✠Lieutenant A. H. Mankelow, 1st Battalion, France.

Jemadár Bishan Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, France.

Jemadár Ghantu Sing Bisht, 2nd Battalion, France.

Jemadár Pancham Sing Mahar, 2nd Battalion, France.

✠Jemadár Sangrám Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, France.

9. *For services in connection with the operations (London Gazette, 5.4.16) :*
 Captain H. S. Cardew (Signal Service), twice, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain J. H. de W. Carruthers (staff), twice, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
10. *For gallant and distinguished conduct in the field (London Gazette, 15.6.16) :*
 Major K. Henderson, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, France.
 Captain S. B. Orton (staff), 1st Battalion, France.
11. *Brought to special notice (London Gazette, 19.10.16) :*
 Temporary Lieut.-Colonel J. H. K. Stewart, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain H. S. Cardew (Signal Service), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
12. *For distinguished and gallant service and devotion to duty (London Gazette, 4.1.17) :*
 Major K. Henderson, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, France.
13. *For distinguished and gallant service and devotion to duty (London Gazette, 23.8.18) :*
 Lieut.-Colonel J. M. T. Hogg, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain R. B. E. Upton (a), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain R. T. Collins (a), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain F. N. Fox, M.C., 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain F. Powell (a), M.C., 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain A. P. Rodgerson, D.S.O., 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Subadár Indar Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Subadár Meharwán Sing Butola, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Jemadár Har Sing Gusain, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
14. *For distinguished and gallant service and devotion to duty (London Gazette, 18.2.19, 8th Supplement ; 5.6.19 ; and 12.1.20) :*
 Captain and Brevet Major E. R. P. Berryman (staff), 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Lieut.-Colonel and Brevet Colonel (Temporary Brigadier-General) J. H. K. Stewart, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) G. N. Wilkinson (a) (staff), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) F. G. E. Lumb, M.C., twice, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

Subadár Jít Sing Pundír, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

2249 Havildár Thagi Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

Lieut.-Colonel C. D. Dawes, I.M.S., 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

Captain R. Eustace (a), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

Lieutenant (Acting Captain) B. T. Tresham (a), 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.

Lieutenant H. Chappell (a), 2nd Battalion, British Salonika Force.

Captain F. N. Fox, M.C., 2nd Battalion, British Salonika Force.

Lieut.-Colonel J. McK. T. Hogg, 2nd Battalion, British Salonika Force.

Jemadár Har Sing Gusain, 2nd Battalion, British Salonika Force.

Subadár Meharwán Sing Butola, 2nd Battalion, British Salonika Force.

Subadár-Major Mán Sing Ráwat, attached 1/50th Kumaon Rifles, Egyptian Expeditionary Force.

15. *For valuable services (London Gazette, 12.2.20) :*

Lieut.-Colonel and Brevet Colonel (Temporary Brigadier-General) J. H. K. Stewart, D.S.O. (staff), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Captain G. N. Wilkinson (a), O.B.E. (staff), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Captain (Acting Major) R. P. Henstock (a) (7th Gurkha Rifles), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Lieut. J. H. L. King (a), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Lieut. L. Lesster (a), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) F. G. E. Lumb, D.S.O., M.C., 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Lieutenant H. Price (a), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

Subadár Bhawán Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

2999 Rifleman Kalyán Sing Rána, 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

598 Rifleman Kalyán Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.

16. *For continuous, distinguished, and devoted services rendered (London Gazette, 20.5.20) :*

Subadár (Acting Subadár-Major) Gopi Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.

Jemadár Daulat Sing Sunár, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.

1531 Havildár Jiwanand Baurai, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.

1384 Havildár Kushál Sing Kaphola, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.

17. *For valuable services rendered in connection with the military operations (London Gazette, 6th Supplement, 21.5.20) :*
Lieutenant H. Price (a), 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.
18. *For distinguished service during the operations against Afghánistán (London Gazette, 3.8.20) :*
Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Stansfeld, 3rd Battalion, 3rd Afghán War.
Lieutenant A. J. Honner (a), 3rd Battalion, 3rd Afghán War.
Lieutenant (Acting Captain) P. L. Molyneux (a), 4th Battalion, 3rd Afghán War.
Subadár Bahádur Sing Bartwál, 4th Battalion, 3rd Afghán War.
19. *For distinguished and gallant services (London Gazette, 14.1.21) :*
Captain H. L. Davies (a), 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
Captain F. N. Fox, M.C., 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
Major A. G. Lyell, D.S.O., 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
Captain R. B. E. Upton (a), 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
775 Company Havildár Major Bhup Sing Ráwat, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
1767 Havildár Khem Sing Negi, 2nd Battalion, Army of the Black Sea.
20. *For distinguished and gallant services and devotion to duty (London Gazette, 20.1.21) :*
Major G. R. Mainwaring, D.S.O., 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
3009 Rifleman Darsan Sing Negi, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
2554 Havildár Sandal Sing Ráwat, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
1964 Havildár Shib Sing Bhandári, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
21. *For distinguished service during the operations (London Gazette Supplement, 10.6.21) :*
Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) J. T. H. Lane, M.C., 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
Captain P. L. Molyneux (a), 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
Captain (Acting Major) A. E. Drysdale (a), D.S.O., M.C., 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
105 Havildár Bhawán Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
370 Havildár Daulat Sing Pundír, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
203 Havildár Gobar Sing Kháti, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
Subadár Guláb Sing Negi, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
186 Rifleman Himat Sing Dánu, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
Subadár Indar Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.
Subadár Jatan Sing Negi, 4th Battalion, Wáziristán.

Subadár Jhagar Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 1025 Naik Kalam Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 195 Rifleman Kishan Sing Tákuli, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 147 Lance Naik Nain Sing Korunga, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 4403 Rifleman Parbín Sing Bisht, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 947 Rifleman Sher Sing Masoliya, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.
 1058 Naik Sultán Sing Ráwat, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.

BREVET RANK GRANTED FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE IN THE FIELD.

Major B. Duff : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1895, Wázíristán.
 Major J. T. Evatt : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1901, Uganda.
 Lieut.-Colonel E. R. R. Swiney : Brevet of Colonel, 1914, 1st Battalion, France.
 Lieut.-Colonel J. H. K. Stewart, D.S.O. : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1916, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia ; Brevet of Colonel, 1917, 1st Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Captain E. R. P. Berryman : Brevet of Major, 1917, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Major S. B. Orton : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1918, 2nd Battalion, Mesopotamia.
 Major F. G. E. Lumb, D.S.O., M.C. : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1919, 1st Battalion, Kurdistán.
 Major J. T. H. Lane, M.C. : Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, 1921, 4th Battalion, Wázíristán.

GARHWÁLI OFFICERS WITH BRITISH RANK IN THE ARMY.

Honorary Captain :

Subadár-Major Nain Sing Chinwárh, *Sardár Bahádur*, M.C. (1.7.20).

Honorary Lieutenant :

Subadár-Major Makar Sing Kawar, *Bahádur*, M.C. (1.7.20).

RETIRED INDIAN OFFICERS HOLDING HONORARY RANK.

Honorary Captains :

Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thápa, *Sardár Bahádur* (26.6.95).

Subadár-Major Moti Negi, *Sardár Bahádur* (26.5.97).

Subadár-Major Umrao Sing Ráwat, *Sardár Bahádur* (4.5.14).

Subadár-Major Náthu Sing Sunár, *Sardár Bahádur* (1.7.14).

Honorary Lieutenant :

Subadár Pirthi Chand, *Sardár Bahádur* (22.6.10).

APPENDIX VII.

NAMES OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS WHOSE SERVICES WERE BROUGHT TO NOTICE OTHERWISE THAN IN DESPATCHES.

1. *Field Operations, Burma, 1890-91 :*

Lieutenant D. E. Mocatta, for gallantry.
Subadár Moti Negi, for gallantry.
Jemadár Amar Sing Negi, for gallantry.
Havildár Kedár Sing Rawát, for gallantry.
Havildár Diwán Sing Patwál, for gallantry.
Havildár Kishan Sing Bisht, for gallantry.
Colonel E. P. Mainwaring.
Captain H. Rose (a).
Lieutenant H. M. Brownlow.
Lieutenant A. Bateman-Champain (a).

2. *Field Operations, Burma, 1891-92 :*

Captain H. Rose (a).
Subadár-Major Bhúpál Thápa, Bahádur.
Major A. G. F. Browne, D.S.O.
Lieutenant H. M. MacTier.
Lieutenant D. E. Mocatta.
Lieutenant J. T. Evatt.
Lieutenant I. H. Grant (a).

3. *Field Operations, Burma, 1892-93 :*

Lieutenant W. H. Wardell.
Subadár Pirthi Chand, for high courage and many meritorious
qualities.

4. *Brought to notice and commended by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief
for their conduct and good services on the occasion when the Battalion
was caught in a severe blizzard and snowstorm when crossing the Lowári
Pass (North-West Frontier) in October, 1907 :*

2nd Battalion—

Lieut.-Colonel D. E. Mocatta.
Major E. R. R. Swiney.
Captain A. W. Robertson-Glasgow.

Lieutenant B. E. M. Newland, I.M.S.

Lieutenant W. G. S. Kenny.

Lieutenant A. G. Lyell.

Subadár Umrao Sing Ráwat.

Subadár Kishan Sing Bisht.

Jemadár Bágh Sing Gusain.

47 Havildár Bahádar Sing Gusain.

336 Rifleman Sher Sing Bhandári.

1192 Rifleman Mohan Sing Ráwat.

639 Rifleman Sher Sing Negi.

1117 Rifleman Har Sing Negi.

1266 Rifleman Gop Sing Dánu.

1337 Rifleman Goriya Sing Negi.

5. *Thanked by the Lieutenant-Governor United Provinces (as President of the United Provinces War Board) for his services :*

Lieut.-Colonel M. B. Roberts* (retired).

6. *Brought to notice for valuable services rendered in India in connection with the War :*

Lieut.-Colonel M. B. Roberts,* O.B.E. (retired).

(“ Gazette of India Extraordinary,” 29.7.19)

* Although not on the Rolls, Lieut.-Colonel Roberts rendered service to the Regiment.

APPENDIX VIII.

HONORARY DISTINCTIONS.*

IN recognition of the distinguished services and gallantry of the Indian Army during the Great War, His Majesty the King-Emperor has been graciously pleased to confer the title "Royal" on the under-mentioned units :—

20th—29th Deccan Horse.

3rd Sappers and Miners. (Future designation, "3rd Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners.")

6th Jat Light Infantry.

34th Sikh Pioneers.

39th Garhwál Rifles.

59th Scinde Rifles (Frontier Force).

117th Mahrattas.

5th Gurkha Rifles (Frontier Force).

His Majesty has also been pleased to nominate Field-Marshal His Royal Highness Arthur William Patrick Albert, Duke of Connaught and Strathearn, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., A.D.C., as Colonel-in-Chief 47th Sikhs, in recognition of its distinguished services and gallantry during the Great War.

* India Army Order 821, 26.7.21.

APPENDIX IX.

THE MILITARY EFFORT, IN MEN, OF THE GARHWÁL DISTRICT DURING THE WAR.

STRENGTH of the 1st and 2nd Battalions at the commencement of the War	1,788
During the period of the War— <i>i.e.</i> , from August, 1914, to December, 1918, the yearly enlistments in the Regiment were—1914, 494 ; 1915, 1,384 ; 1916, 846 ; 1917, 1,743 ; 1918, 2,339	6,806
Total enlistments in the Regiment (now four battalions)	8,594
Deduct some 1,300 men obtained from Tehri (foreign)* Garhwál, and (say) 200 men from Kumaon	1,500
Balance, all men of the Garhwál District	7,094
Enlisted for various other combatant units, such as Sappers and Miners, artillery units, Mule Corps, and a company of hill Brahmans	4,600
Total combatants	11,694
Add men enlisted in non-combatant units, such as Labour Corps, Army Bearer Corps, etc.	1,497
Total combatants and non-combatants known to have enlisted in the Garhwál District	13,191

But, in addition to these figures, there were, it is known, a considerable number of Garhwális who were not recruited in the district, but who elsewhere enlisted in combatant and non-combatant units.

According to the census of 1911, there were 71,287 Hindu males between the ages of 20 and 40. Of these, a considerable proportion belonged to non-martial classes. The total population of the District was 235,818 males and 244,349 females.

* For the military effort, in men, of Tehri (Foreign) Garhwál, see Appendix X.

APPENDIX X.

RÉSUMÉ OF THE SERVICES OF THE TEHRI IMPERIAL SERVICE SAPPERS DURING THE GREAT WAR.

THIS unit of the Imperial Service Troops is furnished by the State of Tehri, which is that part of the original kingdom of Garhwál situated to the west of the Alaknanda River. The remainder of this kingdom has been absorbed into British territory as the Garhwál District of the Kumaon Division.

On the outbreak of the Great War, His Highness Rájá Narendra Sah was a minor, and the Council of Regency (at the instance of its President, Her Highness the Dowager Maharáni Nepália Sahiba) telegraphed to Government on August 8th, 1914, placing all the military, as well as fiscal, resources of the State at the disposal of the Government.

The offer was gratefully accepted, and on December 6th, 1914, a detachment of 105 all ranks, under Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur (a 2nd-Lieutenant of the Indian Land Forces), proceeded to Lansdowne as a reinforcement of the 1st Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles.* Practically the whole of this reinforcement joined the headquarters of the Battalion in France at L'EpINETTE village on March 21st, 1915, when the men were distributed amongst the companies of the Battalion.

The reinforcement was too late to participate in the Battle of Neuve Chapelle,† but it served with the Regiment throughout all the subsequent operations (in which all ranks did very well indeed), and accompanied it to Egypt, whence the Imperial Service Sappers were sent on December 25th, 1915, under their commander (now Captain) Rána Jodha Jang Bahádur, M.C., to Mesopotamia, there to be employed in their proper rôle as an engineer unit.

Shortly after arrival at its destination the company was reinforced by a draft of 88 all ranks from Tehri. Drafts were steadily maintained, and by September, 1918, the Durbár had placed 546 men in the field in Mesopotamia.

* Both battalions of the Regiment had, at this time, a company each of Tehri men. It should also be mentioned that one of the Regiment's V.Cs. (No. 1685 Rifleman Gobar Sing Negi, killed in action) was a native of the State.

† India Army Order No. 146, of March, 1915 (mentioning units who specially distinguished themselves at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle), is not, therefore, historically accurate as regards the Tehri Sappers.

But this by no means represented the total military effort of this gallant little State, which proudly claims that about 7,000 youths, or 36·3 per cent. of the males of the martial classes between the ages of 18 and 25, served the British Government during the war.* Of this number, there were some 1,321 combatants (nearly all in the 39th Garhwál Rifles), whilst another item was 1,345 non-combatants in various Labour Corps.

In Mesopotamia the Tehri Imperial Service Sappers did much useful work, which was highly commended by the Commander-in-Chief. This work included participation in the bridging of the Tigris, Euphrates, Hai, and Diála, whilst the company laid 38,300 feet of pipe line, and constructed about 56 miles of unmetalled roads. With the 17th Division, it took part in the final battle with the Turks in October, 1918.

In the meantime His Highness Rájá Narendra Sah had become, in 1916, an Honorary Lieutenant of the Regiment, and on completion of his education at the Mayo College, Ájmere, in April, 1918, he applied for the utilization of his personal services, and started *en route* for Mesopotamia in anticipation of sanction. This, in view of the probable early return of His Highness's Sappers, was not accorded. The Sappers did not, however, reach Tehri till April 22nd, 1919.

Within a fortnight war broke out with the Afgháns. His Highness again offered the services of his Sappers, and immediately recalled all men from leave. On May 22nd, the offer having been accepted, the unit proceeded to the Frontier. Here it did a lot of bridging and roadmaking near Ali Masjid. It took part in the Chora operations, during which it assisted in the destruction of the fort Malik Yár Muhamad.

Out of the detachment serving with the 39th Garhwál Rifles, 7 men were killed in France, and there were 30 wounded. The honours gained by the Tehri Imperial Service Sappers during the war were :—

Military Cross	...	...	...	...	...	2
Order of British India, 2nd Class	...	...	...	...	...	3
Indian Distinguished Service Medals	...	...	...	...	...	2
Meritorious Service Medals	...	...	...	...	...	9
Mentions in Despatches	...	...	...	...	...	12

His Highness Rájá Narendra Sah became an Honorary Captain in the Army in October, 1919.

* According to the Census of 1911, there were 46,025 Hindu males between the ages of 20 and 40, but of these a considerable proportion belong to non-martial classes. The total population of the State was 148,462 males and 152,357 females.

APPENDIX XI.

RÉSUMÉ OF THE SERVICES OF THE 1ST BATTALION 50TH KUMAON RIFLES.

THE Battalion commenced its existence at Ránikhet on October 23rd, 1917, as the 4th Battalion 39th Garhwál Rifles.* A month later it was here joined by the nucleus (consisting of about 100 Indian ranks) from the 1st and 3rd Battalions. Subsequently further drafts were received from these battalions, and the 2nd Battalion supplied a small quota from Mesopotamia.

By the end of the year the new corps had received transfers from the Burma Military Police and various other units, as well as recruits from the District Recruiting Officer, Almora.

On February 23rd, 1918, the Battalion moved to Bareilly, and there, towards the end of March, orders were received to prepare a nucleus for a 2nd Battalion. The latter unit came into existence on June 16th, 1918.

But before this (on May 19th) the 50th Kumaon Rifles started for Bombay, and embarked, on the day of arrival there, *en route* to join the Egyptian Expeditionary Force. Its strength and composition was as follows :—

Men under one year's service	...	...	...	...	460
Men from various battalions of Burma Military Police	...					350
Men of other corps, including a small number of Garhwális					263	
Total					1,073	

The Battalion landed at Suez on June 6th, 1918, and proceeded to Tel-el-Kebír, whence, after a short stay, it left for the front in Palestine, arriving at Ludd on July 16th as a unit of the 180th Infantry Brigade,† 60th Division, and holding the Aliuta section of the line from August 2nd to August 20th. After various moves, the Battalion took over, on September 17th, 1918, from the 53rd Sikhs, that part of the front line from which it was to assault the Turkish position at Arsuf.

* This designation was changed to 4/39th Kumaon Rifles, and then to 50th Kumaon Rifles.

† 2/19th London Regiment. 2/19th Punjab Infantry. 2nd Bn. Guides Infantry. 1/50th Kumaon Rifles.

At 4 a.m. on the morning of September 19th the Battalion, in conjunction with the 2nd Guides Infantry (as first attacking line of the 180th Infantry Brigade) went over the top, and stormed three lines of Turkish trenches, arriving at the final objective five minutes under schedule time.

The following losses were inflicted on the enemy in this action on the battalion front :—

Killed	216
Prisoners—German and Austrian officers	2
Turkish officers	17
Other ranks	294

Matériel captured—

Turkish machine guns	13
British Lewis guns	2
Field guns (77 mm.)	2
Field guns (4·2), in conjunction with 2/19th Londons	1
Automatic rifles	17

The casualties of the Battalion during the action were :—

Killed—Indian officer (Jemadár Mittar Sing Kabkoti,* late 39th Garhwál Rifles)	1
Indian other ranks (12 of whom were late 39th Garhwál Rifles)	35
Wounded—British officers	3
Indian ranks	106

The following immediate awards were given :—

Military Cross	2
Indian Distinguished Service Medal (of whom Havildárs Karam Sing Ríthal† and Kesar Sing Negi were late 39th Garhwál Rifles)	5

Subadár-Major Mán Sing Ráwat (late 39th Garhwál Rifles) was subsequently mentioned in Despatches.

Not more than 20 per cent. of the Battalion had been in action before.

After the position had been stormed, the Battalion marched in brigade 18 miles from the trenches to Burin, near Tulkeram Station.

* No. 2181 Havildár Mitár Sing Kabkoti, 1st Battalion, who was awarded the Meritorious Service Medal for France.

† No. 1448 Rifleman, 2nd Battalion, gained the Medal (4th Class) of the Russian Order of St. George at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle.

The Battalion thus took part in the final offensive in Palestine, and fought in the Battle of Sharon, which was one of the Battles of Megiddo.

It was the only action in which the Battalion participated, and on November 15th, 1918, it returned to Egypt (Alexandria). It was subsequently employed, during the Egyptian riots, in guarding railway lines. Some time previous to this the 3/39th Garhwál Rifles contributed a reinforcement of 100 Garhwáli ranks. These men were lent only, and were subsequently returned intact.

On October 27th, 1920, it entrained (from Quesna and Heliopolis) for Port Said, and, embarking there, arrived at Haider Pasha (Constantinople, Asiatic side) on November 2nd, whence it crossed the Bosphorus and moved into the Tashkishla Barracks on November 10th, 1920.

APPENDIX XII.

SONG, "HURRAH FOR THE LIFE OF A SOLDIER!"—THE REGIMENTAL MARCH
PAST—THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST FOR THE PIPES.

SONG—"HURRAH FOR THE LIFE OF A SOLDIER!"

INTRO.

VOICE.

When an in - fant gossips would say That when old - er I'd be a sol - dier :

Rattles and toys I threw them a - way, All for a drum or a sa - bre.

When a young - ster up I grew I saw one day a Grand Review ;

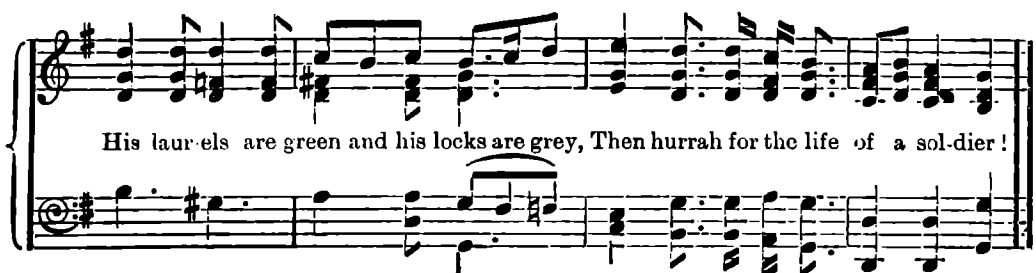
SONG—"HURRAH FOR THE LIFE OF A SOLDIER!" (cont.)



Col - ours fly - ing set me sigh - ing To em-bark in a life so new.



Roll drums mer-rily, march a - way! Sol - diers glo - ry lives in sto - ry:



His laur-els are green and his locks are grey, Then hurrah for the life of a sol-dier!

Listed to battle we marched along,
Courting danger, fear a stranger,
Cannon beat time to the trumpet's song,
And every heart's a hero's.
"Charge!" our gallant leaders cry; on like lions then we fly
Fire and thunder, foes knock under, now hurrah for victory.

Chorus—Roll drums merrily, etc.

Who so merry as we in camp?
Battle over, live in clover,
Care and his cronies are forced to tramp,
And all is social pleasure.
Then we drink and dance and sing; time goes gaily on the wing.
Smiles of beauty sweeten duty, and each private is a king.

Chorus—Roll drums merrily, etc.

THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE BAND

“HURRAH FOR THE LIFE OF A SOLDIER!”

Con spirito.
ff

mf

Sustained Brass. *cres.* *ff*

Attacca.
Side Drums.
fff

ff Sustain Trombones.

The musical score consists of five systems of staves. Each system has a treble and bass clef staff. The first system is marked *Con spirito.* and *ff*. The second system is marked *mf*. The third system is marked *Sustained Brass.*, *cres.*, and *ff*. The fourth system is marked *Attacca.*, *Side Drums.*, and *fff*. The fifth system is marked *ff Sustain Trombones.*

THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE BAND (cont.)

1st time.

2nd time.

NOTE.—The above is the music of the "March Past" as played during the period covered by the Historical Record. A slightly different rendering has since been adopted.

THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE PIPES "THE BARREN ROCKS OF ADEN."

3

THE REGIMENTAL MARCH PAST—FOR THE PIPES (cont.)



APPENDIX XIII.

LANSDOWNE CANTONMENT.

THE station—then known as Kálon-, Kálan-, or Kálu-danda—was occupied by the Garhwális on November 4th, 1887, as a tentative measure, with the view of testing its suitability as a cantonment for hillmen.

The place is merely a ridge running from north-west to south-east, and roughly about two miles long. It is covered with oak, pine, and rhododendron trees, and commands, during favourable weather conditions, a magnificent view of “the Snows” to the north and of the plains to the south. The elevation varies from 6,065 to about 5,000 feet above the sea, and the climate is generally pleasant and salubrious. The winters are cold and bracing, frost is frequent, and snow often lies at Christmas time, when the scene is remarkably beautiful.

Thereafter follows, in the early part of the year, a blaze of crimson when the rhododendron trees burst into bloom.

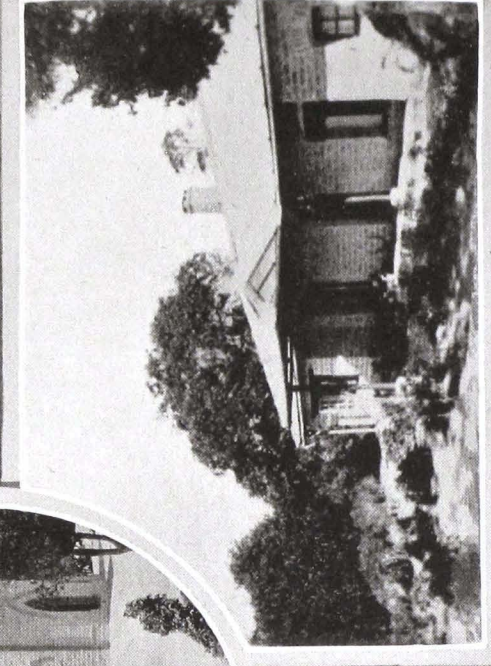
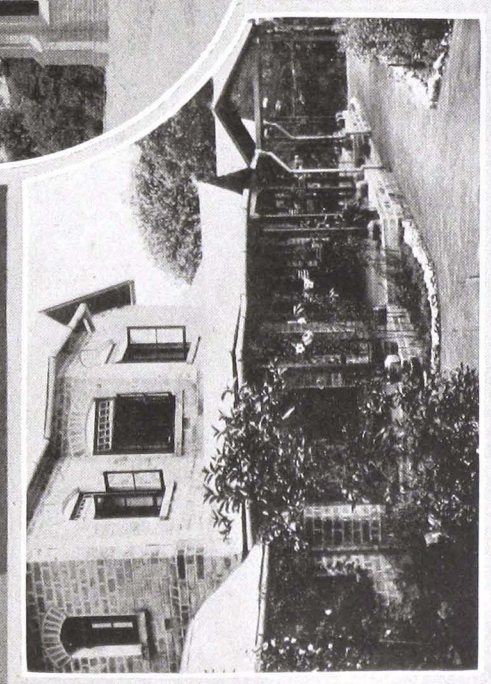
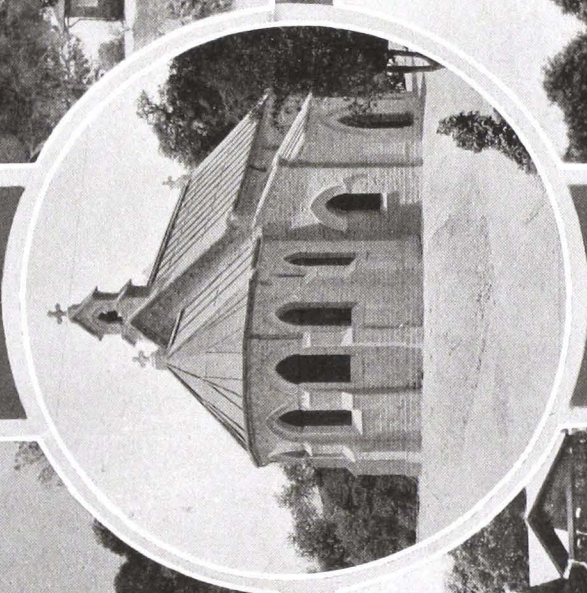
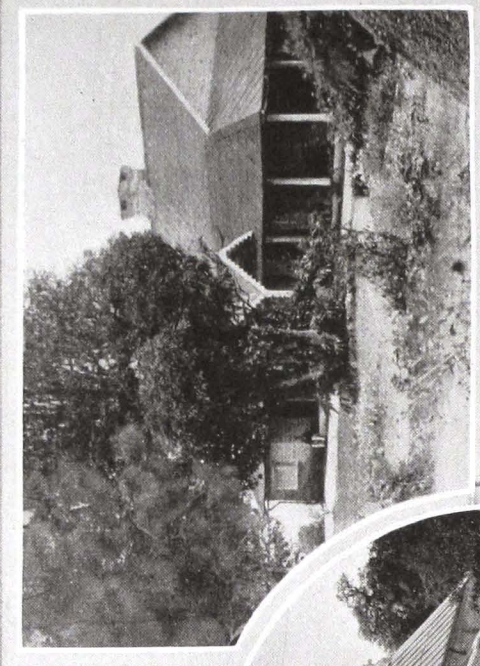
The summers are delightful, and a more enjoyable temperature could scarcely be found. Perhaps the most unpleasant season is “the Rains,” when everything is damp, when green mould abounds, and when one often lives in mist for days on end. But even the monsoon has its compensations. It is seldom impossible to go out during some part of the day, and, owing to the sharp slopes and the nature of the soil (disintegrated mica schist), the drainage is perfect, and on the cessation of rain there is a complete absence of mud or “sloppiness,” and nothing could be more beautiful than the oak-trees clothed with delicate ferns in moss of the most vivid green, with white orchids (*Cælogyne cristata*) and a lily-of-the-valley-like flower in great abundance. Moreover, it is, perhaps, during a break in the rains that the most striking views are obtained.*

On first arriving on the ridge, the new-comers were, as a matter of course, accommodated under canvas. Temporary huts for the men were then constructed, greatly by their own labour. The huts consisted of walls of wattle and daub, with roofs of “chappars” (bamboo frames with “dhák”—*Butea frondosa*—leaves between layers of grass). British officers still

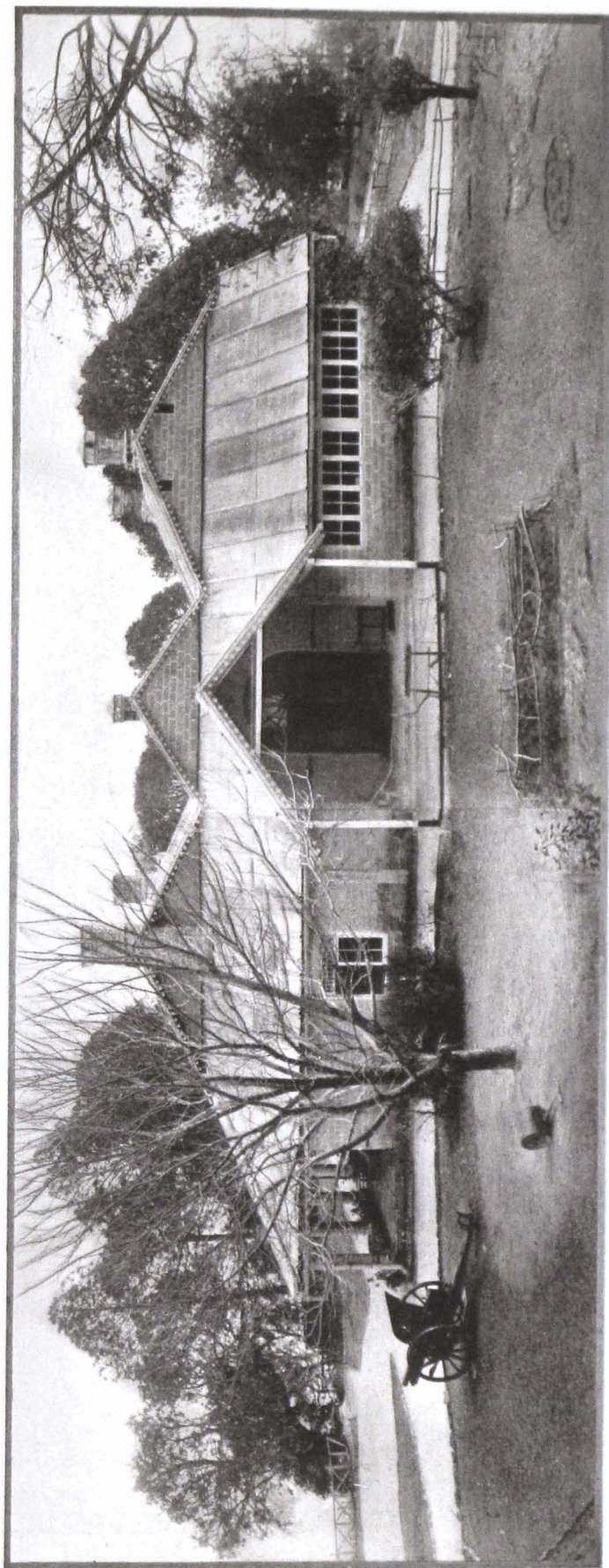
* See also pp. 5 and 6.



THE TEMPORARY LINES AND PARTIAL VIEW OF KÁLUDÁNDA
FROM SOUTH. HIGHEST POINT ABOUT 6,000 FT. ABOVE THE SEA.
THE TEMPORARY LINES, WITH OFFICERS' CAMP IN BACKGROUND.



ST. MARY'S CHURCH, LANSDOWNE, CONSECRATED LADY DAY, 1896.
ALSO TYPES OF OFFICERS' BUNGALOWS.



THE OFFICERS' MESS, WITH ONE OF THE RAMÁDI GUNS ON THE LEFT.



OFFICERS' MESS.—THE BILLIARD ROOM.

THE HALL.

THE HALL.

remained in tents, which were given more head-room by being pitched on walls 2 feet high, the whole being covered by "chappars."

These arrangements, though the best under the circumstances, afforded quite inadequate protection during the monsoons.

In March, 1888, Kálandanda was approved of as a permanent station, and steps were at once taken to clear sites for the Lines and for officers' houses, to make roads and to level a parade ground. The latter was a colossal undertaking, which has entailed digging "fatigues" for, on and off, at least twenty years.

The original Lines (those of the 1st Battalion) consisted, in their first form, of walls of uncoursed rubble masonry, with roofs of heavy slates, typical of the style of building maintaining throughout Garhwál. Although a Government grant-in-aid was given, it was quite insufficient, and most of the work had to be done by the men, who, in addition to acting as carpenters, sawyers, and stone-masons, levelled sites and carried slates and timber. A certain amount of the latter was obtained by felling fir-trees within cantonment limits, but a considerable proportion had to be carried up and down precipitous slopes from such distances as Uthain, the Pátli Dún, etc. The shortage of money resulted, of course, in inferior buildings, in consequence of which the men were saddled with the incubus of "fatigues," during many years, for repairs, for additions, and in effecting necessary improvements.

Much the same methods were adopted by each battalion in succession in constructing its Lines. Each set of the latter was an improvement on its predecessor. More money was allowed, masonry was better, and sheet or corrugated iron took the place of slates. The men became very useful artificers, and got into the way of turning their hands to anything; but the principle of making the men contribute their labour in providing the requisite accommodation was carried to extremes—at any rate, in the case of the original battalion, which had far harder work than any other.

The Lines, or permanent barracks, in Lansdowne were built, in the order given below, by :—

- The 1/39th Royal Garhwál Rifles.
- The 2/3rd (Q.A.O.) Gurkha Rifles.
- The 1/9th Gurkha Rifles.
- The 2/39th Royal Garhwál Rifles.

The procedure adopted by British officers in housing themselves was generally the same in each case. They first built their servants' quarters

and domestic offices, and lived in these until the main bungalows were ready.

The Officers' Mess went through the same stage. It must be difficult to realize in 1922 the somewhat squalid beginnings of the now existing pleasant bungalows and almost luxurious mess house.

The cantonment received its present designation in September, 1890, and was named after Lord Lansdowne, the then Viceroy and Governor-General.

The station appears to be eminently suitable, both climatically and from its isolated position, for Gurkhas and other hillmen, but as a training area it is somewhat restricted, and for many years the difficulty of communications formed a serious drawback—so much so that His Excellency the then Commander-in-Chief, General Sir F. S. Roberts, observed during a personal visit that had he seen the place before money had been spent on it, or realized the difficulty of approach, he would never have sanctioned its permanent occupation.

Long afterwards one of Lord Roberts's successors, Lord Kitchener, wished to know, when he reached the cantonment boundary, "who had planted troops on this pinnacle," and inveighed against the difficulty of access and of getting the garrison down to the railway in case of emergency. In the early days communications were, in truth, appalling.

The nearest point on the railway was Najíbabád. From there a very rough cart-track went to Kotdwára. During rain this section of road became impassable except for elephant transport. From Kotdwára onwards there was a bridle path, which also was frequently impassable in the rains owing to landslips.

The first improvement made was to extend the railway to Kotdwára, and there is now a cart-road, usable by motor transport, for the rest of the way.

The water-supply used to be a difficulty, and every drop had to be carried long distances up-hill. It is now delivered at convenient points in pipes.

Amongst the amenities of the station is a satisfactory telephone installation, inaugurated by private enterprise during the War.

Thus, from an uninhabited jungle Káludanda has become one of the largest hill cantonments, with Lines for four battalions, with attractive

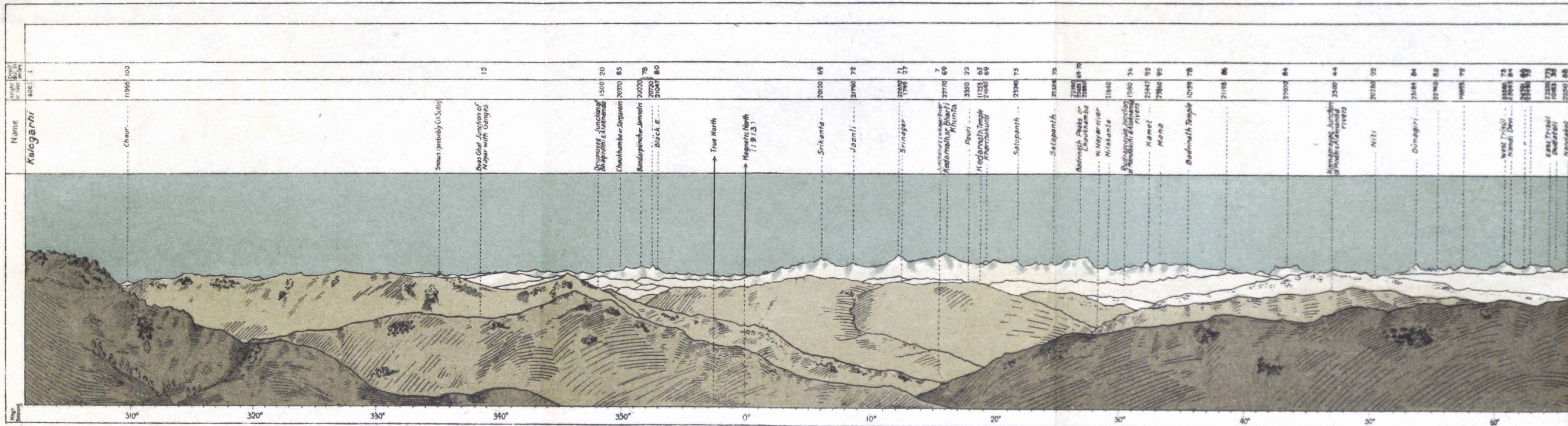


OFFICERS' MESS : THE MESS ROOM.

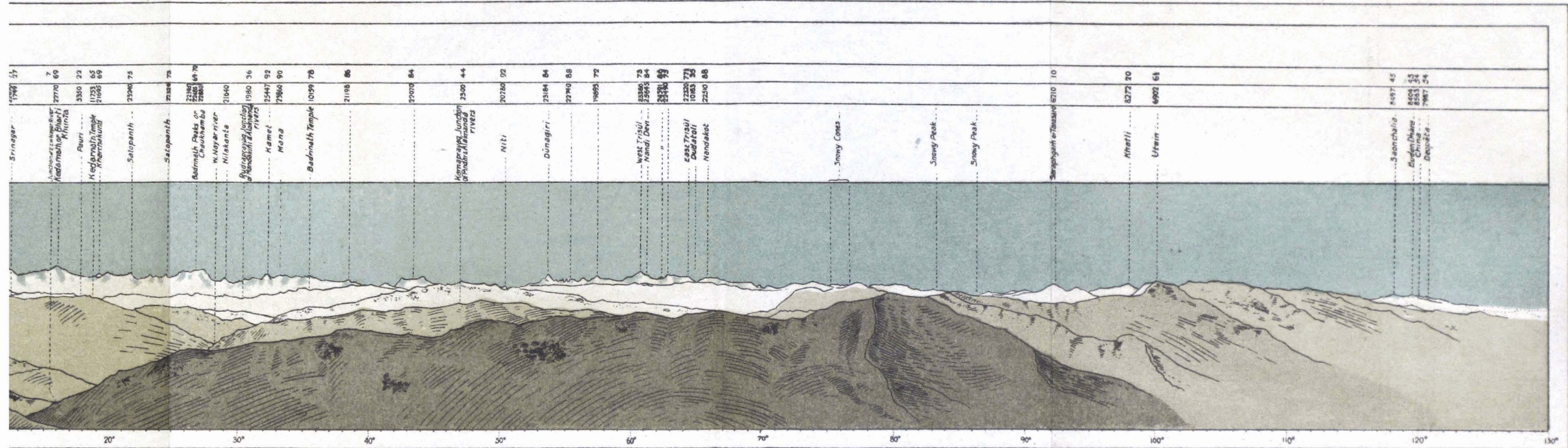


PANORAMA OF LANSDOWNE.
39TH ROYAL GARHWÁL RIFLES' PARADE GROUND AND LINES IN THE BACKGROUND.

PANORAMIC SKETCH OF THE HILL RANGES SEEN FROM LANSDOWNE (Hill brow 59)



ETCH OF THE HILL RANGES SEEN FROM LANSDOWNE (Hill brow 5920 Feet)

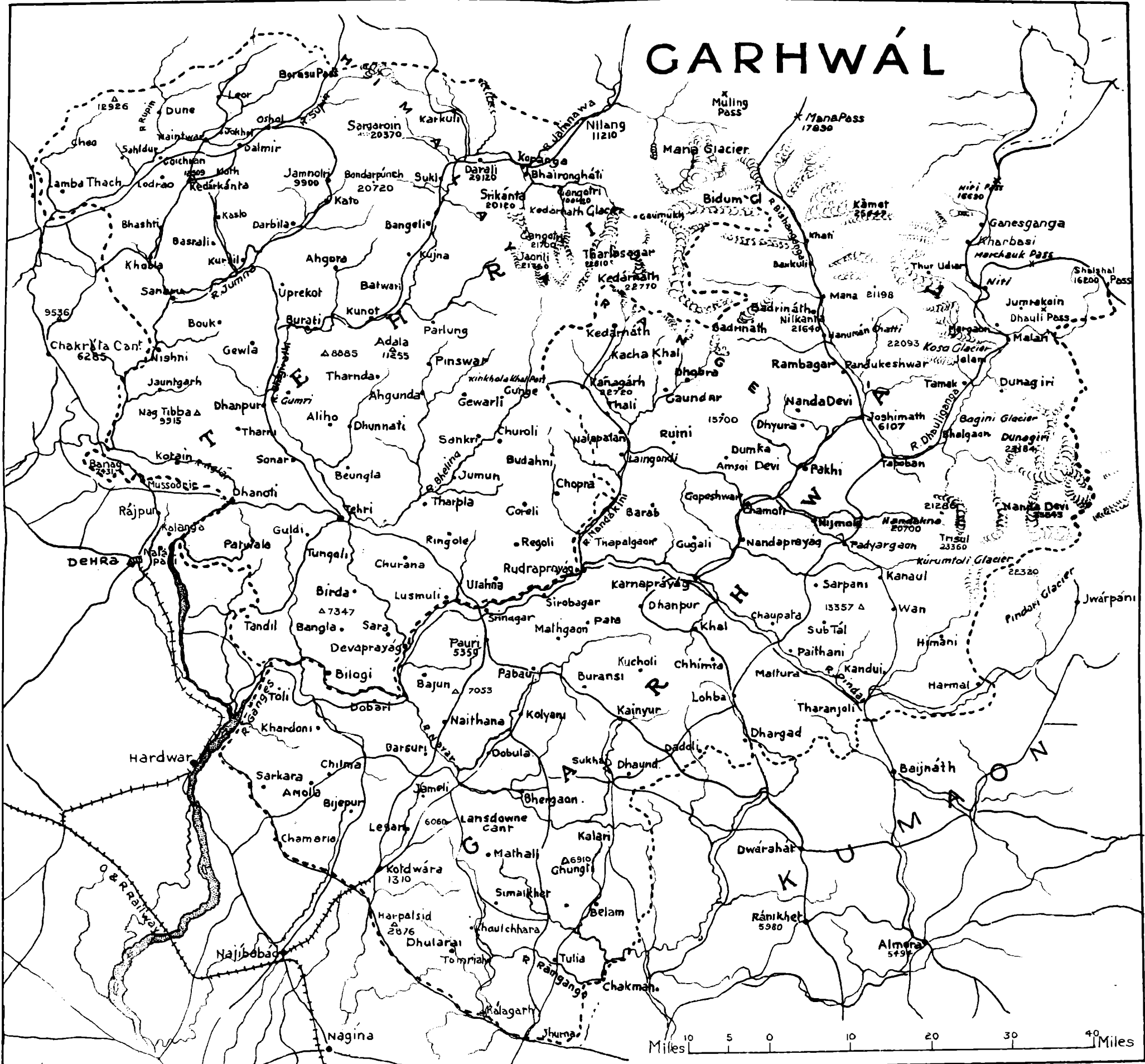


mess-houses and bungalows, a club, a church,* bazárs, and many miles of good roads.

Inseparably connected with Lansdowne is the name of the late Colonel E. P. Mainwaring, who was principally responsible for the laying out of the station and for much of the preliminary work. With him must be associated his technical adviser, Lieutenant (now Major) P. H. du P. Casgrain, R.E., who made the original survey and, as representative of the Military Works Department, constructed most of the roads and earlier public buildings.

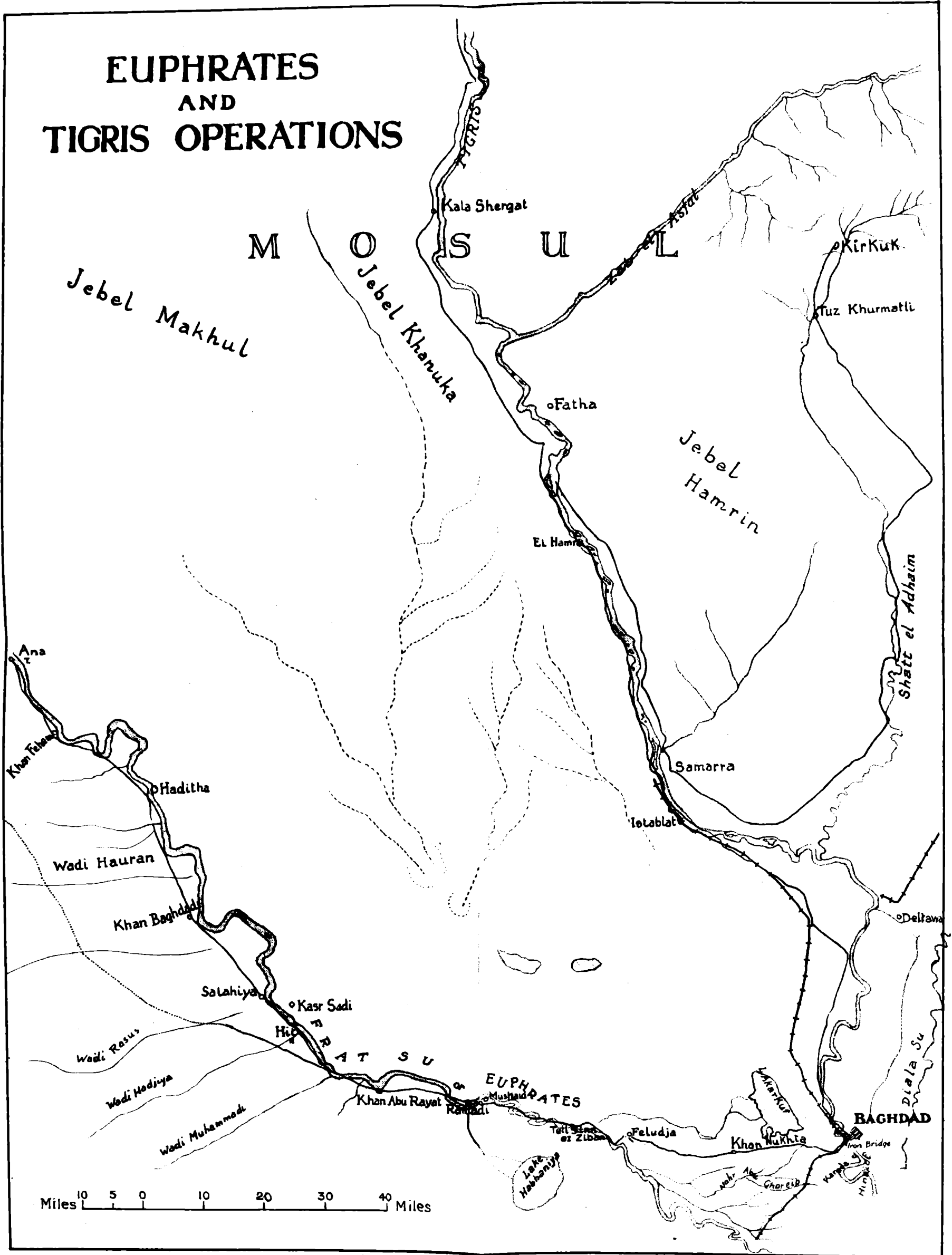
* St. Mary's Church was built by private subscription supplemented by a Government grant. The requisite quota of subscriptions was obtained mainly through the efforts of Mrs. Rundall, wife of (then) Captain F. M. Rundall of the Regiment.

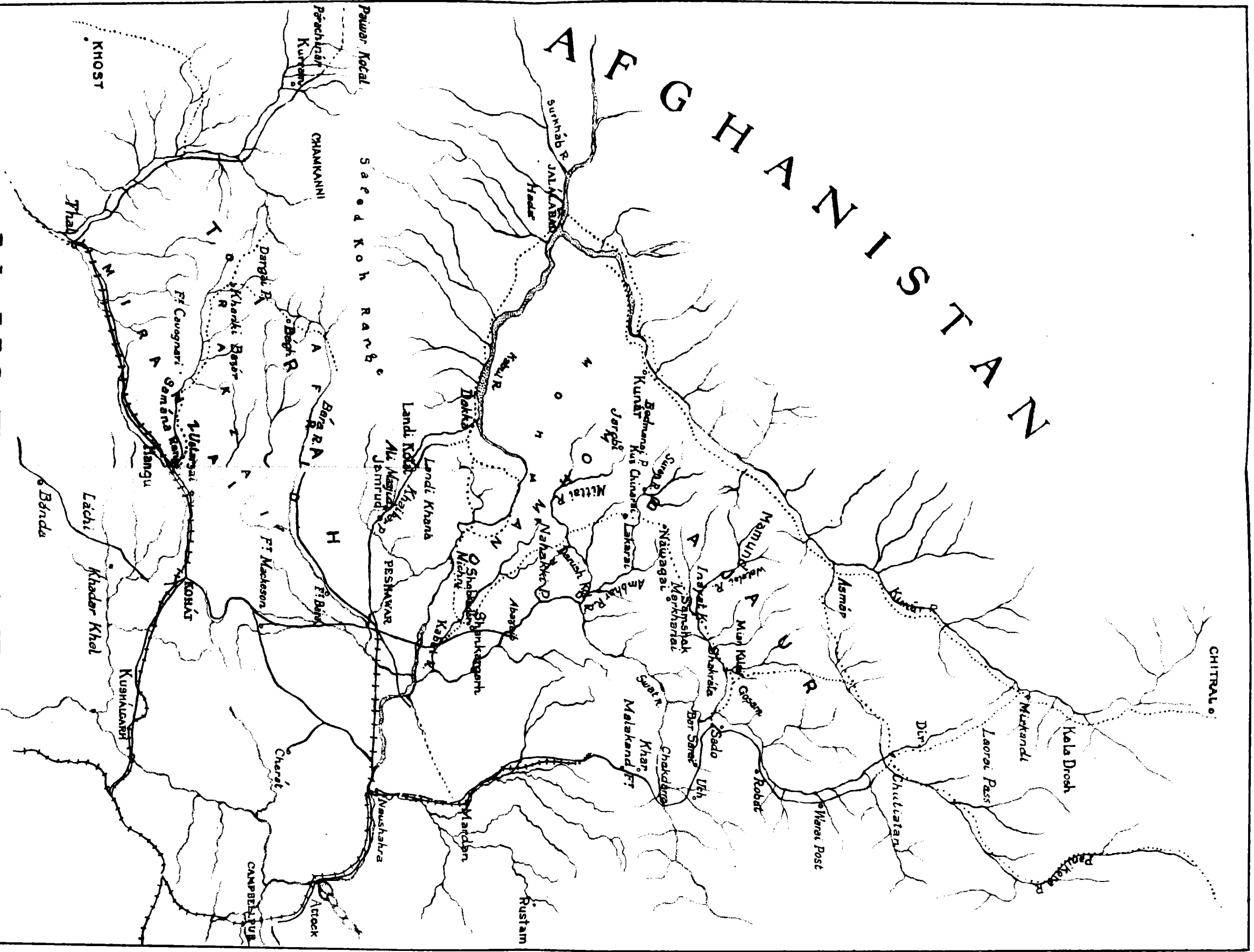
GARHWÁL



Reproduced by permission of the Surveyor General of India.

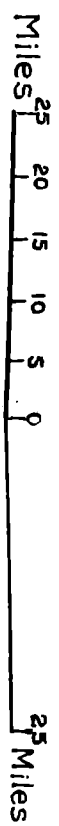
EUPHRATES AND TIGRIS OPERATIONS





N. W. FRONTIER

OPERATIONS OF 1897-98 AND 1919



Reproduced by permission of the Surveyor General of India.

LUSHAI AND CHIN HILLS

LUSHAI HILLS

CHITTAGONG

